Advancing Computer Knowledge

- Design your own educational software
- **Elementary** students use Logo
- Establish an effective computer curriculum in your school system
- Turtle Graphics for the VIC-20 and C64



aking More Than oncy in the Silicon Valley

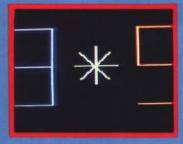
A rersulal Look at a Personal Computer



See page 28



See page 60



See page 37



Atari Painting Program Wraps Up

A Product Catalog for the Atari and Apple

Text Compression and Encryption

MAGIC MEMORY

| Remember =

(If you want it its

Imagine a system that would record all the wonderous, valuable information you have assimilated onto a single tiny disk. (No more scattered bits of paper, business cards, etc.) Imagine the same system giving you a typed sheet you could put into a notebook or print out for a party and instantly change, or add to, at a moments notice. Imagine crossreferencing to suit both your business needs and personal desires so that all your data was organized into one little black book! On top of all this - imagine having fun putting it together.

MAGIC MEMORY* is built for the com puter rookie. Everyone can relate to MACIC MEMORY Precause its form is familiar. It looks like an address book but its not. Its more. Like the address book, MAGIC MEMORY* presents an A thru Z index tabulation on the right edge of the video display. The user simply selects a tab and the book is opened to the proper page(s). A second set of tabs are available that can be labeled by the user (i.e., companies one deals with, birthdays, lists, wines, shops, etc.) Yet MAGIC MEMORY** is

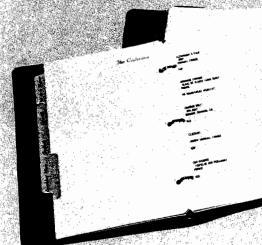


or any of its special sections

MAGIC MEMORY'S data presentation screen will instantly adapt to any type of information you may want to store It is only limited to your magination and your magination and your needs

MAGIC MEMORY is designed to operate on an APPLE //e and still remain totally compatible with APPLE II. The system will operate in 40 columns or 80 columns. You may also use the 70-column display that requires no additional hardware.

MAGIC MEMORY" retails for \$99.95. Call 213/985-5763. Use your imagination to outwit your organizational woes.



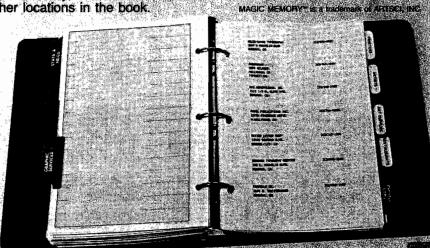
"Imagine" no more. ARTSCI, INC. proudly announces MAGIC MEMORY™, the complete advanced database system. MAGIC MEMORY is made to simplify the information storage process.

The typical first-time computer user has no human experience that will help him to relate to a computer's methods of handling information. Therefore, his learning ability is hampered and remains so for many hours of use, UNLESS the computer has been designed to run simply.

1. VIEW MEMORY BOOK



much more versatile than the old paper address book. This system can instantly add or delete information, sort alphabetically, and transfer data to other locations in the book.



One of the features in the print section of MAGIC MEMORY" is the ability to print out any or all of the address book,

213/985-5763 5547 Satsuma Avenue North Hollywood, Ca 91601 👊 🛇 🕻





Commodore - 64 Word Processors



SCRIPT 64 EXECUTIVE WORD PROCESSOR

Rated best by COMMODORE. This is the finest word processor available. Features include line and paragraph insertion/deletion, indentation, right and left justification, titles, page numbering, characters per inch, etc. All features are easy to use and understand. With tabs, etc. SCRIPT-64 even includes a dictionary/spelling checker to make sure your spelling is correct. The dictionary is user customizable to any technical words you may use. Furthermore, all paragraphs can be printed in any order so doctors, lawyers, real estate agents, and homeowners will find contract writing and everyday letters a snap. To top things off, there is a 100 page manual and help screens to make learning how to use SCRIPT-64 a snap. This word processor is so complete we can't think of anything it doesn't have. When combined with the complete database you have a powerful mailmerge and label program that lets you customize any mailing list with personalized letters. List \$99.95. Sale \$79.00. (plus postage) Disk Only.

COMPLETE DATA BASE

This is a user friendly database that makes any information easy to store and retrieve. The user defines the fields and then can add change, delete and search for any category he wants. When combined with the SCRIPT-64 Executive Word Processor you can search out any category (zip codes, hair color, etc.) and print super personalized letters. List \$89.00. Sale \$69.00. (plus postage) Disk Only.

TOTAL WORD PROCESSOR PLUS 5.2

This top quality word processor was specially designed for PROTECTO ENTERPRIZES. Features include line and paragraph insert and delete, right and left justification, multiple copies, and line spacing. Extra functions include mailmerge, embedded footnotes, extra user defined character sets, plus a complete label program. List \$69.90. Sale \$56.00. (plus postage) Disk add \$7.00.

QUICK BROWN FOX WORD PROCESSOR

(Cartridge). Nationally advertised all purpose word processor that uses menu control to let you manipulate your text. Includes the features most often asked for including right and left justification, wordwrap, and more. List \$69.00. Sale \$59.00. (plus postage).

• LOWEST PRICES • 15 DAY FREE TRIAL • 90 DAY FREE REPLACEMENT WARRANTY
• BEST SERVICE IN U.S.A. • ONE DAY EXPRESS MAIL • OVER 500 PROGRAMS • FREE CATALOGS

WE SHIP C.O.D. HONOR VISA AND MASTER CHARGE ADD \$3.00 SHIPPING FOR C.O.D. ADD \$2.00 MORE SPECIAL SERVICES:
One Day — Express Mail add \$10.00

PROTECTO

ENTERPRIZES (WE LOVE OUR CLUSTOMERS)

BOX 550, BARRINGTON, ILLINOIS 60010 Phone 312/382-5244 to order



A New Reader/ Punch Combo

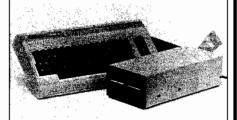


RS232C/TTY
256 Character buffer
Code Conversation options
Punches 110 CPS
Readers 150 CPS
Parallel Input for
Keyboard Entry



416 Junipero Serra Drive San Gabriel, California 91776 (213) 285-1121

CP/M° FOR YOUR COMMODORE° C-64



- Run All CPM® Formated Software
- Supports 5¼" or 8" Disk Drives
- Z-80, Disk and DMA Controller on Interface Card
- Plugs into the Commodore 64° Expansion Port
- Uses Soft Sectored IBM 5¼" and 8" Format Disk Drives

interface Card with 8" Disk Drive	. 599 ⁰⁰
Interface Card with 51/2" Disk Drive	
Interface Card	34900

Commodore 64 is a registered trademark of Commodore Business Machines, Inc.

*CP/M is a registered trademark of Digital Research, Inc.



To Order Phone (913) 827-0629 825 N. 5th Street Salina, Kansas 67401

MICRO

Highlights

ducation is the basis of all that is learned. It is the vehicle by which we gain the skills and knowledge that we use to exist. The quality of that education determines, to a great extent, the quality of our lives. Today we face sweeping changes in the methods of instruction. The reason for these changes? The microcomputer. The September issue of MICRO takes a look at what is happening in the field of computer education.

Dave Malmberg's "Turtle Graphics for the VIC-20 and C64" (pg. 28) was originally designed to teach his own youngsters the basics of computer programming. The task becomes fun and easy using the "turtle," which can be moved like a paint brush, leaving behind colorful pictures on the screen.

"Making More than Money in the Silicon Valley" (pg. 32) is a report on a business that is not "just another software company." Marjorie Morse discusses her interview with Nathan Schulhof, president and founder of Silicon Valley Systems.

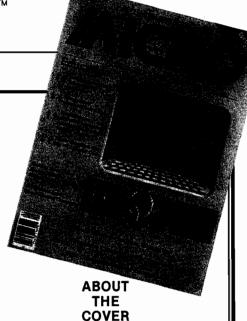
Many school systems are using LOGO programs in the elementary grades. Phil Daley provides a brief synopsis of the Hillsboro-Deering, NH, school program and presents some samples. See "Logo in the Schools" (pg. 34).

"The Silicon Blackboard" by Emmalyn H. Bentley (pg. 39) is a comprehensive discussion of the use of computers in education. Examples of how different kinds of schools are instituting computer cirriculums in their systems are presented.

Marian Lorenze and Allan Moose describe the scope of applications for educational software and the various factors involved in designing such programs. A typical program is presented in "Writing Instructional Software" [pg. 44].

And finally, Dan Weston has a program that places text on the hi-res screen without using turtle graphics. See "Hi-Res Characters for Logo" (pg. 50).

MICRO completes the education To enfeature with an "Educational Resource tion is List" (pg. 54). Here you will find a MICRO!



The colorful graphic on MICRO's cover is an interpretive representation of this month's feature — Education — as conceived by artist Curt Witt.

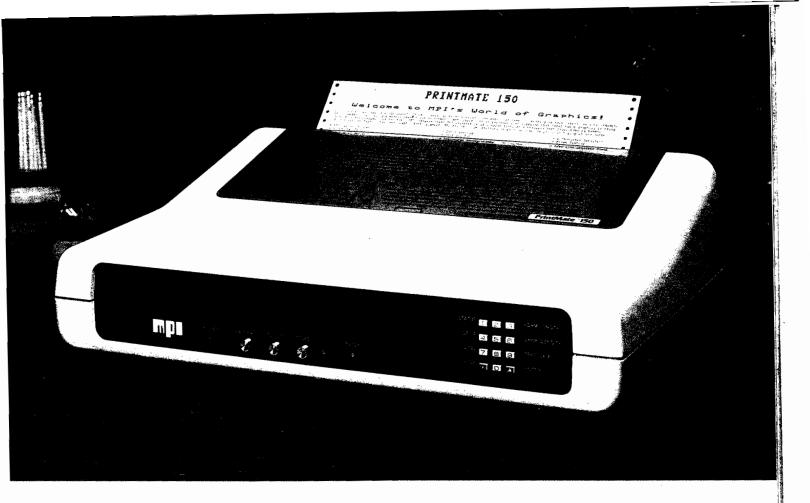
compilation of educational software manufacturers.

To round out your learning experience this month, MICRO includes "A Personal Look at a Personal Computer" by Richard Vile (pg. 66), "Using Signed Arithmetic on the 6502" by Randall Hyde (pg. 72), "Machine-Language Input Routines for Commodore Computers" by Thomas Henry (pg. 88), and "Text Compression and Encryption" by Walter Luke (pg. 92).

Also included are "Using VIC and C64 ROM Routines from Basic" by Terry Peterson [pg. 96], "Swap RAM or EPROM for Your ROM" by Ralph Tenny (pg. 100], "Displaying PET's Keyboard Matrix" by Werner Kolbe [pg. 104], and "Signed Binary Multiplication with the MC 6809" by T. J. Wagner and G. J. Liponski [pg. 111].

Don't miss our on-going columns: PET Vet (now known as Commodore Compass), From Here to Atari, CoCo Bits, and Interface Clinic; and part 3 of Paul Swanson's "Mode 10 Atari Painting Program" (pg. 58). Paul rounds out his program by adding convenient line, circle, and rectangle commands.

To ensure that your on-going education is a rewarding experience, read MICRO!



PrintMate 150 THE MOST ADVANCED PRINTER IN ITS CLASS.

Easy-to-use. Fast. Excellent print quality.

These are the features every pc and microsystem user wants. These are the same features we build into every PrintMate 150. And there's one more thing... value. No other printer offers more versatility for the price. At \$995, the wide-carriage PrintMate 150 is an exceptional value.

HIGH SYSTEM THRUPUT

Print at 150 cps. Advanced logic-seeking impact printing. Accelerated print head slew rate. High-speed paper advance.

PRINT CAPABILITIES

10, 12, 15 or 17 characters per inch. High-density, high-speed correspondence printing, plus double-wide for emphasis.

SoftSwitch™ KEYPAD Establish, change or display the

operating mode from the front of the printer.

EXPANDABLE PRINT BUFFER

Increase performance with buffers that take you from 2K to 68K to provide high-speed interleaved printing with computing.

EASY WITH PAPER

Three paper paths—front, back or bottom—make the PrintMate 150 one very easy-to-use machine.

DOWNLINE LOADABLE FONTS

Custom character sets may be downloaded to a PrintMate 150 with a 4K or larger buffer.

PRINT WITH STYLE

No other printer offers more graphics support for the price. It's true. Our exclusive AP-PAK™, available for most popular computers, lets you print in dozens of stylized fonts, in characters up to

%" high. Got a graph on the screen? Need a custom font or logo? Do it with an AP-PAK.

OUR BOTTOM LINE

Superior performance starts at \$995 on a PrintMate 150. We wouldn't print that if we didn't mean it. Call or write us today. 1-800-821-8848

OEM's: Ask us about custom AP-PAKs and low-cost private labeling.



Micro Peripherals, Inc. 4426 South Century Drive Salt Lake City, UT 84107



Advancing Computer Knowledge

P.O. Box 6502, Amherst, NH 03031 (603) 889-4330

Managing Editor
Marjorie Morse
Technical Editors
Phil Daley
Loren Wright
Tom Marshalt
Assistant Editor
Emmalyn H. Bentley
Office Mgr./Editorial Assistant
Maureen Dube
Programming
John Hedderman

John Hedderman
Contributing Editors
Cornells Bongers
Dave Malmberg
John Steiner
Jim Strasma
Paul Swanson
Richard C. Vile, Jr.
Art Director/Production

Helen Bergeron Typesetter Lynda Fedas Advertising

Sales Manager—Bob Mackintosh Shella McDonough Advertising Representative Dealer Sales Sales Manager—Kathie Maloof

Linda Hensdill
Circulation
Cindy Schalk
Accounting
Donna M. Tripp
President/Editor-in-Chief
Robert M. Tripp

John G. Grow Associate Publisher/ Circulation Manager Nancy Lapointe

Publisher

MICRO is published monthly by: MICRO, Amherst, NH 03031. Second Class postage paid at: Amherst, NH 03031 and additional mailing offices. USPS Publication Number: 483470. ISSN: 0271-9002. Send subscriptions, change of address, USPS Form 3579, requests for back issues and all other fulfillment questions to MICRO, 10 Northern Blvd., P.O. Box 6502, Amherst, NH 03031, or call |603| 889-4330, Telex: 955329 TLX SRVC, 800-227-1617. Subscription rates (per year): U.S. \$24.00, \$42.00 / 2 yr Foreign surface mail \$27.00. Air mail: Europe \$42.00; Mexico, Central America, Middle East, North Africa, Central Africa \$48.00; South America, South Africa, Far East, Australasia, New Zealand \$72.00. Copyright © 1983 by MICRO. All Rights Reserved.

† ★ Education

28 Turtle Graphics for the VIC-20 and C64

David Malmberg

Insights from the author of these educational packages



32 Making More Than Money in the Silicon Valley

Marjorie J. Morse

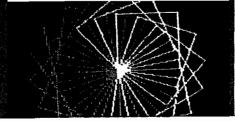
A successful software manufacturer offers a computer experience to disabled children



34 Logo in the Schools

Phil Daley

A look at how elementary students are using Logo



39 The Silicon Blackboard

Emmalyn H. Bentley
How can you establish an
effective computer
curriculum in your school

system?

44 Writing Instructional Software

Marian Lorenz and Alan Moose

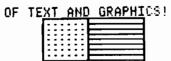
Pointers to help you design educational software

50 Hi-Res Characters for Logo

Dan Weston

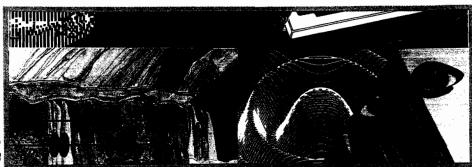
Place text on the hi-res screen without using turtle graphics

THIS IS A DEMO



54 Educational Software Resource List

Find out where to obtain software for your system



Education Feature begins page 28

Articles

58 Mode 10 Atari Painting Program, Part 3

Paul Swanson

Add lines, rectangles, and circles to your Mode 10 program



66 A Personal Look at a Personal Computer

Richard C. Vile, Jr.

A personal look at buying and using a microcomputer

72 Using Signed Arithmetic on the 6502

Randall Hyde

A technique to overcome the problem of missing signed comparisons

82 Product Catalog for Apple and Atari

Our product resource list concludes

88 Machine-Language Input Routines for Commodore Computers

Thomas Henry

Input both string and numeric data to your Commodore

92 Text Compression and Encryption

Walter Luke, Jr.

Save memory and increase the strength of your code

96 Using VIC and C64 ROM Routines from BASIC

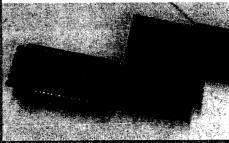
Terry M. Peterson

Save machine-language programs from BASIC without a monitor!

100 Swap RAM or EPROM for Your ROM

Ralph Tenny

Replace an 8K ROM with two low-cost EPROMs.



104 Displaying PET's Keyboard Matrix

Werner Kolbe

Enhance your program conversion and keyboard scanning routines

111 Signed Binary Multiplication with the MC6809

T. J. Wagner and G. J. Liponski

Use the MUL instruction to multiply signed binary integers

 $M + a_7^{*28} = a_7^{*27} + a_6^{*26} + ... + a_6^{*20}$

Columns

12 Commodore Compass (formerly PET Vet)

Loren Wright

Get more from your disk drive

16 From Here to Atari

Paul Swanson

Atari Logo and light pens

20 CoCo Bits

John Steiner

Radio Shack's MC-10, and information on a CoCo Bulletin Board

24 Apple Slices

Jules Gilder

News on Apple's new DOS and the Mackintosh

112 Interface Clinic

Ralph Tenny

More on power supplies

DEPARTMENTS

- 2 September Highlights
- 7 Editorial
- 8 Letters/Microbes/Updates
- 118 New Publications
- 120 Hardware Catalog
- 124 Software Catalog
- 132 Next Month in MICRO
- 133 Reviews in Brief
- 143 Advertiser's Index 🦠
- 144 News Page

Richvale Telecommunications

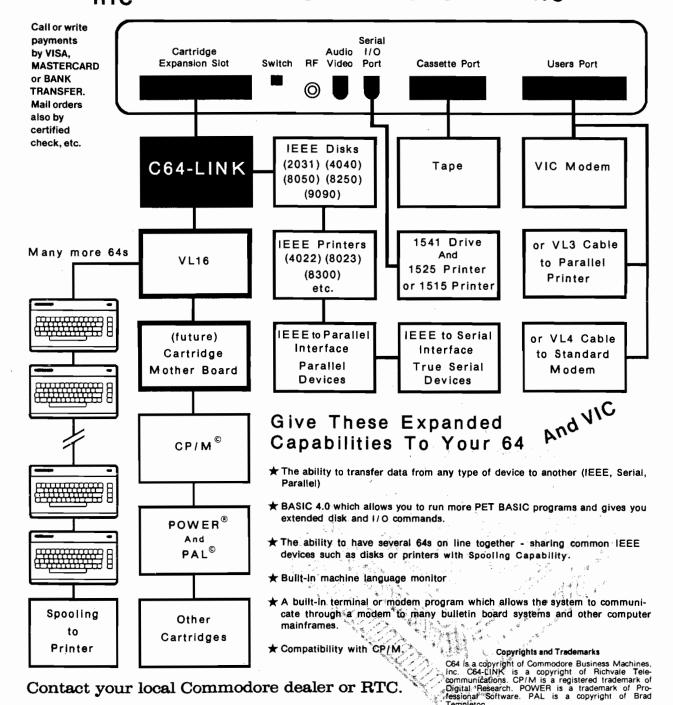
10610 BAYVIEW (Bayview Plaza) RICHMOND HILL, ONTARIO, CANADA L4C 3N8 (416) 884-4165



C64-LINK The Smart 64



RTC



Templeton.



Editorial

Who's Minding Computer Education?

ur education feature this month particularly emphasizes the methods used to teach grade-school students how to use and understand computers. We'd like to pose a question to our readers regarding computer education in classrooms. But first a little discussion.

Elementary students today must learn how to use computers. Of course not all students will work with computers as a profession, but it is a sure bet that they will need to know how to operate systems for word processing, database management, inventory control, etc. The point is, if children do not learn how to use computers in grade school, they will be at a disadvantage later in life.

Many educators do see the handwriting on the wall and have implemented extensive computer curriculums in their schools. Other educators know they should offer computer training but don't know how to go about it. So they buy a few microcomputers and put them in the classroom with teachers who have little or no computer training; the systems sit unused unless someone knows how to load PACMAN. And there are still schools with no evidence of computers at all.

Who is responsible for making sure effective computer curriculums are established in the schools?...Teachers? Parents? Students? School Administrators? Or is any one group the answer? These problems are addressed in depth in Emmalyn H. Bentley's article on page 39 of this issue. Emmalyn contends although the group actually developing the computer curriculum should be familiar with both hardware and software available (the teachers or school adminstration?), the parents can provide the major inspiring force to get a program started.

After talking with several teachers working in schools where computer programs have been established, it seems that the origins of these programs follow a definite trend. First, a teacher with some computer knowledge decides that it would be a good idea to bring computers into the classroom. Then this teacher trys to convince the principal and/or school board that a computer program would be worth the expense. Finally a budget is allocated and equipment is ordered. Generally the teacher responsible for the idea is responsible for setting up and maintaining the curriculum. On rarer occasions a budget is established and a teacher with programming expertise is hired specifically for the job.

But what about the schools lacking teachers or board members with computer knowledge? This is the point at which parents can begin participating. Any parent concerned about the education of his/her children should be concerned with establishing a computer program in the school. Probably many of the schools not yet hopping on the computer bandwagon would

take note and jump aboard if enough parents showed interest.

If you are tentative about approaching your child's school regarding a computer program, it would probably be best if you did a little research first. Read education features in magazines like MICRO, and contact schools that you know already have a computer program. Present facts and suggestions (and perhaps financial estimates) and you probably will have greater success. Once again, Emmalyn's article on page 39 provides more details and suggestions for you on this topic.

Today's children need to know how to operate computers. Simple programming skills should be second nature to them by high-school graduation. Parents can provide the inspiration and motivation necessary to intiate these programs.

Enter Our Graphics Contest!!!

We're sponsoring an exciting contest for those of you interested in designing graphics pictures. You could win one of many prizes — big and small! Just use your favorite graphics program on your favorite microcomputer (either a Commodore, Apple, Atari, or Color Computer) and create! Turn to page 134 for all the details!

Mayorie Morse

Marjorie Morse Managing Editor



Updates and Microbes

Reverse Instructions

routine, the return address is stored on as follows:

the stack high byte first, followed by the low byte (which is the reverse of In Randall Hyde's article, the order on the 6502 stack). As shown "Parameter Passing in Assembly in the original article, for the 6809 ex-Language, Part 2" (61:94), Mr. Hyde ample, the high byte pointing to the gave examples for several processors of target string is incremented before the a string printing routine which used the low byte. This will of course produce return address on the stack to point to an incorrect address. The remedy is to the string to be printed. In the 6809 reverse the order of the instructions

> **PRTLOOP** LDA [3,S] 6809 VERSION **BEQ ALLDONE** JSR PUTC CHAR OUTPUT ROUTINE INC 4.S INCREMENT LOW BYTE **BNE PRTLOOP** INC 3,S INCREMENT HIGH BYTE ON PAGE CROSSING **BRA PRTLOOP ALLDONE** INC 4,S INCREMENT LOW BYTE TO TRUE RTN ADDRESS **BNE RTN** INC 3,S INCREMENT HIGH BYTE ON PAGE CROSSING RTN PULS A,X RTS

> > Randolph D. Glickman San Antonio, TX 78216

> > > ж

×

Listing 1 1.0 REM XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

20 REM * 30 REM * PRINT CONTROL 40 REM * PATCH 50 REM * EY 60 REM * JOHN R. VOKEY

ж 70 REM * H. CEM KANER 80 REM X

1983 90 REM * 95 REM *

97 REM ********** 100

REM TO USE THIS PATCH, BLOAD YOUR 110

REM OLD VERSION OF PRINT CONTROL 120

130 REM AT \$300 (768) AND THEN RUN

140 REM THIS PROGRAM. AFTER INSTALLING

150 REM THE PATCH, BSAVE PRNTCTRL, A\$300, L\$D0

160 :

200 HEX\$ = "03A2:98 48 A0 00 E9 C9 03 F0 06 20 5C DE C8 D0 F 5 AD C4 03 EE C4 03 85 44 20 42 AE 68 A8 4C 65 03 N D823G"

FOR I = 1 TO LEN (HEX\$): POKE 511 + I, ASC (MID\$ (HEX

\$,I,1)) + 128: NEXT I: POKE 72,0

- 144: REM INSTALL PATCH CALL

PRINT : PRINT "FATCH IS INSTALLED": END 230

Print Control Bug

A large number of MICRO readers have written to me expressing interest in my Print Control routine published in MICRO (58:29). One of these readers, Richard C. Greig of Radian Technology, wrote to inform me of a bug when the routine is used to output program-listings. This bug will occur only rarely, but it can be a source of errors. The problem is this: Both PRNTCTRL and Applesoft use the internal Applesoft subroutine STROUT (STRing OUT) to print lines of text. Normally, this produces no problem. However, if, during a program listing, say, PRNTCTRL detects that the right margin has been reached and, on generating the carriage return, detects that an end-of-page has occurred, the printing of the title (and page number). via STROUT, at the top of the next page will displace the contents of the STROUT pointers and prevent the printing of the remainder of the line currently being listed.

See listing 1 for a patch to this routine. With the exception of a slight change in the locations of the title pointers (to \$3A7, \$3A8), the "patched" routine may be used as described in the original MICRO article.

> John R. Vokey Alberta, Canada



SCRIPT 64

Suggested Retail: \$139.95

"REALLY FOXY IS BEING LETTER PERFECT"

Contact Your Nearest Commodore Dealer Today . . . You'll Be So Glad You Did!

Distributed By:
COMPUTER
MARKETING



300 W. Marlton Pike Cherry Hill, New Jersey 08002 (609) 795-9480

Commodore 64 is a trademark of Commodore Electronics Limited Script 64 is a trademark of Richvale Telecommunications

SYSTEMS INTEGRATOR

INTRODUCING:

ZYTREX ZT14411 **CMOS BAUD RATE GENERATOR**

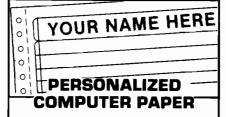
REPLACES MOTOROLA MC14411

- PIN/FUNCTION COMPATIBLE
- IMPROVED FREQ OUTPUT DRIVE (4 LSTTL LOADS)
- FULLY STATIC OPERATION
- TTL-COMPATIBLE INPUTS
- WIDE OPERATING VOLTAGE

FREE EVALUATION SAMPLES FOR VOLUME USERS

\$6.20 EACH AT 1000 PCS.

ZYTREX CORPORATION 224 NORTH WOLFE ROAD SUNNYVALE, CA 94086 (408) 733-3973



Printed with your name, club, anything. Paper is white 20# stock and fits all printers using 9½x11continuous paper $(8\frac{1}{2}x11)$ when detached). 500 sheets \$14.95, 1000 sheets \$24.95. We pay shipping. Texas orders add 51/2 % tax. Select ink color: red, blue, brown, gray, or canary. Specify name(s) up to 30 letters & spaces. Enclose check or money order. No COD's. Allow 3 weeks. Faster delivery with M/C, Visa phone orders. Write or phone Personalized Computer Paper D, Box 20539/San Antonio, Tx. 78220/ [512] 227-0585.

Updates and Microbes (continued)

Update

Thank you for publishing our article "Color Disk BASIC: Observations and Utilites" by Michael Dudgeon and W. C. Clements, Jr. (61:34). I would like to provide an additional fact about the format of a machine-language program on disk that has come to our attention since the article was written. The end-ofprogram marker in table 4 is #\$FF. It turns out that this is a flag to signal not only the end of the file, but it also in- Atari Mode 10 Painter Problems forms BASIC that this is the last program segment contained in the sector. You can The listing that appeared with Paul store as many machine-language pro- Swanson's program (62:66) contained grams as you can fit into a sector, each several errors. Please turn to page 60 of having its own different start address, if this issue for a complete, correct the end-marker in between them is 0. listing. LOAD will read the sector, placing every program in the sector into memory at the location specified by its own start address. Thus a machinelanguage file can contain an arbitrary number of programs per sector, and each will be loaded as if it were there alone. The DISKLOOK program can be used to put those programs into a sector, since SAVEM will only store one program in a sector. These facts can be used to greatly compress storage of short machine-language programs, resulting in less of the waste of partial sectors that is a major inefficiency in the program-storage algorithms in Color Disk BASIC.

> William C. Clements, Jr. University, AL

Color Disk BASIC Revision

"Color Disk BASIC: Observations and Utilities" by Michael Dudgeon and W. C. Clements, Jr." (61:34), contained an error in text. The paragraph immediately before the heading "How Program Files Are Stored" on page 34 should begin as follows: "When a file is killed the first byte contained in the file name string is set to zero and the entries in the allocation table that correspond to the granules containing the file are set to \$FF."

CoCo Correction

In John Steiner's June CoCo Bits [61:18], listing 10 should read as follows:

10 CLS: P = PEEK(487)*256 + PEEK(488).... (remaining characters as is).

Letterbox



Dear Editor:

We need help! The problem: my son, 13 years old, has his heart set on a computer camp this summer. No problem you say? Well we are in Germany and can't seem to find a list of camps that might be suitable. Neither the U.S. Consulate General here nor the U.S. Embassy could provide a lead to such camps - preferred location somewhere in Michigan.

Can anyone help? It would be greatly appreciated. We have an Apple Euro Plus sitting right here at home, so he's not an absolute beginner. (Quite a feat, incidentally, in Germany, where computers are still treated as beastly job killers and most people back away from them. Personal computers are just now beginning to make some headway].

> Edelgard Simon Hochallee 23 2000 Hamburg 13 Germany

SHUTTER Results

Dear Editor:

By coincidence, I was working on a The Authors camera shutter speed meter program University, AL for my VIC-20 when Mike Dougherty's

program appeared in the January [56:45] issue of MICRO. I would like to point out an apparent error in the way he interprets his final results and suggest an addition to this otherwise sound program that might be of more use to photographers.

The statement in his third to the last paragraph relating relative error to the expected time is misleading in that 1/3 f/stop errors do not correspond to plus or minus 33% of the expected time as measured. Modern shutter speeds are geometric in progression and not linear so that each marked speed is twice as fast as the previous marked speed starting at the slowest speed. Therefore, a plus 100% error in the measured time is equivalent to a 1 f/stop overexposure but a minus 50% measured error is also a 1 f/stop error on the underexposure side. Clearly plus and minus 1/3 f/stops can't be equal to plus and minus 33% of the expected time. The following formulas will correct this problem for photographers who may wish to modify this program to display the final results as equivalent f/stop corrections instead of simply percent error:

$$FS = LOG(1 + (AVE/100))/LOG(2)$$
 and $AVE = (2^{FS} - 1)*100$

where FS is the change in f/stops (plus or minus) and AVE is the average measured error in percent. Substituting into these formulas shows that plus and minus 1/3 f/stop error tolerances are photographically equivalent to +26% (over exposure) and -26.6% (under exposure) respectively based on the measured time.

Notice that these formulas use a sign convention that is opposite to those used by Mr. Dougherty. I use plus to indicate overexposure for both f/stops and percent error, whereas Mr. Dougherty uses minus to indicate overexposure to show that his lens must be stopped down this amount (less light) to compensate for the slower shutter speed (longer time). To avoid any sign confusion, I would suggest that a PRINT statement be added to the program based on the relative error calculation to prompt the user as to whether the shutter is running ''slow'' or ''fast'' or any other PRINTed message the user finds convenient.

This program also uses a spacing of

24.64 mm for the spacing between the curtain velocity sensors. Many of the newest 35 mm cameras have vertical traveling shutters (such as the Copal design) so the spacing would be larger than the 24 mm vertical film opening. Anyone building the sensor array should use a spacing of less than 24 mm so that it can be used with both horizontal and vertical traveling shutters.

Rick Replogle RD #1 Box 455 New Enterprise, PA 16664

Mike Dougherty Replies

I would like to thank Mr. Replogle for pointing out an obvious error in my interpretation of the SHUTTER results. As noted in the letter, giving the correction factors in terms of f/stops is more useful than the traditional relative error. Given an expected shutter time, E, and a measured shutter time, M, the following computes the f/stop ratio, FS:

$$FS = LOG2(E/M)$$

= LOG₁₀(E/M)/LOG₁₀(2)

This f/stop ratio may be determined relative to the expected shutter time or measured time since:

$$LOG_2(E/M) = -LOG_2(M/E)$$

The specific ratio chosen will depend on whether the result is used as an f/stop difference from the expected value or as a correction factor from the measured value. In SHUTTER, I was concerned with computing a correction factor to the camera's setting.

Mr. Replogle's formula for FS may be derived from my FS formula as follows. Let the percent relative error, AVE, be defined according to Mr. Replogle's sign preference and formula:

$$AVE = ((M - E)/E)*100$$

Then using the f/stop ratio for the difference from the expected shutter time:

FS =
$$LOG_2(M/E)$$

= $LOG_2(1 - 1 + M/E)$
= $LOG_2(1 + M/E - 1)$
= $LOG_2(1 + M/E - E/E)$

$$= LOG_{2}[1 + (M - E) / E]$$

$$= LOG_{2}[1 + ((M - E) / E)$$

$$*100]/100]$$

$$= LOG_{2}[1 + AVE/100]$$

$$FS = LOG_{10}[1 + AVE/100]/LOG_{10}(2)$$

Note that this definition of FS uses a sign convention opposite to SHUTTER'S sign convention.

The f/stop correction may be added to SHUTTER with the following line:

2185 PRINT "Shutter f/stop error: ";LOG[EXPECT/AVE]/LOG[2]

where the BASIC LOG function is the logarithm to the base 10. This gives the worst case 1/500th second shutter setting an f/stop correction of:

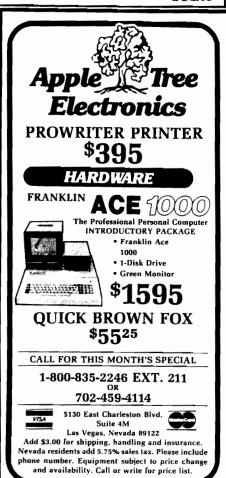
$$FS = LOG_{10}\{2/2.268\}/LOG_{10}\{2\}$$

$$FS = -0.181$$

An FS of -0.181 indicates that I should stop down an extra 18% to correct for my 1/500th shutter speed.

Mike Dougherty 7659 West Fremont Ave. Littleton, Co 80123

MICRO



SPECTRUM

32K RAM Button\$	
NANOS Reference Card\$	3.99
64K RAM Button\$	
Coco Editor Assembler\$	
Coco Tech Manual\$	7.95
16K RAM Chips\$ Coco Secrets Revealed Book \$	9.95
Coco Secrets Revealed Book .\$	14.95
LED On/Off Indicator\$	14.95
Coco Light Pen\$	19.95
Coco Light Pen\$ ATARI Joystick Interface\$	19.95
Video Interface Kit\$	24.95
16K-32K Upgrade Kit\$	25.95
6883 SAM Chip\$	29 95
6809E CPU Chip\$ Basic ROM 1.1\$ 64K RAM Chips\$ MARK DATA Keyboard\$	29.95
Basic ROM 1.1	36.00
64K RAM Chins\$	49.95
MARK DATA Kovboard \$	60.05
BOTEK Printer Interface\$	60.05
Extended Posic POM	09.90
Extended Basic ROM\$	04.00
Disk Controller\$	139.95
COLOR COMPUTERS\$	CALL
Call or Write for EPEE Catalog	

Call or Write for FREE Catalog SPECTRUM PROJECTS 93-15 86th Dr Woodhaven, New York 11421 Add Sales Tax & \$3.00 for S/H

Dealer/Club Inquires Invited ••

441-2807

MNANDER

THE MONTHLY JOURNAL FOR COMMODORE COMPUTER USERS







VIC-20

GET YOUR MONEY'S WORTH

You've probably made a sizeable investment in your computer equipment. COMMANDER can help you make the most of it. Each issue brings you the no-nonsense advice you need to stay on the leading edge of this constantly changing field. COMMANDER will be your reference to the world of computers . . . with the best,

most comprehensive coverage you can get!! Subscribe now and take advantage of our limited offer of \$4 off the one year subscription.

□ 1 YR. U.S. \$22 □ 2 YR. U.S. \$40 □ 3 YR. U.S. \$58 (Prices do not include \$4 Discount)Prices in U.S. Washington residents please add 7.8% sales tax

-Subscription Orders Only-Toll Free Number: 1-800-426-1830 (except WA, HI, AK)

COMMANDER

P.O. BOX 98827 TACOMA, WASHINGTON 98498

(206) 584-6757



Commodore Compass

by Loren Wright

A New Column?

→o, this is the same column that has run in MICRO for three years as 'PET Vet.' Only the name has been changed to indicate that we aren't talking about just PETs any more. In fact, if you look back over the last several months, you'll find that this column has contained very little about the PET. I haven't forgotten the PET-at least not yet. Commodore isn't pushing it (not that they ever did very much in the U.S.], and they may even have stopped making them. The VIC has already outsold the PET, and the Commodore 64 will soon do so.

The PET is better than either the C64 or the VIC in many ways. In fact, I wish I had a PET here at home for this word-processing task. I'm getting eyestrain staring at the TV. I also find the PET easier to program; after all, it has a built-in machine-language monitor and a numeric keypad. And you don't have to shift (as I am about to do for !"#\$%&'(). The fact remains, though, that I, like many hundreds of thousands of people, have chosen to buy a Commodore 64 to use at home.

The handwriting is on the wall: the PET is too expensive (not only to buy, but also for Commodore to produce and ship) for what it does and will soon disappear from the market. In spite of this, there are a lot of PETs out there and few of you will give them up very quickly. MICRO and I will continue to support the PET, but keep in mind that most of the new software and hardware will be for the newer machines. Remember that the new machines have a lot in common with their ancestor, the PET.

Help for 1541 Users

Are you getting the most from your CBM 1541 disk drive? Probably not. The first thing you may have learned was how to 'NEW' a disk, followed by LOADing and SAVEing BASIC programs. Then you may have learned how to list the directory, and perhaps scratch and rename files. If you're used to the cassette (and even if you aren't), you probably found the commands complicated. There are several easier ways.

One way probably came on the disk you got with your 1541. On my disk there are three files: VIC-20 WEDGE, C-64 WEDGE, DOS 5.1. LOAD the appropriate wedge program and RUN it. This will load DOS 5.1 and display a message on the screen. Your machine now has about 300 fewer bytes, but all of the points you found awkward are much easier. Many of the disk commands require enclosing a command string in quotes after you open a file for the command chan-



nel. For instance, to NEW a disk you had to OPEN 1,8,15,"NO:DISKNAME,01". With the wedge, all you have to do is type @NO:DISKNAME,01 and press RETURN. (Historical note: The program is called the wedge because the original PET program used the '>' character instead of '@'. '>' still works, for old PET people who can't break the habit, but you have to use the shift key. Also, the program 'wedges' itself into the BASIC command interpreter.) Following is a summary of the wedge commands and some common examples.

@ or > send command to disk unit / LOAD program

The '/' will also load a machine-language program at the address where it was originally stored. '@' by itself will read the error channel and print the error number, error message, track and sector on the screen. Without the wedge, you have to write a program. '@\$' lists the disk directory to the screen without destroying your current BASIC program. Rename is '@R0:NEW NAME = OLDNAME'; validate is '@V0'; scratch is '@S0:FILENAME'. With all these commands, do not use quotes around filenames or command strings.

Now that I've convinced you that the wedge is a good thing, you should store the appropriate loader program as the first program on each of your disks. This is easy: just LOAD it from the system disk and SAVE it after you 'new' the new disk. VIC users are now all set. Commodore 64 users must also save the DOS Support file. It's easy if you have a machine-language monitor, such as 64MON, HESMON, or MICROMON. If you don't, use Terry Peterson's BSAVE program on page 96 of this issue. After you have LOADed and RUN the wedge program, use BSAVE or your monitor to save the DOS Support, entering 'CC00' as the starting address and 'D000' as the ending address.

Your next disk drive learning project can be the easy-to-use sequential files, or perhaps you could try the faster relative files. If so, get a hold of *Bennett's* "Mail List" program (an excellent program itself) and go through Jim Strasma's series "It's All Relative" that concluded last month. The Mail List program is in the public domain and available from the author. See the first installment [December, 1982] for details.

A little-known feature of the directory display is selective listing. Without the wedge, type 'LOAD ''\$2:MAST*''8'. With it, type '@\$2: MAST*'. This will give you a selective display showing only the filenames beginning with 'MAST'. With dual drives, both drives will be checked. (Continued on next page)

Commodore 64® & Apple II® Assembly Language Debugger

If you are developing software for the Commodore 64 or

Apple II or are interested in assembly language programming, you needed this finely-crafted aid "yesterday." All the features you'd expect in an advanced debugger are included – step, breakpoints, windowing, super-complex conditional breaks, symbolic debugging, patch, show prior 128 steps, and compiled BASIC-like language. Supplied complete with a detailed instruction manual. A new data sheet is available on request.

PTD-6510 Debugger for Commodore 64 \$65	5.10
PTD-6502 Debugger for Apple II and IIe \$49	
Manual (only) for above, each\$10	00.0
DisKit 64 Fast single disk copy	
(+utilities) for Commodore 64 \$75	5.00



*PTD-6510 (Commodore) requires 1541 disk drive. PTD-6502 (Apple) requires DOS 3.3, 48K.

PTERODACTYL SOFTWARE®

200 Bolinas Road #27, P.O. Box 538 Fairfax, CA 94930 (415) 485-0714

COMPUTER ACCESSORIES

ERRORS—DOWNTIME—SERVICE

A speck of dust, dirt, or magnetic oxide on the read/write head of your floppy disk can cause data transfer errors, a alsk crash, or even a costly disk drive fallure. Regular use of Perfectdata head cleaning diskettes can keep your drive heads clean and your system up and running. The Perfectdata system can be used on single or dual-sided floppy disk drives. (Cornes complete with 2 cleaning diskettes, a 4 oz. bottle of CS-85 cleaning solution, and full instructions.)

5.25" Disk Drive Cleaning Kit \$22.75 8" Disk Drive Cleaning Kit \$22.75

ORGANIZE AND PROTECT YOUR DISKETTES

Organize your diskettes with an Innovative Concepts Flip 'N' File from Mercury Micro. Holds up to 50 diskettes in a handsome smoke-colored transparent plastic case.

Case for 5.25" Diskettes \$23.75 Case for 8" Diskettes \$29.75

WHAT'S YOUR FAVORITE NUMBER?

New for spring. Top quality shirts with "64" or "20" printed in large numerals on both front and back, 50/50 blend will not shrink. Specify color and size and number choice. Available in red or blue, S-M-L-XI.

\$7.50 each

ORDERING INFORMATION

Phone (301) 994-1122

SHIPPING

Add \$1.50 to all orders for shipping. We pay balance for UPS service on all orders. Add \$2.00 for COD. Maryland residents please add 5% state sales tax.

WRITE OR CALL FOR FREE COMPUTER ACCESSORY CATALOG: SURGE PROTECTORS, DUST COVERS, BOOKS, DISK MAINTENANCE, BLANK MEDIA AND MUCH MORE.



Mercury Micro Inc. Dept. F Cherry Field Road Drayden, Md. 20630

SOPHISTICATED TELE-COMMUNICATION IS HERE

THE COMMUNICATOR

for 4.0 Commodore Computers

JIM STRASMA'S REVIEW:

"THE BEST TERMINAL PACKAGE I'VE SEEN YET"

By April 1 (maybe sooner) It Will Be Even Better

SPEEDS UP TO 9600 BAUD XON - XOFF

TRUE CTRL KEY (we do our own keyboard scan)

THE HARDWARE -- A printed circuit board; easily installed in the CBM. It uses no CBM connectors; gives a serial port with true RS232C standard.

THE SOFTWARE --

- Emulates the ADDS Regent 100, ADM 31 TeleVideo 950.1 Or choose the VT100 model for use with DEC and VAX computers.
- Runs coresident with BASIC programs; lets programs and program on host computer communicate to develop really sophisticated communication and control capabilities.
- The program is on ROM at either address; no disk loading required. Uses only 512 bytes of RAM; will relocate itself around any other machine language program at top of memory.
- Will upload and download and run BASIC programs. With BASIC program will upload and download standard data files. 100 page manual gives program listing for BASIC programs.

Excellent text editor designed to work with THE COMMUNICATOR THE COMMUNICATOR \$200 Text Editor \$40

1200 baud modems beginning at low, low \$385, and even less when purchased with THE COMMUNICATOR

AMPLIFY, INC.

2325 Macbride, Iowa City, Iowa 52240 319-337-8378

1 trademarks Adds Regent, Inc., Lear Liegler, Inc., Televideo Systems, Inc.

C64-FORTH for the Commodore 64

FORTH SOFTWARE FOR THE COMMODORE 64

- C64-FORTH (TM) for the Commodore 64 \$99.95
- Fig Forth-79 implementation with extensions Full feature screen editor and macro assembler
- Trace feature for easy debugging
- 320x200, 2 color bit mapped graphics
- 16 color sprite and character graphics
- Compatible with VIC peripherals including disks, data set, modem, printer and cartridges
- Extensive 144 page manual with examples and application screens
- "SAVETURNKEY" normally allows application program distribution without licensing or royalties

C64-XTEND (TM) FORTH Extension for C64-FORTH - \$59.95

- (Requires original C64-FORTH copy)
 Fully compatible floating point package including arithmetic, relational, logical and transcendental functions
- Floating point range of 1E+38 to 2E-39
- String extensions including LEFT\$, RIGHT\$, and MID\$
- BCD functions for 10 digit numbers including multiply, divide, and percentage. BCD numbers may by used for DOLLAR.CENTS calculations without the round-off error inherent in BASIC real numbers.
- Special words are provided for inputting and outputting DOLLAR.CENTS values
- Detailed manual with examples and applications screens

(Commodore 64 is a trademark of Commodore)

TO ORDER - Specify disk or cassette version

- Check, money order, bank card, COD's add \$1.50
- Add \$4.00 postage and handling in USA and Canada
- Mass. orders add 5% sales tax
- Foreign orders add 20% shipping and handling

Dealer inquiries welcome

PERFORMANCE MICRO PRODUCTS



770 Dedham Street. S-2 Canton, MA 02021 (617) 828-1209

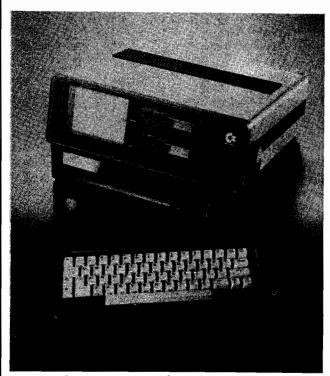


Commodore Compass (continued)

Another useful program on the system disk is 'COPY-ALL' by Jim Butterfield. To use it, you need another 1541 addressed as unit 9 (see instructions in the manual or use the 'CHANGE UNIT' program on the system disk). This will copy files from one unit to the other, regardless of type and without loading them into memory. I have seen at least one commercial single-drive backup program. If you don't have access to a second 1541, you should consider getting such a backup program.

Does anyone have any idea how to modify a 1541 so that it behaves as drive 1 of unit 8? If this could be done, the BACKUP and COPY commands (which already exist) would be useful, and using programs such as disk-based assemblers and word processors would be a lot more convenient. Commodore has plans for a dual serial drive, but there is no telling how soon we'll see it.

Canadian Micro Distributors (500 Steeles Avenue, Milton, Ontario, L9T 3P7 Canadal is working on an accessory board called 'Turbo 1541', which will considerably speed the operation of the 1541. Rumored price is about \$100. It will be a card that plugs inside the 1541, with a cable that connects to the VIC or C-64 port.

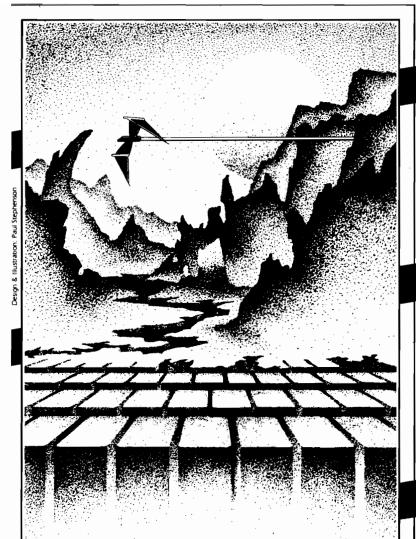


Commodore Business Machines Executive 64 System

Executive 64 Display at CES

Commodore displayed its attaché-style computer system at the Consumer Electronics Show in Chicago in early June. The system includes a Commodore 64-compatible computer (complete with sound, graphics, sprites, and 64Kl, two 5 1/4" disk drives and a 5" monitor. The system has a suggested retail price of \$995.

MICRO



*A*DVENTURE. THE KEY IS YOUR COMPUTER

KONGO KONG

Climb ladders, avoid the barrels the Crazy ape is rolling at you, and rescue the damsel. Fast machine code action.

Available for VIC-20 and COMMODORE 64 PLAYED WITH JOYSTICK OR KEYBOARD

- \$19.95



GRAVE ROBBERS

Introducing the first GRAPHIC ADVENTURE ever available on the VIC-20! With realistic audio-visual effects, you explore an old deserted graveyard and actually see the perils that lie beyond. Available for VIC-20 and COMMODORE 64 PLAYED WITH KEYBOARD

_\$14.95 -



ANNIHILATOR

Defend your planet against the hostile allens. All machine code makes this "Defender-like" program one of our best arcade

Available for VIC-20 and COMMODORE 64 PLAYED WITH JOYSTICK

_ \$49.95 -



ADVENTURE PACK I

(3 programs)

Jack and the Beanstalk Defeat the Giant in your quest for his Golden

Computer Adventure Re-live the "excitement" of getting your computer. An adventure with a very

Moon Base Alpha You must find a different flavor. way to destroy the meteor that is racing towards your base, or else all moon colonies will be

Available for VIC-20 and COMMODORE 64 demolished PLAYED WITH KEYBOARD

-\$19.95-

ADVENTURE PACK II

(3 programs)

African Escape As the sole survivor of a plane crash, you must find your way out of the dark continent. Hospital Adventure You are a spy whose mission is to complete the bungled assassination attempt on the evil dictator, who is recuperating in the hospital under heavy

Bomb Threat Get back to town to guard. warn the authorities of the bomb planted by the terrorists who left you

prisoner at their hideout. Available for VIC 20 and COMMODORE 64 PLAYED WITH KEYBOARD

-\$19.95

CHOMPER MAN

High speed machine action. Don't let the bullles catch you in a game packed full of machine code. Available for COMMODORE 64 PLAYED WITH JOYSTICK OR KEYBOARD

- \$49.95 -



Programs for the VIC-20 and the COMMODORE 64

All programs fit in

VICTORY SOFTWARE INC 7 Valley Brook Road, Paoli, PA 19301 (215) 296-3787 standard memory. All programs are on cassette tape.

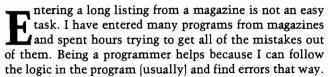
Check your local dealer or order directly. ORDERING We accept personal checks, money orders, VSA, and MASTER-CHARGE. Charge orders began include number and auditation orders began include number and auditation. orders please include number and expiration dale. Overseas orders please use charge or date. Overseds orders please use circles have check payable through a U.S. bank. Add \$1.50 postage and handling per order. PA residents please add 6% sales tax.



MICRO

From Here To Atari

Paul S. Swanson



Letters I have received indicate that other people have the same problem. Often the person typing is not a programmer, which compounds the problem. Unfortunately, there is no simple solution.

There are a few routes to persue. If you get an error running a program you typed from a magazine, the line giving the error may or may not be in error. The error may be caused by a line the computer encountered earlier. Look for other lines in the program that use the same variable(s). Be careful of lower-case L (l) and the number one (1) and upper-case O and the number zero (0).

Another route to persue is to contact other Atari owners that may have entered the program. Even if the other person couldn't get it to work, comparing versions may correct the problems. Local Atari user groups are very good for this sort of collaboration.

If you have no modem on your Atari, find someone who does. A program like AMODEM (a public domain communications program) will allow an Atari with a modem to download programs from local bulletin board services, which are usually free. My last long program, which is the Mode 10 painter program [MICRO 62:66], was uploaded and is available on several bulletin board services in the Cambridge, MA, area, some of which were noted in the article (pg. 71). One of those bulletin boards does not exist anymore; the Cambridge AMIS board is no longer on line, so I uploaded the program to one called The Outpost at (617) 259-0181. MICRO has a bulletin board (still in the experimental stage) and programs in the magazine may be available in its download file. The number to call is (603) 883-1576. If all goes well, all of the listings in each issue of the magazine will spend a few months in MICRO's download file. You will need a modem on your Atari and a program that will allow downloading to disk files, or a friend with that set up.

Logo

The Atari version of Logo is now available on a cartridge. This version has turtle graphics using the equivalent of GRAPHICS 7 in BASIC, which is the same as the turtle graphics implementation in Pilot. Atari Logo sports up to four turtles. It uses the players for turtles and supplies alterable shape tables for them. I have heard one complaint about Atari Logo; it was that the turtles do not always point exactly in the direction they are heading. I have found this to be true. It looks like the turtles point in

as many as ten directions but the heading can be defined much finer than that. Therefore, the turtle always points within 36 degrees of its true heading.

The turtle positions use a 320×240 coordinate grid, which means the turtle can be placed finer than the pixel count (which is 160×96) can display. All 128 colors are available, four of which may be assigned to the screen. Color indirection can be used by drawing then changing the color. Everything drawn will change to the new color, similar to the way the BASIC SETCOLOR statement works.

Atari Logo supports two sound channels to generate tones. A tone may be generated with controls on frequency, duration, and decay. If a tone is sounded on one of the channels and a second tone is requested for the same channel, the computer will wait for the first tone to finish before beginning the second tone.

Since I program mostly in BASIC and assembly language, I found myself a little handicapped when approaching Logo. There are no line numbers in Logo, which means the familiar GOTO, GOSUB, and IF...THEN with a line number doesn't exist. Instead, Logo is completely procedure-oriented, adding commands to the language by defining procedures. A procedure can also call itself, and this type of recursive programming opens up some interesting possibilities. I was unsuccessful at finding someone who could compare the Atari Logo to other versions on computers like the Apple. I will keep trying and, if successful, I will have such a comparison for next month.

Light Pens

If you built a light pen for your Atari using the instructions from "An Inexpensive Lightpen for the VIC-20, C-64, and Atari" by David Bryson [MICRO 61:82], then you were able to obtain a phototransister (which I haven't) or you are having some problems with precision. The phototransister Bryson uses has a 2-microsecond response time; the only ones I have been able to find have response times of around 8 microseconds, which really is not fast enough for drawing on the screen.

The timing is most important in determining the horizontal position of the pen. The scan line on the television is made up of color clocks, which are the width of a mode 7 dot (or mode 15 dot on the 1200XL). There are 160 color clocks across the normal screen (the width of the blue area in the text mode). Therefore, one color clock occurs in about .25 microseconds. In other words, the response time of the phototransister specified by David Bryson is within four color clocks horizontally, and the response time of the more common 8-microsecond phototransister is within 16 color clocks. To combat the

(Continued on page 18)



THE MICRO COMPUTER BUSINESS WILL GROW FROM \$10 TO \$100 BILLION IN THE NEXT EIGHT YEARS! ARE YOU READY TO CASH IN?

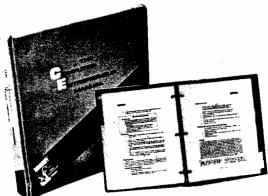
The micro computer business is predicted to grow from its present \$10 billion to \$100 billion before 1990! Imagine the possibilities this opens for you! No matter where you live, if you're starting up or presently in business, no other industry offers you more opportunities!

Now, finally, all the inside information you need to secure a prosperous future in this dynamic industry is available in one place - THE COMPUTER ENTREPRENEUR MANUAL! — An immense information source, compiled by our inquisitive research team, aided by a panel of experts and business people from all areas of the computer industry!

We present the inside story of more than 100 lucrative computer businesses you can enter, where you'll find the real opportunities for the eighties: from one man operations like Programming Author, Word Processing Center or Consulting, to Systems House, Service Bureau, Computer Store etc! Many at little or no investment! All the invaluable facts and figures: How to start, Capital needs, Profit estimates and Margins, How to Sell and Market, How missing technical or business experience need not stand in your way, Source of Suppliers, etc! Details that could take years to find out on your own!

We'll show you inside tricks, like how to never again pay retail for computer products and consumer electronics, even for one item - right now, while you're starting your business! How to get free merchandise and trade show invitations, etc. This alone will more than pay for the manual! You'll read actual case histories of other computer entrepreneurs, so you can learn from their mistakes, and profit from their success stories! Where you'll be one year from now depends on your actions today! Let us show you how to take the first crucial steps!

Order now and take advantage of our limited introduction special, THE COMPUTER ENTREPRENEUR MANUAL, and a six month subscription to THE COMPUTER ENTREPRENEUR REPORT/NEWSLETTER (so you're always up-to-date with the industry), both for only \$29.95! You must be convinced on how easy you can strike it rich in the micro computer business - or you may return the manual for a full refund within thirty days! USE OUR TOLL FREE NUMBER TO ORDER!



EVERYTHING YOU NEED TO KNOW TO SUCCEED IN THE COMPUTER BUSINESS IS ALL IN THIS MANUAL!

THE COMPUTER ENTREPRENEUR MANUAL has the answers to all your questions about selecting, starting and successfully running a computer business! There has never been such a comprehensive collection of know-how and information about this business in one place! All the facts you need to plan and acheive your goals in easy-to-follow, step-by-step instructions!

These are some of the 100-plus businesses covered in PART ONE of the manual, with the facts on How to start and run, Start-up Cost (Even how to operate on a shoestring), What profits to expect, Wholesale prices, Mark-ups, Suppliers, future outlook, case histories for each, etc:

Systems House, Software Author (who to sell to and who to avoid). Service Bureau, Software Publisher (How to find programs that sell, Word Processing Service, Consulting and Consultant Broker (use your skills or those of others, make \$150 - \$1000 a day!), The incredible Games Business, Computer Store (Franchises: Pro and Contra, or a low inventory store in your home!), OEM, Hardware Mfg, Data base and Teletext Service (big prospects!), Used Computers, Repairs, Rent-A-Computer, Promote Fests and Trade Shows, Turnkey Systems,

Bartering, Mail Order, Compile and rent mailing lists, Specialized Data Headhunting and Temp Help Service, Tech Writer Shop, Custom Engineering, The highly profitable Seminars and Training Businesa, and many more!

Many new ideas and ground floor opportunities! Interviews and success stories on companies of all sizes! Privy info on the profits made: How some computer store operators net \$100 - \$250,000! Little known outfits that made their owners millionaires, one of these low-key companies, making simple boards went from nil to \$20,000,000 and 100 employees in four years! Programmers that make \$300,000, Thousands of micro millionaires in the making, etc!

Whatever your goal is - Silicon Valley Tycoon, or just a business at home - we guarantee you'll find a business to suit you - or your money back!

PART TWO of the manual is loaded with the know-how and "streetfighting" savvy you need, both as a novice or business veteran, to get started, to stay and to prosper in the micro computer business! A goldmine of information in clear and easy-to-use instructions: How to prepare your Business Plan, Outside financing, The mistakes you must avoid, How to hire and manage employees, Incorporation (when, and how to do it cheaply), Surviving bad times, Record Keeping, how to estimate your market before you start, Use multiple locations to maximize profits, how to promote and stay steps ahead of the competi-How to get free advertising, free merchandise, free advice, Power negotiating with suppliers to double your profit margins, etc! Even how to keep a present job while starting a business part time!

Don't miss this opportunity to be part of this great industry - the next success story could be your own! Order the manual today! Part one and two, bound in a deluxe ring binder, where you can also collect our newsletter (free for six months with the manual - a \$32.50 value!) - all for only \$29.95!



THE COMPUTER ENTREPRENEUR NEWSLETTER -ALL THE LATEST INSIDE BUSINESS NEWS! NOW! SIX MONTHS FREE WITH YOUR MANUAL!

You're always attuned to the industry, and your manual kept up-to-date, with our newsletter! Each issue has the latest business news, ideas, new suppliers, our indispensible "watchdog" column on profits, discounts (don't miss mfg's promos, like recently, when top video monitor sold at \$80 - that's half wholesale, one third of the retail price!), the competition, the big deals, etc! Feature stories with start-up info and case histories on new micro businesses!

You'll get invitations to trade shows and conventions, the usage of our advisory service and our discount buying service for your purchases!

You'll find many items in our newsletter that will save you the cost of your manual many times over! © 1982, THE COMPUTER ENTREPRENE



CALL TOLL FREE! CHARGE IT! Credit Card Orders (MC, VISA only) accepted 24 hours/day 1-800-227-3800 Ask for extension 1135

> In California call 1-800-792-0990





Order by phone (Credit cards only), or use the coupon:

	Mail to THE COMPUTER ENTREPRENEUR PUBLISHING CO. PO BOX 456, Grand Central Station, New York, N.Y. 10163 Please send me THE COMPUTER ENTREPRENEUR MANUAL, and the six month free subscription to THE COMPUTER ENTREPRENEUR REPORT/NEWSLETTER. All for only \$29.95, plus \$3 for postage/handling (NY residents: add \$2.64 for sales tax). If I decide not to keep the manual, I may return it within 30 days for a full refund.
	NAME:
	ADDRESS: ——————
	CITY, STATE, ZIP: Check or M.O. enclosed Charge to VISA MC
	CARD#:
	Exp. Date: ———————
UR	SIGNATURE: MM0983

COMPILE ATARI BASIC AND FLY!

With ABCTM, Monarch's new BASIC compiler for ATARI 400 and 800, you develop and debug programs using your ATARI BASIC cartridge, then use ABC to transform them into compact code that runs up to 12 times faster, without the cartridge (and protects your source code, too). 40K and disk required. For your ABC diskette and manual, money order for \$69.95 (or \$9.95 for manual alone). Monarch Data Systems

P.O. Box 207, Cochituate

MA 01778, (617) 877-3457.

Mastercard/Visa by phone. Dealer inquiries invited. Mass. residents add 5% sales tax. ATARI, ATARI 400, and ATARI 800 are trademarks of ATARI, Inc.

WARE ASSOCIATES, LTD.

SCIENTIFIC S

Q-card

Questionnaire Analysis Software

- Microcomputer based
 Avoid the expense of contract services -- do everything in-house on
 your own Apple II+ microcomputer.
- Easy data entry
 Avoid time consuming keypunching. Uses respondent-marked cards entered with an Optical Mark Reader (keyboard entry olso possible).
- Comprehensive data analysis
 Sort an ony variable(s), tally all responses, conduct crass tabs, correlations, linear regression, frequency distributions, and more.
- Complete editing capabilities
 Weight items, derive composites, add or delete items, and more
- Easy-to-use Programs are user friendly, menu driven, and interactive. No special computer expertise is required.

Coll or send for more information today

SCIENTIFIC SOFTWARE ASSOCIATES. LTD.

BOX 208 - WAUSAU, W. 54401 TELEPHONE: (715) 845 - 2066

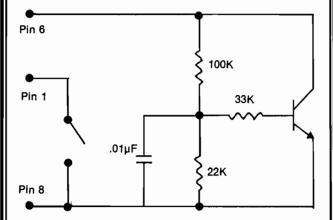
Apple II+ is a registered trademark of Apple Camputer, Inc.

From Here to Atari (continued)

problem, I have developed a method for reading the pen. The method is not perfectly sound, but it usually works. Take multiple readings of the pen and use the lowest horizontal value after adjustments are made.

The vertical coordinate of the light pen is usually good the first time read. It denotes vertical position in units of two scan lines, so this number, obtained by a PEEK(565), will range from around 16 to around 111. The horizontal reading, which is a PEEK(564), has several complications. First, zero happens about two-thirds of the way across the screen. The left edge of the screen may be around 80 or 90. To reduce the horizontal reading, if the reading is below 40, add 228. Ignore readings, after this adjustment, that are below 80; these are false readings, indicating points that are not on the screen. Of the remaining readings, pick the lowest of 10 or 20 readings. This won't be perfect, but it will be fairly close. The differences in television sets and computer signals will make the readings of the left and right hand edges vary a little, but there will still be a count of 160 color clocks horrizontally.

In persuing the topic of light pens, I contacted General Electric and spoke to William Sahm, one of their application engineers. He gave me a circuit that helped enhance the response of a phototransister in this type of application. It required three resisters and a capacitor, all housed



Schematic for Light Pen with blessing circuit. Keep all leads as short as possible to avoid external effects.

in the light pen itself. What it did was bias the transistor so that the range of light from the screen fell into the linear area of the transistor's response curve, making it much more reliable. The parts required for this are a .01 microfarad disk capacitor, 100K, 33K, and 22K resistors. Wire it according to the schematic below, keeping all leads as short as practical and all close to the phototransister. Be careful when soldering to the phototransister because these devices are very sensitive to heat.

Also, a better response may be obtained using twisted or ribbon cable (instead of the specified shielded cable) to run the signal from the light pen to the computer.

(continued)

From Here to Atari (continued)

Although shielded cable does cut down on the radio emissions from the wire, it also introduces a lot of unwanted capacitance. I used a ribbon cable with the ground and switch return on one side and the signal, which is connected to pin 6, on the other side of the ribbon. This also cuts down on the capacitance by keeping the signal away from the ground wires. With the biasing circuit in the pen, there is no longer any need for the 100K resistor between the signal line and the +5-volt line. The ribbon cable, if that is used, should be set up in the order indicated on the schematic. Another possibility is to use a four-conductor ribbon, ordering the wires as the light pen (connected to pin 6], an unconnected wire, the switch return (connected to pin 1), then the ground wire. Keep all leads, including the length of cable between the computer and the light pen, as short as is practical. This will cut down on the capacitance as well as the resistances from the wire. Since the signals are radio frequency signals, it also cuts down on the possibility of interference with radios in the area by making the antenna a little shorter. Three feet should be adequate for the length of the wire between the plug and the light pen.

> You may contact Paul at 97 Jackson St., Cambridge, MA 02140.

AICRO

SOFTWARE VIC20/C64

QUALITY SOFTWARE ON TAPE AND DISK

COALITY OUT TWAILE ON THE AND DISK			
STATISTICS:	TAPE	DISK	
MEAN & STANDARD DEVIATION	8.00	12.00	
ONE-WAY ANOVA	8.00	12.00	
GAUSIAN DISTRIBUTION SKEWHART DISTRIBUTION* 16K	8.00 12.00	12.00 17.00	
LINEAR REGRESSION* 8K 16K	10.00	15.00	
GEOMETRIC REGRESSION* 8K 16K	10.00	15.00	
HARMONIC REGRESSION* 8K 16K	10.00	15.00	
EXPONENTIAL REGRESSION* 8K 16K	10.00	15.00	
LOGARITHMIC REGRESSION* 8K 16K	10.00	15.00	
POWER FIT REGRESSION* 8K 16K QUADRATIC REGRESSION* 8K 16K	10.00 10.00	15.00 15.00	
BEST FIT REGRESSION* 8K 16K	23.00	30.00	
BUSINESS:	25.00	55.55	
BREAKEVEN ANALYSIS	8.00	10.00	
BUDGET ANALYSIS CASH FLOW	8.00	10.00	
DEPRECIATION	8.00 8.00	10.00 10.00	
EXPECTED VALUE	8.00	10.00	
FORCASTING	8.00	10.00	
MOVING AVERAE	8.00	10.00	
EXPONENTIAL INCOME	8.00	10.00	
INVENTORY PROJECTION INVENTORY TURNOVER	8.00 8.00	10.00 10.00	
LEASE/BUY	8.00	10.00	
PRODUCT COST	8.00	10.00	
PRODUCTION SIZE	8.00	10.00	
RATIO	8.00	10.00	
RETURN ON INVESTMENT MAILING LIST 8K	8.00 12.00	10.00 16.00	
	12.00	10.00	
HOME:			
AMORTIZATION	8.00	10.00	
MORTGAGE	8.00	10.00	
MORTGAGE COMPARER PHONE DIRECTORY	8.00 8.00	10.00 10.00	
FRUNE DIRECTOR	8.00	10.00	

*16K VERSION SUPPORTS PRINTER

To Order: CONSTELLATION SOFTWARE 94 Clerk Street Jersey City, N.J. 07305 (201) 432-0926

Check, Money Order, and COD (add \$3). Handling Charge \$2.

DON'T MISS
OUR

SEE PAGES

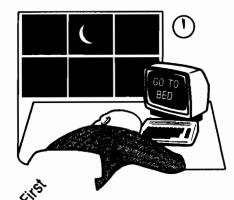
134 - 135

DETAILS



PAPER

A Bi-Monthly Journal of Notes, Reviews and Articles Five Years of Service to the PET Community



The Independent U.S. Magazine for Users of Commodore Brand Computers

EDITORS: Jim and Ellen Strasma \$20 US / YEAR

Sample Issue free on request, from: 635 MAPLE, MT. ZION, IL 62549 USA 217/864-5320

MCROTM

CoCo Bits



John Steiner

The MC-10 Color Computer

Radio Shack's new MC-10 was introduced at the end of May. The new color computer uses a 6803 processor and has a sub-set of Extended Color BASIC. The language is more powerful than Color BASIC, yet not as powerful as Extended BASIC.

I have worked with an MC-10 and found its keyboard difficult to use. It does allow single key entry of BASIC keywords by using a control key, but unfortunately the control key is where the left shift key normally is, so all shifts must be done with the right hand. The MC-10 is capable of printing block graphics from the keyboard.

The computer has a serial I/O port for a printer or modem, and will make an inexpensive terminal. Curiously, line printer syntax is LPRINT rather than the standard CoCo PRINT # - 2. Bob Rosen of Spectrum Projects sent me a note with the following printer baud rate pokes.

BAUD	POKE
300	16932, 240
600	16932, 118
1200	16932, 60
2400	16932, 25
4800	16932, 10

There is no joystick input on the MC-10, and the expansion connector is a 34-pin connector opposite in polarity to the standard CoCo. Memory expansion will be available to 20K. Cassette I/O is at 1500 baud, however CoCo and MC-10 tapes are not compatible.

The Dragon 32

I recently received a letter from F. J. Philbrow of Cheshire,

England. He has a Dragon 32, a computer similar to the Color Computer. Mr. Philbrow sent along a complete comparison chart of CoCo BASIC tokens and Dragon 32 tokens. Though there are many similarities, there are also many differences. If you would like the list, send me a stamped, selfaddressed envelope. (See my address at the end of the column.) The Dragon will run much of the CoCo software, but there are distinct differences. For example, it uses two rows of 4116s instead of the 4164s CoCo uses.

Educational Software

The CoCo is being supported by several education software companies, in addition to the education software support from Radio Shack. While I was at Rainbowfest, I picked up an excellent educational software package from the Follett Library Book Company. The package is called MOPTOWN PARADE and has become a favorite of my four-year-old daughter.

Moptown provides an excellent example of how a computer can be used to teach the concepts of logical thinking. The program series is available on three cassettes or two disks and consists of eleven games. The simplest games are written for an age level of three to four years and teach the concepts of sameness and differentness. During the progression of the series, more abstract concepts are taught.

Another first rate package is Early Games For Young Children from Counterpoint Software. The nine games are attractive to my daughter, though they are not quite as interesting to her as Moptown Parade. Early Games covers numbers, addition, subtraction, and the alphabet. A drawing board

is included for creating simple block graphic pictures. The unique picture menu makes it easy for young children to select a program they desire.

New CoCo Bulletin Board

Those of you with terminal software who want to contact me or send tidbits of CoCo info may do so via the Dakota Database. The system is up and running evenings, and by the time you read this should be available 24 hours daily. The bulletin board sports full upload and download capabilities, so you may upload a file and leave a private message to me on the E-mail system. I am the SYSOP.

For those who are curious, the system consists of a TDP-100 with 64K, two disk drives, a Hayes Smartmodem, and a Sanyo green screen monitor. Software to run the system was written by Silicon Rainbow Products. The data line can be reached by dialing 701-280-1928. I will pass along any other CoCo bulletin board numbers if you send them to me.

I also check into Compuserve, though only on a monthly basis. My user number is 73075,1735.

Color Mod for early TDPs

When I first got my TDP-100 I noticed a definite difference in high-resolution color graphics from my earlier CoCo. There is a problem in those early TDPs. Later model TDPs are coming out with a slight modification. Ron Krebs of Mark Data Products was kind enough to provide the correction and gave me permission to pass it along. You can tell if your machine has the modification already installed by looking near U9, the

(Continued on page 22)

THE NEWEST RELEASE FROM ARTISAN SYSTEMS CORP.

DP-09

2MHZ OPERATION

256K DRAM

DUAL 68B09E PROCESSORS

FLOPPY CONTROLLER

WINCHESTER INTERFACE

4 LAYER PC BOARD

12"X9"

± 12 V, .2 A

6 RS-232 SERIAL PORTS

> 8 28-PIN SOCKETS

> > 6809 BASED SINGLE BOARD SYSTEM

FEATURES:

68B09E ADVANCED 8/16 BIT SYSTEM PROCESSOR WITH
 MEMORY MANAGEMENT HARDWARE ALLOWS FOR
 ONE MEGABYTE ADDRESS SPACE

⊕ 64K - 256KBYTE DRAM

8 EACH 28-PIN SOCKETS FOR UP TO 128KBYTE EPROM

EPROMS CAN BE 2732, 2764 OR 27128

IN ADDITION 2KX8 OR 8KX8 STATIC RAMS MAY BE USED

© SIX RS-232 SERIAL PORTS WITH FULL MODEM HANDSHAKE

ADVANCED 6551A ACIAS WITH SOFTWARE BAUD RATE

SELECT OF 110 TO 19.2KBAUD

6522A INTERFACE CHIP PROVIDES TWO 16-BIT TIMERS

PLUS TWO 8-BIT PARALLEL PORTS (UNBUFFERED)

2 8 AUTO-VECTORED INTERRUPTS FOR HIGH SPEED I/O HANDLING

50-PIN EXPANSION SOCKET

TERMS:

ALL ORDERS PREPAID, VISA, OR MASTERCARD
ALLOW 3 TO 4 WEEKS FOR DELIVERY
ADD 2 WEEKS FOR PERSONAL CHECKS

• INDEPENDENT 68809E SUBSYSTEM FOR DISK CONTROL 1-4 FLOPPYS 5' OR 8' SS DS SD DD SASI INTERFACE ALLOWS 5-45MBYTE WINCHESTERS TO BE CONNECTED USING EXTERNAL CONTROLLER THE SUBSYSTEM USES A PROPRIETARY DMA TECHNIQUE FOR HIGH SPEED OPERATION

FLEX OPERATING SYSTEM IS AVAILABLE

PRICES:

DP-09 A&T 64K 4 SERIAL PORTS \$895

FLEX FOR DP-09 \$150

OS-09 LEVEL ONE & TWO CALL

FORTH CALL

ARTISAN SYSTEMS CORP. 410 CROSS ST. WINCHESTER, MA 01890 (617) 721-2109



C COMPILERS-COMMON FEATURES:

- UNIX YER 7 compatibility standard float, double, and long support run time library with full I/O and source • fast compilation and execution • full language.
- **AZTEC C II CP/M (MP/M) \$199

 produces relocatable 8080 source code assembler and linker supplied optional M80 interface SID/ZSID debugger interface library utility APPLE requires Z80 and 16K card
 - AZTEC C | APPLE DOS \$199

 relocating assembler supplied APPLE SHELL VED editor library and other utilities
 requires 16K card

C86 IBM PC MSDOS CP/M-86 \$249
• directly produces 8088/8086 object code • linker supplied

Manuals-\$30 ORDER BY PHONE OR BY MAIL-Specify products and disk format





Box 55, Shrewsbury, N.J. 07701 (201) 780-4004



CP/M FORMATS: 8" STD. HEATH, APPLE, OSBORNE, NORTHSTAR, OUTSIDE USA-Add \$10 In N.J. add 5% sales tax

IT'S FREE!

Announcing the NEW, Summer 1983 Moore Computer Forms and Supplies Catalog



- Now with a NEW 34-page computer forms section!
- Our new, 80-page Summer Catalog features more than 800 quality, brand-name products all guaranteed to meet your 100% satisfaction or your money back
- For all your computer or word processor needs, a wide selection of magnetic media, disk storage, binders, ribbons and furniture
- Over 40 pages of multi-purpose computer forms and labels at low prices, including an ALL-NEW 34-page section of imprinted forms
- Unmatched customer services, like fast order processing, custom imprinting, emergency overnight delivery, plus exclusive toll-free Technical Product Assistance

Mail this coupon or call toll-free 1-800-323-6230 (In Illinois, Call (312) 459-0210)



Catalog Group MOORE BUSINESS CENTER

A Division of Moore Business Forms

P.O. Box 20 Wheeling, IL 60090 Dept. 125411

copy of the Summer	1983 Moore	Catalog
YOUR NAME	TITLE	()_ BUSINESS PHONE
COMPANY NAME		_
ADDRESS		_
CITY	STATE	ZIP
COMPUTER MAKE AND MODEL		
TYPE OF BUSINESS		NO. OF EMPLOYEE

YES! Send me a FREE 80-page, full-color

CoCo Bits (continued)

video display generator and transistor Q3.

You will need to stop at an electronics supply store to obtain the following parts:

75 pf disk ceramic capacitor33 Kohm ¼ watt resistor27 microhenry choke JW Miller part no. 9230-54

You shouldn't have any problem finding the capacitor and resistor, but the choke might be a little more difficult. If an electronic parts store can't help, stop at a radio/tv repair shop; if they don't have it, they can probably get it.

Once you have the parts, wire them in series with the choke in the center. Put some insulated tubing around the assembly and solder the free resistor end to the emitter lead of transistor Q3. Connect the free capacitor lead to pin 33 of U9, the 6847 video display generator chip.

I easily installed the modification and have had much better looking color on high-resolution graphics displays.

Address of companies mentioned in this column:

Counterpoint Software, Inc. Suite 140 Shelard Plaza North Minneapolis, MN 55426

Follett Library Book Company 4506 Northwest Hwy (Rt 14 & 31) Crystal Lake, IL 60014

Mark Data Products 24001 Alicia Parkway, No. 226 Mission Viejo, CA 92691

Silicon Rainbow Products 663 South Bernardo Ave Suite 225 Sunnyvale, CA 94087

Spectrum Projects 93-15 86th Drive Woodhaven, NY 11421

You may contact Mr. Steiner at 508 Fourth Ave. NW, Riverside, ND 58078.

MICRO

Wabash diskettes as \$1.29 each!

Now get Wabash Quality at a CE Price

For over 17 years, Wabash has been making high quality and dependable computer products. Wabash diskettes are made to provide error-free performance on your computer system because every diskette has been totally and hypercritically tested. Since you can now buy Wabash computer products directly from CE, the world's largest distributor of magnetic media, you can now get maximum savings on every order. You can even order toll-free.

New Wabash Six Year Warranty

The quality of Wabash diskettes is stressed throughout the entire manufacturing process. After coating, all Wabash diskettes go through a unique burnishing process that gives each diskette a mirror-smooth appearance. Wabash then carefully applies a lubricant that is specially formulated to increase diskette life. Then, to keep out foreign particles, a unique heat seal bonds the jacket and liner together to help prevent contamination. After 100% hypercritical testing and certification, Wabash then packages each diskette, (except bulk pack) in a super strong and tear resistant Tyvek® evelope. The final Wabash product is then shrink-wrapped to insure cleanliness and reduce contamination during shipment. Wabash diskettes are so very reliable that Wabash now offers a six year warranty in case of defects in materials or workmanship on all diskettes purchased directly from Communications Electronics.

New...Wabash Diskette Duplication Services
Communications Electronics has teamed up with Wabash to
provide a single-source solution for the diskette duplication
requirements of software developers, OEM's and distributors.
All service is in-house, to give you fast, dependable service. In
most cases, delivery can be completed in five days. Whether
you require 100, 1,000, or 10,000 copies per week, call CE
first for a no obligation price quote. For additional information,
please write us on your letterhead with your requirements.

product and an your retrouble try	,	
SAVE ON WABASH DISKETTES Product Description	Part #	CE quant. 100 price per disk (\$)
8" SSSD IBM Compatible (128 B/S, 26 Sectors	s) F111	1.89
8" SSSD Shugart Compatible, 32 Hard Sector	F31 A	1.89
8" SSDD IBM Compatible (128 B/S, 26 Sectors	s) F131	2.39
8" DSDD Soft Sector (Unformatted)	F14A	2.99
8" DSDD Soft Sector (256 B/S, 26 Sectors)	F144	2.99
8" DSDD Soft Sector (512 B/S, 15 Sectors)	F145	2.99
8" DSDD Soft Sector (1024 B/S, 8 Sectors)	F147	2.99
51/4" SSSD Soft Sector w/Hub Ring	M11A	1.49
5¼" Same as above, but bulk pack w/o envelo	pe M11AB	1.29
5¼" SSSD 10 Hard Sector w/Hub Ring	M41A	1.49
5¼" SSSD 16 Hard Sector w/Hub Ring	M51 A	1.49
5¼" SSDD Soft Sector w/Hub Ring	M13A	1.79
51/4" Same as above, but bulk pack w/o envelo	pe M13AB	1.59
5¼" SSDD 10 Hard Sector w/Hub Ring	M43A	1.79
5¼" SSDD 16 Hard Sector w/Hub Ring	M53A	1.79
5¼" DSDD Soft Sector w/Hub Ring	M14A	2.69
5¼" Same as above, but bulk pack w/o envelo	pe M14AB	2.49
5¼" DSDD 10 Hard Sector w/Hub Ring	M44A	2.69
5¼" DSDD 16 Hard Sector w/Hub Ring	M54A	2.69
5¼" SSQD Soft Sector w/Hub Ring (96 TPI)	M15A	2.59
5¼" DSQD Soft Sector w/Hub Ring (96 TPI)	M16A	3.69
5¼" Tyvek Diskette Envelopes - Price per 100 Pa	ick TE5	12.00

SSSD = Single Sided Single Density; SSDD = Single Sided Double Density; DSDD = Double Sided Double Density; SSQD = Single Sided Quad Density; DSQD = Double Sided Quad Density; TPI = Tracks per inch.

Quantity Discounts Available Wabash diskettes are packed 10 disks to a carton and 10 cartons to a case. The economy bulk pack is packaged 100 disks to a case without envelopes or labels. Please order only in increments of 100 units for quantity 100 pricing. With the exception of bulk pack, we are also willing to accommodate your smaller orders. Quantities less than 100 units are available in increments of 10 units at a 20% surcharge above our 100 unit price. Quantity discounts are also available.



Order 500 or more disks at the same time and deduct 1%; 1,000 or more saves you 2%; 2,000 or more saves 3%; 5,000 or more saves 4%; 10,000 or more saves 5%; 25,000 or more saves 6%; 50,000 or more saves 7%, 100,000 or more saves 8%, 500,000 or more saves 9% and 1,000,000 or more disks earns you a 10% discount off our super low quantity 100 price. Almost all Wabash diskettes are immediately available from CE. Our efficient warehouse facilities are equipped to help us get you the quality product you need, when you need it. If you need further assistance to find the flexible disk that's right for you, call the Wabash compatibility hotline. Dial toll-free 800-323-9868 and ask for your compatibility representative. In Illinois or outside the U.S. dial 312-593-6363 between 9 AM to 4 PM Central time.

Buy Wabash Diskettes with Confidence

To get the fastest delivery from CE of your Wabash computer products, we recommend you phone your order directly to our Computer Products Division and charge it to your credit card. Be sure to calculate your price using the CE prices in this ad. Written purchase orders are accepted from approved government agencies and most well rated firms at a 30% surcharge for net 30 billing. For maximum savings, your order should be prepaid. All sales are subject to availability, acceptance and verification. All sales are final. All prices are in U.S. dollars. Prices, terms and specifications are subject to change without notice. Out of stock items will be be placed on backorder automatically unless CE is instructed differently. Minimum prepaid order is \$50.00. Minimum purchase order \$200.00. All shipments are F.O.B. Ann Arbor, Michigan U.S.A. No COD's please. Non-certified and foreign checks require bank clearance.

For **shipping charges** add \$8.00 per case or partial case of 100 8-inch flexible disks or \$6.00 per case or partial case of 100 51/4-inch mini-diskettes for U.P.S. ground shipping and handling in the continental U.S.A.

Mail orders to: Communications Electronics, Box 1002, Ann Arbor, Michigan 48106 U.S.A. If you have a Visa or Master Card, you may call and place a credit card order. Order toll-free in the U.S. Dial 800-521-4414. In Canada, order toll-free by calling 800-265-4828. If you are outside the U.S. or in Michigan dial 313-994-4444. Telex anytime 810-223-2422. Order your Wabash diskettes today.

Copyright *1983 Communications Electronics*

Ad #U1248









Order Toll-Free! 800-521-4414

In Michigan 313-994-4444

wabash error-free diskettes



Computer Products Division

818 Phoenix Box 1002 Ann Arbor, Michigan 48106 U.S.A. Order TOLL-FREE 800-521-4414 or outside U.S.A. 313-994-4444

Apple Slices

by Jules Gilder

xciting things are happening in the Apple world. Apple has re-leased a new version of DOS to software developers, more information on Mackintosh has surfaced, and Videx has just come out with a fantastic new display board that will let you get as many as 160 characters per line on a video display.

About eight months ago, rumors were rampant that Apple was planning to come out with a new DOS that would obsolete DOS 3.3. Cryptically referred to as XDOS, it was supposed to make it possible to transfer files between Apple IIs and IIIs. Well, it has finally been announced. Known officially as ProDOS, the new disk operating system has been released to software developers. You won't be able to get your hands on it, however, until the first quarter of 1984, when it will be released to the public.

Apple has not yet said how much the new DOS will cost, but the company has indicated that, unlike the DOS 3.3 upgrade, which required a hardware change in the form of new PROMs, the upgrade to ProDOS will not require any hardware changes (and here's the catch] to any Apple that has at least 64K of RAM. Is it just coincidence that Apple Language Card prices, which have been hovering around \$100, have just jumped to \$140?

Apple points out that ProDOS uses the same Unix-like hierarchical file structure, file-naming techniques, and data formats as SOS, the operating system used on the Apple III. Because of this, it will be possible to transfer data files from an Apple II to an Apple III and vice versa. A big plus for Pro-DOS is that it makes it possible to use files that are larger than 143K, which is the maximum amount of data that can be stored on a single DOS 3.3 floppy diskette. This ability to automatically span disk drives will make it possible to use programs that formerly were limited to systems with a hard disk drive.

It should be pointed out that while Apple says that ProDOS does not make DOS 3.3 obsolete, they are never-

theless encouraging software developers to use ProDOS instead of DOS 3.3 for new applications on the Apple II.

Apple II Prices to Drop

The much rumored Mackintosh computer, which an Apple spokesman says doesn't exist because it hasn't been officially announced, is scheduled to come out in the first quarter of 1984, according to reliable sources. The price of the machine is likely to be in the \$1500 price range. This has been deduced from reports that Apple is making large quantities of the Mackintosh computer available to universities for about \$1000 each. Rumors throughout Silicon Valley also peg the price of the Mackintosh near this value.

With the Mackintosh coming out at such a reasonable price (and it is for the computing power offered) the question that begs to be answered is, "What's going to happen to the Apple IIe?" The answer is, the price will probably go down significantly. With only a few dozen chips in the new IIe, manufacturing costs are substantially lower than they were for the old Apple II Plus. Therefore, it would not be surprising at all to see the Apple IIe drop to \$600. And if Apple really wants to get aggressive and start competing with Commodore, which is currently selling a 64K computer for about \$300, we might see the price of an Apple IIe drop even lower. If Apple does take on Commodore, we can expect to start seeing prices drop in October, in time for the Christmas buying season.

Mackintosh promises a lot of computing capability. Based on the Motorola 68000 microprocessor, the same one used in the Lisa computer, it is expected to come with 128K of RAM and a built-in, high-resolution video monitor. Industry sources indicate that the computer will be similar in many ways to the Lisa, sporting a mouse, multiple windows, and graphic icons, but will not be compatible with it. One indication of this incompatibility is that Lisa uses a specially designed double-sided 5 1/4-inch disk drive, while Mackintosh is expected to come

with a built-in 3 1/2-inch micro floppy disk drive.

An Outstanding Video Display Board

What has to be the best video display board produced for the Apple II yet has just been introduced by Videx of Corvallis, OR. The company that brought thousands of Apple II owners 80-column capability has now doubled it and come out with a card that can give you as many as 160 characters per line. Dubbed UltraTerm, the new card features nine display modes and costs \$379. These include the normal 40-column display, an 80-column by 24-row display - which emulates Videx's earlier Videoterm board, a 96 \times 24 display, a 160 \times 24 display, and five interlaced video display modes. The interlaced video mode results in a higher quality character in which the vertical elements of the character are more completely connected. They are impressive. Included in the interlaced mode are: 80×32 , 80×48 , 132×24 , and 128 × 32 displays. Depending on what mode you are using, you can display as many as 4096 characters on the screen at one time.

In addition to increasing the number of characters you can display on a line, UltraTerm also gives a character-by-character selection of one of two sets of special character attributes that change the intensity of the display. Thus you can have normal and high-resolution characters displayed, or normal and inverse characters, or highlight and lowlight. The latter may be applied both to normal and inverse text.

All of UltraTerm's display modes are software selectable and the character set used for display has an 8 × 12 dot matrix. This character set includes the 96 printable ASCII characters. The lower-case characters in the set can even be entered from an unmodified keyboard by using the CTRL-A as a toggle between the two cases. In addition to the ASCII set, there is a 15-character line-graphics character set and a 7-character blockgraphics font.

(Continued on page 26)

Products for Commodore, Atari, Apple, and others!

THE MONKEY WRENCH II A PROGRAMMERS AID FOR ATARI 800 NEW AND IMPROVED — 18 COMMANDS PLUGS INTO RIGHT CARTRIDGE SLOT

If you are a person who likes to monkey around with the ATARI 800, then THE MONKEY WRENCH II is for you!! Make your programming tasks easier, less time-consuming and more fun. Why spend extra hours working on a BASIC program when the MONKEY WRENCH can do it for you in seconds. It can also make backup copies of boot type cassette programs. Plugs into the right slot and works with ATARI BASIC cartridge.

The MONKEY WRENCH provides 16 direct mode commands. They are: AUTO LINE NUMBERING — Provides new line numbers when entering BASIC program lines. RENUMBER — Renumbers BASIC's line numbers including internal references. DELETE LINE NUMBERS Removes a range BASIC line numbers.



\$59.95

— Hemoves a range BASIC line numbers.

VARIABLES — Display all BASIC variables and their current value. Scrolling — Use the START & SELECT keys to display BASIC lines automatically. Scroll up or down BASIC program. FIND STRING — Find every occurrence of a string, XCHANGE STRING — Find every occurrence of a string and replace it with another string. MOVE LINES — Move lines from one part of program to another part of program. COPY LINES — Copy lines from one part of program to another part of program. FORMATTED LIST — Print BASIC program in special line format and automatic page numbering. DISK DIRECTORY — Display Disk Directory. CHANGE MARGINS — Provides the capability to easily change the screen margins. MEMORY TEST — Provides the capability to test RAM memory. CURSOR EXCHANGE — Allows usage of the cursor keys without holding down the CTRL key. UPPER CASE LOCK — Keeps the computer in the upper case character set. HEX CONVERSION — Converts a hexadecimal number to a decimal number. DECIMAL CONVER-VERSION — Converts a hexadecimal number to a decimal number. DECIMAL CONVER-SION — Converts a decimal number to a hexadecimal number. MONITOR — Enter the machine language monitor.

In addition to the BASIC commands, the Monkey Wrench also contains a machine language monitor with 16 commands used to interact with the powerful features of the 6502 microprocessor.

VIC RABBIT CARTRIDGE AND CBM 64 RABBIT CARTRIDGE **NEW FEATURE!**



"High Speed Cassette Load and Save!"

DATA FILES!

\$39.95

for VIC

(includes cartridge and manual)

Don't waste your Life away waiting to LOAD and SAVE programs on Cassette Deck.

Load or Save 8K in approximately 30 seconds! Try it-your Un-Rabbitized VIC or 64 takes almost 3 minutes. It's not only fast but VERY RELIABLE.

Almost as fast as 1541 Disk Drive! Don't be foolish — Why buy the disk when you can get the Rabbit for much, much less!

Allows one to APPEND Basic Programs! Easy to install - just plugs in. Expansion Connector on rear of the VIC Rabbit. Works with or without Expansion Memory. Works with VIC or 64 Cassette Deck. 12 Commands provide other neat features. Fast Data Files - two data file modes.

Also Available for 2001, 4001, and 8032.

HOM THEY STCP - 300/1200 Baud

Standard Terminal Communications Package

'PFO' IOD OOA CP<D1>D2 BELL = 12 30 00 10 14 36

Access Micro Net, Source, Bulletin Boards, Local Main-



- Complete Package Includes RS232 Inter-face Board and software (does not include modem)
- Communicates in Industry Standard ASCII
- Upload/Download to/from Disk Automatic File Translation
- . Can be controlled from keyboard or user sup plied basic or machine language program

Specify 3.0 or 4.0 ROMS or 8032 Commodore Computer 4040 or 8050 or PEDISK II Disk or CBM64 on 1541

Price: \$129.95

ATARI AND PET EPROM PROGRAMMER

Programs 2716 and 2532 EPROMs. Includes hardware and software. PET = \$75.00 -ATARI (includes sophisticated machine language monitor) = \$119.95



Prowriter Printer - Excellent dot matrix print parallel =call Serial = Call IEEE = Call

PET BASIC SCROLL PROGRAM

Scroll thru Basic Programs using cursor up/down keys. Specify computer. \$6.00 on cassette, \$9.00 on diskette.

65C02 MAE

Same as our MAE but enhanced for the new 65C02 Opcodes. Turns your computer into a development system for the new ROCKWELL 65C02 Microprocessor. \$200.00 — Specify

6800 CROSS ASSEMBLER

A Cross Assembler based on the MAE that runs on the PET, Apple, or Atari but assembles opcodes for the Motorola 6800 microprocessor. Turns your computer into a development system for the Motorola 6800 Microprocessor. \$200.00 — Specify Computer.

ATARI and VIC Cartridges

EHS can supply large quantities of ATARI and VIC Cartridges for software developers. If you need cartridges, call for pricing.



TRAP 65

TRAP 65 is a hardware device that plugs into your 6502's socket. Prevents execution of unimplemented opcodes and provides capability to extend the machines' instruction set. For PET/APPLE/SYM Reduced from \$149 95 to \$69.95

Rana Disk Drive - 375 4 Drive Controller - 114

More than just an Assembler/Editor! Now for the "64"

It's a Professionally Designed Software Development System

PET APPLE ATARI \$169.95 New Price \$99.95

Blast off with the software used on the space shuttle project!

- Designed to improve Programmer Productivity
- Similar syntax and commands No need to relearn peculiar syntaxes and commands when you go from PET to APPLE to ATAR!
- · Coresident Assembler/Editor -- No need to load the Editor then the Assembler then the Editor, etc.
- Also includes Word Processor, Relocating Loader
- Options. EPROM Programmer, unimplemented
- STILL NOT CONVINCED: Send for free spec sheet

5% INCH SOFT SECTORED DISKETTES

Highest quality. We use them on our PETs, APPLEs, ATARIs, and other computers. \$22.50/10 or \$44.50/20



EPROMS 2716 = \$4.50 2532 = \$7.50 Over 40 Commodore Programs by Baker (on 4040) = \$25.00



3239 Linda Dr. Winston-Salem, N.C. 27106 (919) 924-2889 (919) 748-8446 Send for free catalog!



S.A.M. GIVES YOUR COMPUTER THE POWER OF SPEECH





Mouth, a speech synthesizer for Apple and Atari computers made by Don't Ask. **S.A.M.** uses your computer to simulate the sounds of human speech. You use **S.A.M.** to make your programs talk.

 S.A.M. does it all in software. It's a program - the only one of its kind. This means that **S.A.M.** has the power of a hardware speech device without the high price.

- S.A.M. expands the power of your machine. Adding speech is like adding graphics - suddenly you can do things you never considered before. Use **S.A.M.** to write practical things: learning tools for young children, business software with spoken instructions, programs that tell stories or read aloud. Write creative new games with characters that converse or opponents that crack jokes. S.A.M. is great fun to use, because it's a new playground for your ingenuity.
- S.A.M. is for anyone who can write a program, from the newest BASIC beginner to the machine language master. It's so easy to use S.A.M. to make a program talk, there's almost nothing to it.
- S.A.M. is capable of endless variety.

● S.A.M. is the Software Automatic You can control S.A.M.'s inflection, change the pitch of S.A.M.'s voice and the speed of S.A.M.'s speech. Use phonetic input to get perfect pronunciation; or use RECITER, the excellent English textto-speech converter on the S.A.M. disk, for highly reliable results with ordinary English input.

> With the new KNOBS feature you can create a variety of different voices for S.A.M. – not just higher or lower voices, but ones that sound like different people speaking. You design S.A.M.'s vocal personalities.

> Get your Apple or Atari a Software Automatic Mouth, and discover the excitement of computer speech.



2265 Westwood Bl., Ste. B-150, Los Angeles, CA 90064. Phone (213) 477-4514

Dealer inquiries invited.

Atari owners: learn extra tricks and techniques to make the most of SAMLAsk for Educational Software's new S.A.M. Tutorial (Tricky Tutorial #12).

Hear S.A.M. at your favorite dealer.

Or order direct from Don't Ask. Add \$2.00 shipping to your check or money order; California residents add 6% sales tax (6.5% in LA. County).

S.A.M. for Apple II-series computers includes 8-bit digital-to-analog converter and audio amplifier on a card. Requires 48K, disk. (S.A.M. uses 9K, RECITER 6K, S.A.M. can be loaded into a 16K R.A.M. card.) You will need a speaker. Suggested retail: \$124.95. Look for summer sale prices now through September 15, 1983.

S.A.M. for Atari computers uses your t.v. speaker. No additional hardware required. Requires 32K, disk. (S.A.M. uses 9K, RECITER 6K.) Cassette version coming soon. Suggested retail: \$59.95. To produce highest quality speech on Atari, S.A.M., is set up to blank the screen while speaking and then restore display. You can make SAM, talk with screen on - speech quality is somewhat reduced

S.A.M. programmed by Mark Barton.

APPLE is a trademark of APPLE COMPUTER, INC. ATARI is a trademark of ATARI INC.

Apple Slices (continued)

UltraTerm comes with full support for BASIC, Pascal, and C/PM. While there are not many programs available yet that take full advantage of the board, this can be expected to change rapidly. In the meantime, it will work in emulation mode with all Videotermoriented software. In addition, Videx will shortly make available a pre-boot program that will allow you to use UltraTerm and VisiCalc together to display a spreadsheet with 128 columns and 32 rows. They are also working on an Applewriter II pre-boot program. Those of you who use WordStar can start taking advantage of UltraTerm right away by simply reconfiguring your system with the IN-STALL program that comes on the WordStar diskette.

There are certain caveats you should be aware of before you use UltraTerm. First, you'll have to remove all FLASH statements from any BASIC program that is going to be used with the board because these can have unpredictable results. Second, and more importantly, you have to have a good video monitor because not all of the display modes can be used with all monitors.

Two important monitor features that should be considered are persistence of the phosphor used on the display screen and video bandwidth, or resolution, of the display. UltraTerm requires a minimum bandwidth of 20 MHz to produce a sharp display in the 128-, 132-, or 160-character modes. The high-persistence phosphor is needed for the interlaced mode display, where characters are written to the screen only 30 times a second instead of 60. With a low-persistence phosphor, the display will flicker slightly. Videx recommends the Apple Monitor III for use with UltraTerm, although they point out that it cannot be used for the 160- or 96-character display modes. The Amdek 300A, however, will work well for all of UltraTerm's display modes.

Overall, this card is an excellent peripheral and we look forward to seeing more software adapted for use with it soon.

MICRO

You may contact Mr. Gilder at REDLIG Systems, Inc., 2068 79th St., Brooklyn, NY 11214.

Thinking about a 1200 Baud Phone Modem?

You need time.

And PRO-MODEM 1200 has it. A Real Time Clock/Calendar combined with an intelligent full 212A 300/1200 baud telephone modem. Plus the capability to expand into a full telecommunications system.

Much more than just a phone modem.

When you're on-line, time is money. PRO-MODEM helps you save. By monitoring the duration and cost of your phone calls. By sending and receiving messages at preset times when the rates are lower. Unattended. With or without your computer.

Compare the \$495 PRO-MODEM 1200 with any other modem on the market. For example, you'd have to buy both the Hayes Smartmodem 1200 plus their Chronograph for about \$950 to get a modem with time base.

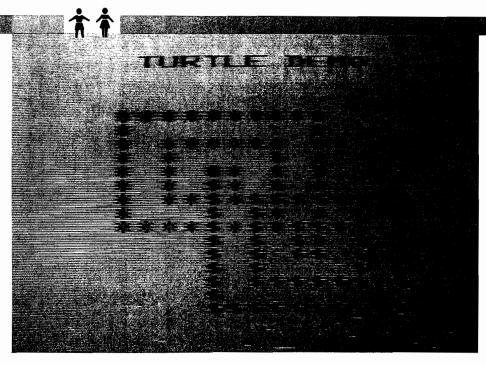
And PRO-MODEM 1200 does more. It lets you build a full telecommunications system with features like Rep Dialer, Incoming and Outgoing Message Buffering, Mailing List, Help Mode, Programmable Operating Instructions, a 12-Character Alpha-Numeric Time and Message Display, and easy to use PRO-COM Software

There isn't space to describe it all here. See your local dealer for complete details now. It'll be well worth your time. And money

> Prometheus Products, Inc., 45277 Fremont Blvd., Fremont, CA 94538, (415) 490-2370



Pro-Modem 1200 from PROMEDIEUS



modore 64 was originally designed to be an easy and fun way to teach my own two young children about computers and to introduce them to programming concepts. The basic idea of the language is to allow children (or a beginning programmer of any age) to give instructions to an imaginary Turtle that cause it to roam over the surface of the computer's display screen. As the Turtle moves, it can act like a paint brush and leave colorful pictures on the screen. As the computer novice becomes more adept at controlling the Turtle's artistic efforts, he or she is painlessly learning all of the basics of computer programming.

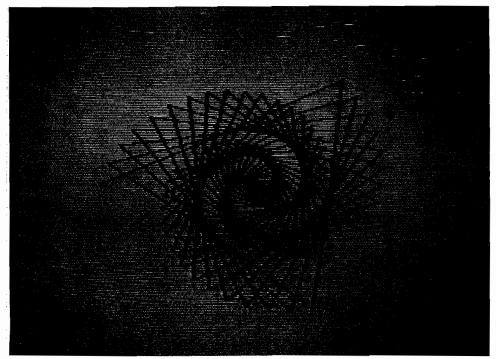
y TURTLE GRAPHICS language for the VIC-20 and Com-

Figure 1: Two spirals formed of characters — VIC-20 Turtle Graphics.

Turtle Graphics FOR THE VIC-20 AND C 64

by David Malmberg





TURTLE History and Philosophy

The original concepts of using the Turtle as a teaching tool were developed in the late 1960's by Seymour Papert of MIT's Artificial Intelligence Laboratory. Papert had been struggling to find an effective way to teach children about computers. He worked with Jean Piaget, the famous child psychologist, studying how children think and learn. Piaget convinced him that children learn best by self-discovery and by trial-and-error. and that the real challenge to educators is to provide both the environment and the tools to nourish this discovery process. Papert developed the Turtle Graphics capabilities of his LOGO language with this challenge in mind.1

No. 64 - September 1983

Papert's early Turtle was a mechanical robot that could be programmed to move about the floor when given instructions such as FORWARD 30 and RIGHT 90. In time, this mechanical Turtle gave way to an electronic version — a cursor roaming over the surface of a video display unit, leaving colorful and artistic pictures in its wake. However, the philosophy of the Turtle as a programmable learning tool is still the same. By programming the Turtle and then watching the Turtle execute the program (through its actions, the child can experiment with ideas and get immediate feedback on whether or not the ideas work as expected. If not, the programmer can either try another approach or explore the mistake further. This ability to "debug" ideas and to gradually work towards a solution to a problem is the cornerstone of Turtle Graphics' implementation of the Piagetian view of learning.

In addition to Papert's LOGO language, Turtle Graphics capabilities have become a part of several computer languages including SMALLTALK and several versions of PASCAL and PILOT.

VIC-20 TURTLE GRAPHICS

TURTLE GRAPHICS for the VIC-20 comes in the form of a plug-in 8K ROM cartridge that takes control of the VIC when power is turned on. In place of the VIC's normal operating system and BASIC, the cartridge substitutes its own line editor, option menu, and the TURTLE GRAPHICS language. The TURTLE system is menu-driven for easy use and has an optional trace mode to help the beginning programmer follow the logic of a program one step at a time. The built-in editor allows easy insertion, deletion, and replacement of program lines. The editor also lets the programmer enter two-letter abbreviations for all commands; for example, CS in place of CLEAR SCREEN. However, for clarity these abbreviated commands are all expanded to their full English equivalents whenever a program is listed. Programs may be listed on a printer and saved on, or loaded from, tape or disk. The TURTLE cartridge is totally self-contained and will work with a standard 5K VIC. A 72-page manual with a full tutorial and numerous example programs is included with the cartridge.

The TURTLE GRAPHICS language No. 64 - September 1983

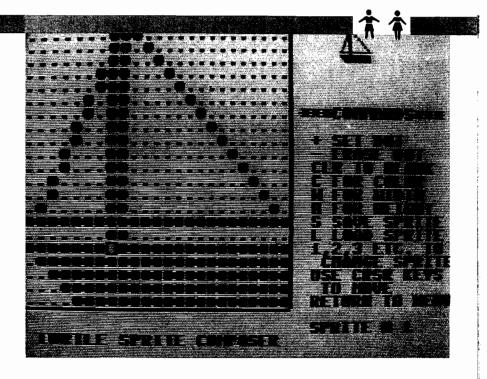


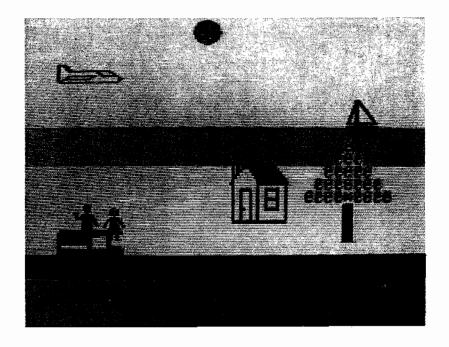
Figure 3: Turtle II sprite editor showing one of the built-in sprites.

has over thirty different commands including commands for color, sound, motion [both speed and direction], logical conditions, program branching, subroutines, and testing for a specific character in front of the Turtle on the screen. The words used for each of these commands were selected to be as

clearly understood and obvious in meaning as possible. Using these commands the programmer can cause the Turtle to paint with characters, text, and graphic symbols in eight different colors. The range of tasks possible in TURTLE GRAPHICS extends from

(Continued on page 31)

Figure 4: Turtle II sprite demonstration uses seven sprites and low-resolution character graphics.



DYNAMIC PRINTER INTERFACES for the VIC 20[™] and the COMMODORE 64[™] UNLIKE ANY OTHERS THAT HAVE COME BEFORE

It's not quick or easy to do things right!! After 8 long months of research and development; RAK-Ware, TYMAC CONTROLS CORP, and MICRO-WARE D.1. have brought the world better parallel interfaces. Better because they both have the ability to provide TRUE EMULATION of the Commodore * printer. That's right!! Graphic Characters, tabbing, Dot Graphics, and the other features. A formidable task that was finally accomplished.

THE CONNECTION — The Ultimate Parallel interface for the VIC 20 or Commodore 64. This fully intelligent interface plugs into the disk (serial) socket just like the standard printer. It can easily be assigned any device number and it will provide virtually TOTAL EMULATION of the Commodore printer. Using the latest technology, this interface will display the full GRAPHIC CHARACTERS or convert them to their equivalent representations in clear text. It supports all of the standard commands (OPEN, PRINT#, and CLOSE), Column tabbing, dot tabbing, graphic repeat, for eathersable graphics, and the other features of the Commodore Printer. Software designed to operate with the Constitutore Printer will operate using "THE CONNECTION". Beside this, a 2K buffer has been provided, a full printer self test, LED Status indicators, Printer Reset switch, skip over perf, margin set and programmable line length. This interface is printer specific to take advantage of the special features of your printer. In the standard mode (non-graphics), it is designed to interface virtually any parallel printer with a standard Centronics configuration and connector. Specify your printer when ordering. Additional ROM's may be purchased for other printer applications... All this for \$119.00







printing a simple message to having the Turtle draw a complex maze and then find its way out. As an example of the variety and simplicity of commands available in VIC TURTLE GRAPHICS, consider the following program, which draws two inter-connected spirals (one of blue asterisks and one of purple dollar signs). (See figure 1.)

- 1 CLEAR SCREEN
- 2 SCREEN COLOR CYAN
- 3 MOVE TO 2-6
- 4 PEN DOWN
- 5 TURTLE COLOR BLUE
- 6 TEXT TURTLE DEMO
- 7 PEN UP
- 8 MOVE TO 10-9
- 9 CALCULATE X = 10
- 10 CHARACTER TO ★
- 11 USE SPIRAL
- 12 TURTLE COLOR PURPLE
- 13 CHARACTER TO \$
- 14 LABEL SPIRAL
- 15 PEN DOWN
- 16 LOOP X
- 17 FORWARD INDEX
- 18 TURN RIGHT
- 19 LOOP END
- 20 ROUTINE END
- 21 STOP

The line numbers are used in editing the program only and play no actual role in the program's flow or logic.

Because of the standard VIC's limited memory, TURTLE GRAPHICS is confined to drawing with characters and pre-defined graphic symbols. However, since the VIC graphic set and color palette are fairly rich, the programmer may still draw intricate and imaginative pictures. For example, the manual gives sample programs for drawing a boat, an American flag, and drawing and solving a maze.

C64 TURTLE GRAPHICS II

TURTLE GRAPHICS II for the Commodore 64 is a superset of its VIC cousin. It is also cartridge-based (expanded to 16K of ROM) with its own line editor and menu-driven options, including a trace mode. TURTLE II contains all of the commands and capabilities of the VIC version. However, with over ten times the available memory in the C64 with which to work, TURTLE GRAPHICS II has some substantial enhancements over its VIC-20 counterpart. The most obvious improvement is that the programmer can draw with high-

resolution (200 × 320 pixels) lines and curves as well as graphic characters. TURTLE for the C64 can therefore duplicate the full repertoire of graphic tricks found in LOGO. For example, the following short TURTLE II program will draw a "Squiral," a standard LOGO graphics design. (See figure 2.)

- 1 REMARK LOGO-LIKE "SQUIRAL"
- 2 HIRES
- 3 SCREEN COLOR WHITE
- 4 BORDER COLOR WHITE
- 5 TURTLE COLOR BLACK
- 6 PEN UP
- 7 MOVE TO 100-160
- 8 SET HEADING TO 90
- 9 PEN DOWN
- 10 CALCULATE Y = 0
- 11 LABEL ADD TWO
- 12 CALCULATE Y = Y + 2
- 13 FORWARD Y
- 14 ROTATE RIGHT 123
- 15 TEST IF (Y > 199)
- 16 IF FALSE JUMP ADD TWO
- 17 STOP

Another significant addition to TURTLE GRAPHICS II is complete support within the language for the Commodore 64's sprite capabilities. TURTLE II has its own built-in sprite editor and comes with eight pre-defined sprites. These include a sailboat, rocket, truck, ball, airplane, house, boy, and girl. Figure 3 shows the sprite editor displaying the sailboat. Using this editor the programmer can create unique sprites, change their color, length and/or width, and save them on tape or disk for later use. The manual also explains how sprites created and saved by the TURTLE editor may be loaded and used in a BASIC program.

Once the programmer has designed his or her sprites or selected from the pre-defined shapes, these sprites may be used in a TURTLE GRAPHICS II program. The available commands in the language have been expanded to over sixty. Using some of the new commands it is possible for the TURTLE II program to place a sprite on the screen, give it a direction and a speed, and send it on its way. Sprites may be moved with or without wraparound if they go off an edge of the screen. There are commands to make sprites visible or invisible, to freeze or thaw their motion, to check for collisions, and even to control their motion using a joystick. Using TURTLE GRAPHICS II's sprite commands allows the programmer to create original versions of

simple games such as Space Invaders or Breakout.

One of the tutorials in the manual develops a game of Tag between two sprites (the rocket controlled by the joystick and the ball moving randomly) and calculates a score based on how long it takes to make the tag. Obviously the games will lack arcade speed and sophistication. However, they will still be a valuable and fun learning experience for the beginning programmer and will help to remove some of the mystery of how arcade games work.

All the sprite movements are handled during the hardware or "jiffy" interrupts every 1/60th of a second. Because of this the TURTLE II programmer need not worry about programming the actual sprite movement; i.e., placing a sprite, waiting a set time, changing the sprites coordinates, waiting some more, changing the coordinates again, ad nauseam. Instead, the programmer just aims the sprite, sets its speed, turns it loose, and forgets it. Using this feature the TURTLE II programmer may have as many as eight sprites on the screen while the Turtle is drawing in either hi-res (lines) or lo-res (characters) — with everything moving at the same time! Figure 4 shows one of the sample programs from the manual in which the Turtle draws a seashore environment and animates the scene with seven different sprites.

Conclusion

As conceived by Seymour Papert, Turtle Graphics is an exciting and effective way for children and other first-time programmers to develop a solid foundation in programming and computer concepts, as well as to sharpen their thinking and problem-solving skills. The TURTLE GRAPHICS language for the VIC-20 and C64 was designed to fulfill Papert's original vision and to exploit the tremendous sound, color, and graphic capabilities of these two computers.

 Seymour Papert, Mindstorms: Children, Computers, and Powerful Ideas, Basic Books, 1980.

David Malmberg is the author of TURTLE GRAPHICS and TURTLE GRAPHICS II. He is also a Contributing Editor and a frequent writer for MICRO. You may contact Mr. Malmberg at 43064 Via Moraga, Fremont, California 94539.



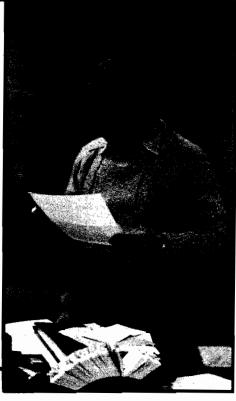
Making More Than

Money in the Silicon Valley



Nathan Schulhof of Silicon Valley Systems.





by Marjorie Morse

silicon Valley Systems (SVS) can hardly be labelled "just another software company." Although it does have some of the usual characteristics of today's companies joining the computer fields (started by two people on a shoestring) SVS is still thriving, three years later. Many software and hardware companies never made it past the first year. SVS not only made it, but has produced several high quality software packages — some of the best in the industry.

Helping Handicapped Kids

One very special aspect of SVS is its dedication to helping disabled children in the San Francisco area learn about computers. Just about every month 10 to 20 volunteers from SVS gather together a few dozen computers and lots of software and visit a home or hospital for handicapped or disabled children.

In January this year they went to the Watership Home for the Mentally Retarded in Palo Alto. February brought them to Stanford Children's Hospital. Since then they have been to the Shriner's Burn Institute twice and plan to go again. During these visits the children are allowed to use the computers and any of the educational and game software the SVS crew has brought along.

Nathan Schulhof, president and founder of SVS, is enthusiastic about his company's volunteer project. Although each monthly venture is costly, Schulhof feels it is more than worth the time and money. "We grow from this," he says. "When you go out [to one of these hospitals or homes] you feel like a big person." Schulhof emphasizes that participating in these weekend adventures with the children makes a person realize the limit of his or her own problems. "We don't have

problems, we have challenges. These kids have problems."

In addition to the computers and software, Schulhof also brings along a mime, a magician, and a singer to entertain the children. The volunteers pass out popsicles and balloons, teach the children how to operate the computers, and challenge them to many of the video games.

About the President

After talking with Nathan Schulhof for a few hours, it is easy to understand why his company is so successful, why he chose to embark on the weekend projects for the handicapped children, and why his employees are so willing to participate with him.

First a little history

Schulhof actively stepped into the microcomputer industry in 1980 after





he realized this new frontier was going to be taken over by businessmen. Schulhof considers himself a businessman first — which is clearly evident by his background. Past job positions include vice president of a land development company, an officer for a public company, an author and lecturer in the field of behavior modification, and a clinical psychologist on the staff of San Francisco General Hospital.

In 1980 Schulhof contacted Leonard Elekman, "one of the brightest and most creative engineers," and arranged for Elekman to build a word processor for the Apple. When WORD HANDLER emerged the next year, it was the first Apple word processor to provide highresolution graphics. Schulhof and Elekman were now ready to start the production wheels rolling for their company, Silicon Valley Systems.

Two years later SVS employs more than 50 people and does \$6 million in sales annually. Schulhof's company has been a tremendous success and his employees are content, happy, and loyal. He attributes these positive results in a large part to his psychology experience. "I have been a behavorial scientist for ten years dealing in such habits as drugs, marital problems, alcohol, and violent social problems in private practice, hospitals, government agencies and universities. I have right to switch departments and been a law student for two years and a Schulhof likes to promote from within.

businessman and corporate builder for 12 years. Using my knowledge of people and their habits, the laws that society is based on, and my experience in business have been extremely helpful in guiding me in most of my business decisions."



Silicon Valley System's employees challenge residents to computer

Schulhof's positive and progressive attitudes obviously make for a friendly, exciting, and rewarding atmosphere for his employees. "Everyone is important," he says. Employees have the

"There is no bottom at Silicon Valley. This staff is not a good staff, it's a GREAT staff."

Customer service at SVS is also given careful attention. Schulhof offers free upgrades and lifetime guarantees for all his products. After all, they must keep up with the motto that has become part of their ad campaign: "Simply the best."

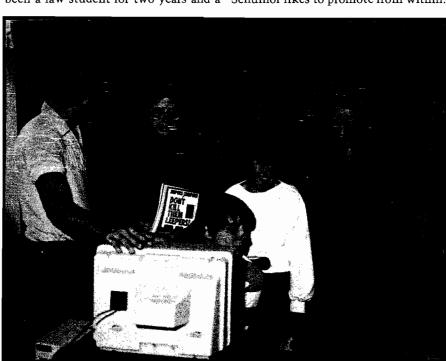
The Products

As mentioned before, SVS' first entry into the software market was Word Handler. This program, now offered as Word Handler II, is an easy-to-use, simplified word processor that comes on a copy-protected disk and creates non-standard text files. Word Handler uses the high-resolution graphics screen for display, eliminating the need for an 80-column card or lower-case adapter. In addition to normal word processing commands, Word Handler has a keyboard fill letter capability.

SVS'product line includes List Handler (which can interface with Word Handler, the Turbocharger for speeding up DOS, E-Z Learner, an educational program that stores and reviews questions and answers, Rapid Reader, Apple Source, The Snapper, and Final Analysis.

In keeping with their past generosity, SVS initiated a software give-away program this year. They plan to hand out over \$1,000,000 worth of word processing and educational software to public schools. If your school maintains an active computer curriculum and would like to receive free software, contact SVS. Let them know who you are and what computers and software your school uses now. Schulhof says the program has been very successful thus far. "We've been receiving 150 letters a day for the last sixty days. We have boxes of requests."

What do these volunteer projects and give-away programs do for Nathan Schulhof and Silicon Valley Systems? "Sure I like the publicity," Schulhof admits. All this generosity is bound to create strong positive sentiments toward the company. But it is obvious that Schulhof and the people at SVS aren't just in it for the profits and publicity. "We want to share our enthusiasm and knowledge of the computer world of tomorrow with the kids of today," says Schulhof, sincerely. "These kids have changed my life."



Volunteers assist residents of the Watership Home for the Mentally Retarded.

MICRO



by Phil Daley

any school systems are adopting Logo as a language to learn in the elementary grades. Logo allows for fast, interactive programming with immediate feedback, interesting graphics with simple commands, and a structured procedure-oriented approach that is both fascinating for the students and offers a sound basis for programming experience.

At Hillsboro-Deering Cooperative School in Hillsboro, NH, the Computer Department starts teaching Logo in the fourth grade. Students are encouraged to experiment with turtle graphics using Harold Abelson's book, Apple Logo (Byte/McGraw-Hill, Peterborough, NH), as a resource for basic shape programs. The school has 15 Apple IIs, so the students can work two

to a station during their once-a-week assigned time. Students who are especially interested can also work after school.

Starting in the ninth grade, during the first semester students are taught BASIC programming and are required to write 50 elementary programs in BASIC. During the second semester, the students write the same 50 programs in Logo, allowing them to see the effects of a structured language on their programming techniques. This also acquaints them with using Logo as a regular programming language without the turtle graphics. Those students electing to continue their computer studies for the second year learn to do the same 50 programs in Pascal. This transition from Logo to

Pascal is much easier than for students starting on BASIC and switching directly to Pascal. Logo gives them a sense of working with a text editor and language processing that, while much simpler to operate, is similar in structure to the Pascal operating system environment.

Included with this article are several examples of programs modified from the Abelson book and examples of original Logo programs by the Hillsboro students. Especially notable is the Math Drill program written by Schyler Jones for use by the younger students as both a math exercise and an example of programming techniques.

Programs and Graphics begin on page 36

In the flash of one second, Delta-10 can print the alphabet six times.

At 160 cps, 100% duty cycle, Delta-10 is built for speed. It's the dot matrix printer that quickly strikes up an intense working relationship with your computer.

There's no nonsense. Delta-10 performs with serial and parallel interfaces as standard.

The 8K buffer gives Delta-10 the power to instantaneously store and print data as it frees your computer to continue its job. Turn Delta on

and it can print three crisp copies simultaneously at the continuous speed of 160 cps.

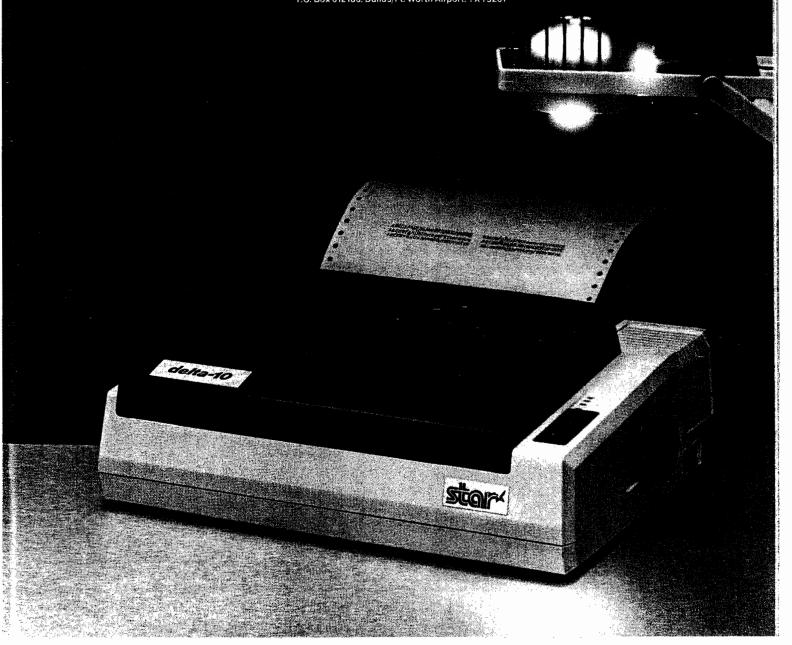
And Delta-10's performance isn't only measured in swiftness. There's the diversity of its character fonts, its true descender matrix,

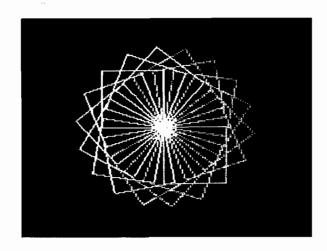
and its underlining ability.

Star's new Delta-10. Designed for red-hot efficiency. And isn't that what you need?

THE POWER BEHIND THE PRINTED WORD.

Computer Peripherals Division P.O. Box 612186, Dallas/Ft. Worth Airport, TX 75261





SPINBOX

TO SPINBOX :SIZE MAKE "COLOR 1 SPINSQR :SIZE END

TO SPINSQR :SIZE
HT FULLSCREEN
MAKE "COLOR (:COLOR 5.N2)
IF :COLOR > 5.8 THEN MAKE "COLOR 1
PC INTEGER (:COLOR)
SQUARE :SIZE
RT 20
SPINSQR :SIZE
END

TO SQUARE :SIZE
REPEAT 4 [FD :SIZE RT 90]
END

GROWSQUARES

TO START
DRAW HT FULLSCREEN
NOWRAP PC 1
GROWSQUARES 1
END

TO GROWSQUARES :SIZE
RSQUARE :SIZE
RT 20
GROWSQUARES :SIZE 2
END

TO RSQUARE :SIZE
REPEAT 4 [FD :SIZE RT 90]

FISH

TO START
HOME HT FISH PU RT 25
FD 40 LT 70 FD 30 PD
ARCRIGHT 3 360
PU LT 30 FD 15 PD
END

TO FISH

SPOT ARCRIGHT 50 100 RT 100
FD 20 LT 100 FD 15 RT 100
ARCRIGHT 75 100 ARCLEFT 15 50
RT 160 ARCRIGHT 20 60
LT 100 ARCRIGHT 20 60
RT 140 ARCLEFT 25 25
LT 50 FD 10 LT 50 FD 10
LT 35 FD 10
END

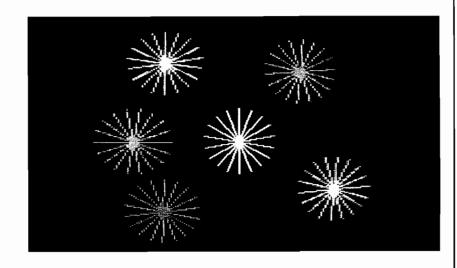
TO SPOT BG 1 PC 2 PU LT 90 FD 50 RT 110 PD

TO ARCLEFT : RADIUS : DEGREES
ARCLEFT1 : RADIUS * 1.74N2 : DEGREES

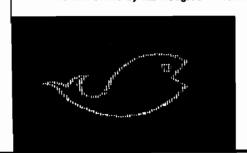
TO ARCRIGHT :RADIUS :DEGREES
ARCRIGHT1 :RADIUS * 1.74N2 :DEGREES
END

TO ARCLEFT1 :SIZE :DEGREES
REPEAT :DEGREES [FORWARD :SIZE LEFT 1]

TO ARCRIGHT1 :SIZE :DEGREES
REPEAT :DEGREES [FORWARD :SIZE RIGHT 1]
END



FIREWORKS by Liz Douglas - 8th Grade



TO FIREWORKS
FULLSCREEN HT
PU LT 90 FD 100 PD PC 5 FIRE
PU RT 195 FD 200 PD PC 3 FIRE
PU LT 120 FD 130 PD PC 4 FIRE
PU LT 123 FD 200 PD PC 2 FIRE
PU HOME PD PC 1 FIRE
PU LT 40 FD 110 PD PC 3 FIRE
END

TO FIRE
REPEAT 18 [RT 20 FD 35 BK 35]
END

CRYSTAL

TO CRYSTAL
HT FULLSCREEN SHAPE
LT 45 FD 70 CRYSTAL
END

TO SHAPE

MAKE "D 40 LINE :D LINE :D

MAKE "D 20 LINE :D LINE :D

MAKE "D 40 LINE :D

MAKE "D 10 LINE :D LINE :D

FD 20

END

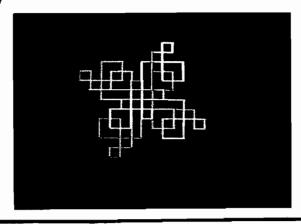
TO LINE :DISTANCE FD :DISTANCE RT 90 END

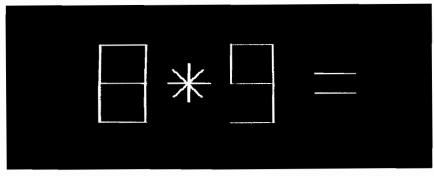
JENGU by Ben Daley — 4th Grade

TO START
CS FULLSCREEN
MAKE "COLOR 1
HT JENGU
END

TO JENGU
SHAPE SHAPE LT 90
MAKE "COLOR (:COLOR 1)
IF :COLOR > 5 MAKE "COLOR 1
PC :COLOR JENGU
END

TO SHAPE
FD 40 RT 90 FD 40 RT 90 FD 20
RT 90 FD 20 RT 90 FD 40 RT 90
FD 10 RT 90 FD 10 RT 90 FD 20
END





QUIZ by Schyler Jones — Junior

```
TO START
 MAKE COUNT 1
 MAKE SCORE O
 QUIZ
END
TO SETCOLOR NUMB
 MAKE COLOR : NUMB
 IF : COLOR 5 THEN MAKE COLOR : COLOR - 5
END
TO NINE
PC :COLOR FD 40 RT 180 LINE
 LT 90 LINE LINE LT 90 LINE LT 90 LINE
 LT 90 LINE
END
TO EIGHT
 PC : COLOR LINE RT 90 LINE
 RT 90 LINE RT 90 LINE RT 180
 LINE LINE LT 90 LINE LT 90 LINE
TO SEVEN
 PC :COLOR FD 40 RT 117
 PD FD 90 LT 117 FD 40
LT 45 FD 10 PU
END
 PC : COLOR FD 40 RT 90 FD 40
RT 90 LINE RT 90 LINE RT 90 LINE
RT 90 LINE LINE RT 90 LINE
TO FIVE
 PC : COLOR FD 40 RT 180 PD FD 30
 LT 45 FD 15 LT 45 FD 30 LT 45
 FD 15 LT 45 FD 30 RT 90 FD 30 RT 90
LINE
END
TO FOUR
 PC : COLOR RT 90 LINE LINE
 RT 180 FD 40 RT 90 LINE
 RT 90 LINE
FND
TO THREE
PC : COLOR FD 40 RT 180 LINE
 LT 90 LINE LT 90 LINE
 RT 180 FD 40 LT 90 LINE LT 90
 LINE
END
 PC : COLOR LINE
 RT 135 LINE PD FD 20 LT 45 FD 20
 LT 45 FD 20 LT 45 FD 20 LT 45
FD 20 PU
```

```
TO QUIZ
 MAKE NUM1 ( RANDOM 9 ) 1
 MAKE NUM2 (
             RANDOM 9 )
                        1
 MAKE TYPE ( RANDOM 3 ) 1
 IF : TYPE 1 THEN MAKE ANSWER : NUM1 : NUM2 MAKE SIGN
 IF : TYPE 2 THEN MAKE ANSWER : NUM1 - : NUM2 MAKE SIGN -
 IF :TYPE 3 THEN MAKE ANSWER :NUM1 * :NUM2 MAKE SIGN *
 DRAWNUMBER : TYPE : NUM1 : NUM2
 CLEARTEXT
 PRINT ( SENTENCE [HOW MUCH IS] : NUM1 : SIGN : NUM2 [?] )
 MAKE REPLY READNUMBER
 TEST : REPLY : ANSWER
 IFTRUE MAKE SCORE :SCORE 1
 MAKE COUNT : COUNT 1
 IFFALSE PRINT SENTENCE [NO, THE ANSWER IS] : ANSWER
 TEST : COUNT 10
 IFTRUE PRINT ( SENTENCE [YOU SCORED] :SCORE [OUT OF A
 POSSIBLE 10] ) STOP QUIZ
 TO READNUMBER
  OUTPUT FIRST REQUEST
 END
 TO NUMBER NUMB
  IF : NUMB 1 THEN ONE
  IF : NUMB
            2 THEN TWO
  IF : NUMB
            3 THEN THREE
            4 THEN FOUR
  IF :NUMB
  IF : NUMB
            5 THEN FIVE
  IF : NUMB
            6 THEN SIX
  IF : NUMB
            7 THEN SEVEN
  IF :NUMB
            8 THEN EIGHT
  IF : NUMB 9 THEN NINE
 FND
 TO DRAWNUMBER TYPE NUM1 NUM2
  PU HT CS HOME LT 90 FD 80
  MAKE NUMB : NUM1
  SETCOLOR : NUMB
  NUMBER : NUMB HOME FD 40 LT 90 FD 20
  DRAWSIGN : TYPE HOME RT 90 FD 40 LT 180
  MAKE NUMB : NUM2
  SETCOLOR : NUMB NUMBER : NUMB
  HOME FD 30 RT 90 FD 80 EQUAL
 TO DRAWSIGN TYPE
 PD PC 1 LINE
  IF : TYPE 2 THEN STOP
  BK 20 RT 90 BK 20 LINE
  IF : TYPE 1 THEN STOP
  RT 135 FD 14 LT 90 FD 5
 RT 180 DRAWSIGN 1
END
TO EQUAL
 PD PC 1 LINE PU LT 90 FD 20
 LT 90 FD 1 PD LINE PU
END
TO LINE
 PD FD 40 PU
END
HOW MUCH IS 8 * 9 ?
```

MAN by Kim Zeoli - 8th Grade

TO FACE
CIRCLE ...5555 4 MOVEF
HAT EYES NOSE MOUTH BODY
END

TO CIRCLE :SIZE :COLOR
PC :COLOR
BG 1 HT FULLSCREEN
REPEAT 360 [FD :SIZE RT 1]
END

TO MOVEF RT 90 PU FD 10 LT 90 FD 21 PD END

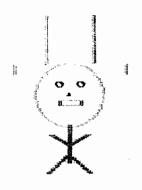
TO HAT
PC 3 BG 1 LT 90 FD 30 RT 90
FD 10 RT 90 FD 30 LT 90
FD 50 RT 90 FD 45 RT 90
FD 50 LT 90 FD 30 RT 90
FD 10 RT 90 FD 30
END

TO EYES
BG 1 PU FD 10 LT 90 FD 10 PD
CIRCLE 5.N2 0
RT 90 PU FD 20 LT 90 PD
CIRCLE 5.N2 0
FMD

TO NOSE
PC 0 BG 1 PU HOME
RT 90 FD 32.5 PD LT 120
FD 3 LT 120 FD 3 LT 120
FD 3 HT
END

TO MOUTH
PC 2 BG 1 RT 90 PU FD 10
PD RT 90 FD 10 RT 90 FD 5
RT 90 FD 20 FD 5 RT 90
FD 10 HT
END

TO BODY
PC 5 BG 1 LT 90 PU FD 20 PD
FD 40 BK 20 LT 120 FD 20 BK 20
LT 120 FD 20 BK 20 LT 120 FD 10
RT 45 FD 30 BK 30 LT 90 FD 30
BK 30 HT
END



MICRO

TO ONE

END

PC : COLOR PD LINE

PU BK 20 RT 90 LINE

LINE LT 135 PD FD 20 PU

DECISIONS...

Make the right ones and you rule the galaxy!

CONQUERING WORLDS

by Walter Hochbrueckner

Strategy is the heart of the game. For weapons may win battles, but the right strategy wins wars! As the Supreme Commander of one isolated world you have little influence, and less power. But, you're ambitious. You dream of a united galaxy—united under your banner. The only solution is to plan, plot, evolve an effective strategy, then go on the offensive.

On-screen commands and your star map let you choose where in the galaxy you want to launch your attacks. But, to capture 32 solar systems (with up to 8 planets each) you must constantly make major decisions. How many warships are you willing to commit? How many must you hold in reserve to defend your base? And you must be eternally ready to switch tactics with the speed of thought, as the enemy is intelligent, well armed and may control many of the planets you've marked for conquest.

Will a united galaxy become reality or remain a dream? That's the exciting challenge that'll keep you intrigued for weeks on end.

For your Apple Computer. Only \$29.95 at your computer store, or from:

M DATAMOST

8943 Fullbright Chatsworth, CA 91311-2750 (213) 709-1202 Copyright 1983 Datamost Inc. VISA/MASTERCARD accepted. \$2.00 shipping/handling. (California residents add 6½% sales tax.)
Apple is a trademark of Apple Computer Inc.

sing computers in the school system provides us with a relatively new, untapped intellectual resource, and there are probably as many different approaches to the fulfillment of a proficient computer curriculum as there are educators. The enormous complexity of developing such a system is almost as overwhelming as the thought of rediscovering the wheel!

One of the major difficulties we face is creating an educational environment that does more than just inundate the student with an informational resource - the student must be taught to use that resource. More critical is the importance of developing skills in structural thinking, critical evaluation, and even programming, which is fast becoming a basic tool in today's society. The computer can, indeed, become a powerful learning mechanism. Andrew Molnar has said that "computing is so compelling a tool that it cannot be stopped." There is little doubt that by the turn of the century computers will be the major way of learning — at all grade levels and in all classroom subjects.

In the late 1940's a small exploratory movement planted the technological seed that has grown into the lucrative full-blown computer industry of the 1980's. It has been a vital movement - never stagnant these last 35 years. But enthusiastic intent often gets tripped up by the actuality of "doing." And this is the point at which we now stand. The computer, like Guttenberg's printing press, has the capability to radically alter the academic scene. We stand at the threshold of an exciting and stimulating time in educational history. It is also a time when we must train our future work force to meet the demands of an ever-expanding hightech industry — an industry that is fast becoming globally competitive. As we step across that threshold we must determine which direction to take and who will lead us; who should be the motivating force behind this educational crusade? Teachers? School administrators? Computer professionals? The government? Or you, the parents of the children who will eventually be the nucleus of our computer-revolutionized world? What responsibility do you shoulder with regard to your children's educational future? How deeply should you become involved in implementing and directing computer

A master who lived as a hermit on a mountain was asked by a monk, "What is the Way!" "What a fine mountain this is," the master said in reply. "I am not asking you about the mountain, but about the Way." "So long as you cannot go beyond the mountain, my son, you cannot reach the Way," replied the master. Zen Buddhist saying Silicon Blackboard by Emmalyn Bentley

curriculums for your particular school system? Perhaps you are one of the small minority who is waiting to see if computers are just a fad (although that is not likely if you are a MICRO reader). Believe it or not, there are educators who are pondering whether or not computers will be around in the future! But most of us realize that the time is fast approaching when the computer illiterate will be the uneducated and the unemployable.

According to Paul E. Tsongas (Senator from Massachusetts), "...our educational system is badly underfunded and failing to equip our citizens with even basic skills, let alone technological skills required for future jobs." Japan, on the other hand

"...maintains a rigorous educational system with a heavy concentration on science and math...," two important areas woefully neglected in the United States.

In a speech at Massachusetts Institute of Technology in Cambridge, Sen. Tsongas spoke about Japan's successful efforts to capture "70% of the market for the most advanced commercial memory chip, the 64K RAM." They have also begun a "Fifth Generation Computer Project, whose goal is to develop and commercialize a seeinghearing-speaking computer with powerful problem-solving capability." If we want to compete with Japan (and such countries as South Korea, Taiwan,

(Continued on next page)



Singapore, and Hong Kong it is imperative that we upgrade our educational system. With proper funding, equipment, and direction we can maintain equal footing with our global competition and, perhaps, surpass them. The Japanese, for instance, while producing highly competent and productive workers, rely on rote learning and drill and practice. Our strength lies in encouraging creativity, experimentation, and innovation.

The rest of this article will, hopefully, provide you with some food for thought or, so to speak, data to mentally process. And when you finish reading, perhaps you will be inspired to take positive action to help create a deeply fulfilling and enriching educational environment for your sons and daughters. The following subject matter is based on the premise that we have excellent software and guidance in our school systems. (More later on what some schools are actually doing.)

Computers present a compelling advantage over our present educational system for several reasons. First, they allow the student to actively participate. Education begins very early in life with play, a personal learning process in which individuals interact with one another. The computer creates a similar environment of interaction in a visual manner. It should not, however, replace real events and experiences; it should and can provide a means for the user to gather information in a highly motivational way — a lot like play.

The computer can provide individualized education to each student in a unique fashion. It encourages "solo learning," allowing the student to work at his own pace without prejudice (conscious or subconscious). Some learning may shift from the school to the home as more and more personal computers find their way into our lives. According to American Family (the National Newsletter on Family Policy Programs Since 1977), "Home sales will overtake the now dominant school market shortly to capture 70% of the market by 1987...." But bear in mind that computers are not teacher-proof - they should support person-to-person education, not replace it. We must imbue our computer curriculums with respect for the importance of human relationships. Evaluation, direction, and disciplined study are still in the realm of the teacher's responsibility.

This creates a paradox. According to Thomas Dwyer, professor of computing science at the University of Pittsburg for more than 10 years, "...the complexity inherent in human nature should 'drive' the relationship between technology and education; ...deep technology is of little value without a deep view of education..." The paradox lies in the fact that to make this philosophy work in the real world, we must depend a good deal on advanced technology!

Computerized education will enable the student to learn important ideas earlier in the educational stage than might be the case otherwise. New courses will have to be created to fulfill the needs of ordinary students who will be working beyond today's present standards. Teachers will have to be reeducated and new curriculums developed. This, in turn, will have a terrific impact at the college and university levels. If the grammar schools and high schools perform their tasks well, freshmen entering college will expect a truly sophisticated level of computer education. This expectation may very well be a determining factor in selecting which college

Drexel University in Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, has already addressed this problem. They announced in October 1982 that 1983 incoming freshmen would be required to own and operate their own personal computer, regardless of their course of study. President Dr. William W. Hagerty explains, "The policy will change both the way courses are taught and the way students learn.... (It) will also have a major effect on the faculty in as much as it will make them more creative and valuable."

In order to implement this policy, Drexel has made a deal with Apple to buy large quantities of a new, as yet unadvertised, computer (known at press time only as the Apple DU, but I suspect to be the Mackintosh). The 64K machine comes with video monitor, disk drive, built-in software, and a high-capacity disk for additional mass memory — all for \$1,000, which can be financed through the university. Ray Ulmer, Director of Public Relations at Drexel, claims that "with its revolutionary user-interface, a student who has never used a computer will be productive in 30 minutes." And because many students at Drexel are in a work/study program, the fact that they have their own computers will no doubt make them more valuable to their employers outside the university environment.

Another fundamental problem that needs to be addressed is defining the goals of education — which is tantamount to holding the proverbial tiger by the tail. Let's look at some of the pitfalls to avoid. We must not look at education only in terms of a costeffective delivery system in which the computer rather than the teacher provides information. We must not allow drill and practice to lull us into a sense of complacency. We must avoid mechanical teaching methods. Teacher and student should be viewed as part of the total curriculum team. And because the best of ideas fulminate in a cooperative spirit, the ideal situation would be that where student, teacher, and computer interact. Students should have a certain amount of freedom to make individual forays into educational exploration according to their interests, intellect, and emotional growth; but this should be tempered with the guidance and knowledge of an established educational past something the computer cannot provide. Teachers are not expendable! The focus should be on the teacher-student relationship; the computer is simply a vehicle for enhancing that relationship.

Now for the tough part. All of these marvelous features that computer education promises are for naught if we do not have the proper direction, the software and hardware, the terminology, the communication mechanisms, and the funds to make it work. How do you establish such a base? Here is what three different types of school systems did.

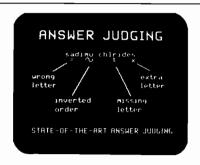
According to Richard Burpee, math teacher and computer coordinator for the Computer Awareness and Literacy Curriculum established in the Nashua, New Hampshire, public school system, choice of hardware was determined by the good educational software available; color was also a factor. In this case Apple was deemed the logical solution for the grammar schools. Sanders Associates, a high-tech corporation in the area, provided free courses for the teachers who, incidentally, held their own gradewise with Sanders professionals taking the same courses! Digital Equipment Corporation donated 75% of the hardware [PDP 1144's) at the high school level, and a federally funded block grant was used to fill out the curriculum needs. Having different systems at the two school levels eliminated duplicating libraries.

Because they do not yet have (Continued on pages 42 and 43)

COMPress

INTRODUCES 2 NEW INTERACTIVE COMPUTING PACKAGES

For the Apple









Now YOU can write professional quality interactive Computer-Assisted Instruction materials and simulations

EnBASIC™ can help YOU.

Authors Paul Tenczar, Stanley Smith, and Allen Avner have produced CAI and similar user-oriented software for more than 20 years. Here are routines and authoring aids critical to preparation of high-quality, user-friendly materials.

EnBASIC adds to Applesoft* BASIC. All features of BASIC are still present.

A flexible display design allows for:

- Proportional spacing, superscripts, subscripts, underlining, and automatically backspaced diacritic marks in text
- Double or standard size characters displayed anywhere on the High Res screen
- Lower-case characters on the Apple II plus*

Advanced input handling affords you:

- State-of-the-art answer-judging
- Automatic indication of spelling and typing errors
- Character-by-character error feedback for missing, extra, or wrong letters, inverted letter order, errors in accenting, capitalization, subor superscripting
- Synonym lists allowed as part of expected responses

You get all these features simply by specifying a correct response and including an EnBASIC command that implements spelling checks with feedback

The Package

A **94-page manual** containing a tutorial on use of EnBASIC with examples, implementation hints, and technical details (available separately for \$20.00 which may be applied to the full purchase price of \$150.00).

A pocket guide to EnBASIC commands

A master and back up diskettes containing: the EnBASIC augmentation program, six ready-made character sets, four sizes of English letters plus Cyrillic and Greek together with editors which allow you to design your own character sets and redefine key set functions.

A sample program diskette

EnBASIC Package \$150.00



Help your students master Introductory Chemistry with:

INTRODUCTION TO GENERAL CHEMISTRY

Professor Stanley G. Smith, Dr. Ruth Chabay, Elizabeth Kean

These materials are designed as a stand-alone supplement to an introductory course in General Chemistry — for students who have no previous Chemistry background. Simulated experiments used to develop basic concepts allow students to gain experience in collecting and interpreting data.

Graphics and animation help to develop an intuitive feeling for chemical concepts. Problem sets provide extensive practice solving problems — beginning with easy structured problems and progressing to more difficult, less structured. Diagnostic feedback is provided for student errors, and help is available from the programs when requested.

The first 7 diskettes in the series include:

- 1 The Chemical Elements (Periodic Table)
- 2 Inorganic Nomenclature
- 3 Chemical Formulas and Equations (Balancing Equations)
- 4 Atomic Weights
- 5 Percent Composition
- 6 Chemaze
- 7 Gas Laws

Additional topics are being prepared.

Disks are individually priced at \$60.00 each, except Chemaze which is \$40.00. If the first seven diskettes are purchased as a group, the price is \$340.00. If you want to purchase the entire General Chemistry series, you may place a standing order for the complete package now. We will send you each diskette in the series as completed at the reduced rate of \$50.00 per diskette. We will also GUARANTEE that the entire series will not exceed \$700.00 regardless of the total number of diskettes when the package is complete regardless of any price increase through January 1, 1984. Backup diskettes for student use at the same location are available for \$10.00 each.

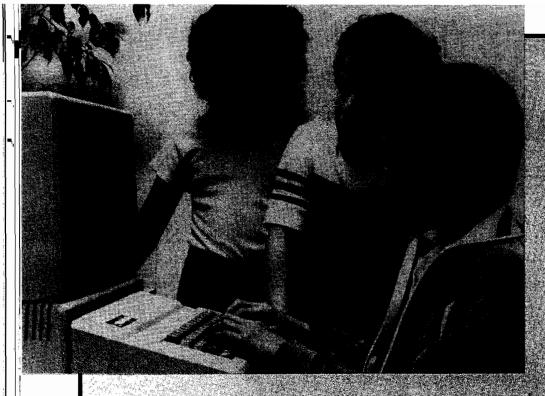
A demonstration diskette is available

To order or receive our catalog, call or write today!



DEPARTMENT MC P.O. Box 102 Wentworth, NH 03282 (603) 764-5831 / 5225

A Division of Van Nostrand Reinhold
*Registered trademark of the Apple Computer Company
TM A trademark of Computer Teaching Corporation



Although the idea of computer education in the schools is still in its adolescence, there has been a flurry of activity across the country in anticipation of a future that is close to being the present. The following quotes are indicative of what is happening.

"Cupertino, Calif. - Apple Computer this week launched its program to donate a complete personal computer system to nearly 10,000 public and private schools throughout California...."

(Apple Computer, Inc.)

"Glassboro, New Jersey -Elementary and high school students from throughout the U.S. and Canada are preparing for the fourth Annual "Olympics of the Mind" World Finals Competition. This year a special computer event will take place at the World Finals. Commodore, one of the sponsors of the World Finals, helped design the event and is supplying the computers for the contest"

(OM Association, Inc.)

"Framingham, MA — Cullinet Software today announced a special joint program with the Massachusetts High Technology Council (MHTC) for the purpose of improving computer literacy among elementary and secondary teachers in Massachusetts school systems. The program was announced at the opening of Cullinet's new National Education Center in Framingham...."

(Massachusetts High Technology Council)

42

"I am pleased to announce that the IEEE Computer Society has not only created a Technical Committee on Computers in Education (TCCE). but the Educational Activities Board has established a precollege committee to study curriculum needs and requirements as well... (M. Dundee Maples in TCCE Tidbits)

"Montreal — A Canadian company, Logo Computer Systems, Inc. (LCSI) of Lachine, Quebec working with Apple Computer Inc. in supplying California schools with the world's newest computer programming softwares LOGO, And, in so doing, is playing a key role in launching Apple's Kids Can't Wait Program.

(Lago Computer Systems Inc.)

'Nashua, NH - During the past summer, a curriculum committee met for two weeks to develop a Computer Awareness and Literacy Curriculum for implementation in the Nashua School District...............................(Bicentennial PTO Orator)

'Walpole, Mass. - Playing computer games in the classroom is legal for the students at Fisher Elementary School, in fact it is even encouraged. (Bruce Zweig, Lightning Software)

Coralville, Iowa - When teacher Jean Mether made room to move three Apple computers into her typing classroom already equipped with 35 manual Olympia typewriters, the setting was ripe for the computer revolution at North west Junior High School.

(Bruce Zweig, Lightning Software)

Microzine™ from WIZWARE™ Be the first to get Microzine: a collection of exciting computer programs! Get Microzine for challenging software... fun and excitement!

(Scholastic Arrow Book Club)

"It is not being overly." pessimistic to view the microcomputer as the vehicle that may drive a technological and instructional wedge between home and school.

'On the other hand, it is not overly optimistic to think that educa tional computing could become the basis for cooperative, community wide educational experiences for all families."

> (Dr. Kenneth Komoski, **Executive Director Educational Products** Information Exchange (EPIE) Institute)





enough equipment, Mr. Burpee states, at the present time Nashua is using their computers "as an object of instruction rather than a tool of instruction in programming and data processing." He emphasized the importance of parent participation as another resource. Many teachers have not had experience on computers and welcome the added assistance. Teachers take note! If one of your students is computer knowledgeable, don't be embarrassed to ask him/her for help. Many young people have had a considerable amount of computer experience and are highly competent.

In Greenwich, Connecticut, The Mead School for Human Development (a private alternative humanistic school) has been fortunate to have a donor provide them with a number of TRS-80's, TIs, and an Atari (used in the art and music departments. Computer education is not required but it is encouraged. The expectation is that the students (aged 2 - 8th grade) will become hooked on computers early in life. Apparently they are. By the time they reach the first grade, many of Mead's students are well versed in using computer software and are becoming adept in LOGO.

Gaelen Canning, Director of the school, explains that because information is available in increasing amounts, the computer provides the students with another way to not only learn information but also to use it - intellectually and creatively. Children in grades 3 through 8 are encouraged to visit the "Responsive Environment Center' where they are introduced to a rich array of thinking and experiential materials (including computers), which encourage them to explore in their own way and at their own pace to ask what they can do personally to enrich their lives. From the nursery years onward, the children are also offered specific workshops to learn programming (LOGO for first graders and above and later BASIC), word processing, graphics, and the use of the quality software available. Finally, The Mead School uses the computer in its learning specialties program to meet the specific needs and learning modes of children who need a one-to-one learning experience.

As in Nashua, parents of Mead students are involved in volunteering their time and expertise, particularly at the nursery and kindergarten levels.

Public schools located outside hightech areas may have more difficulty instituting a computer curriculum, but with diligence and perseverence it can be achieved. Educators in Fargo, North Dakota (population 60,000), established a computer program in their vocational schools three years ago using state and local funds. Two years ago they implemented a course of study at the two high schools. This year they have tentatively adopted a program for kindergarten through ninth grade. According to John Steiner, a teacher in the Fargo public school district, the biggest problem was acquiring hardware, which was done through local bidding and local taxes. To date there are approximately 30 Apples, several Franklins, and two networking systems in the high schools, enabling students to share equipment and thereby cut down on hardware needs.

Fargo uses software from the Minnesota Educational Computing Consortium (MECC, 2520 Broadway Drive, St. Paul, MN 55113), which provides exceptionally good programs for the Apple, Atari, and TRS-80. In order to have unlimited access to these educational packages, the school system pays a small yearly license fee. MECC is an excellent resource for software and is available to the public for the licensing fee.

Teachers in Fargo attend one- to two-day in-service training workshops taught by experts from MECC, computer centers, and other knowledgeable computerists in the area. Unlike the Nashua school system or The Mead School, there is little parent input at this time. Hopefully that will change.

No matter where you live, it is vitally important that you become an involved parent. Some of the things that you can do to help your school system are to become aware of what has already been done then act on that knowledge; share your expertise and, if you have one, your computer; encourage your PTO to raise funds for equipment and software (is it wiser to spend money for a new computer that will last for years or take a field trip that lasts one day?); and put pressure on your elected officials to provide funding.

Some aspects of curriculum development with which you should become familiar are availability of good hardware and software, resource materials and manuals, training for resource people and teachers, funding,

and educational organizations that can give you guidance. There are several research centers that can help you get started.

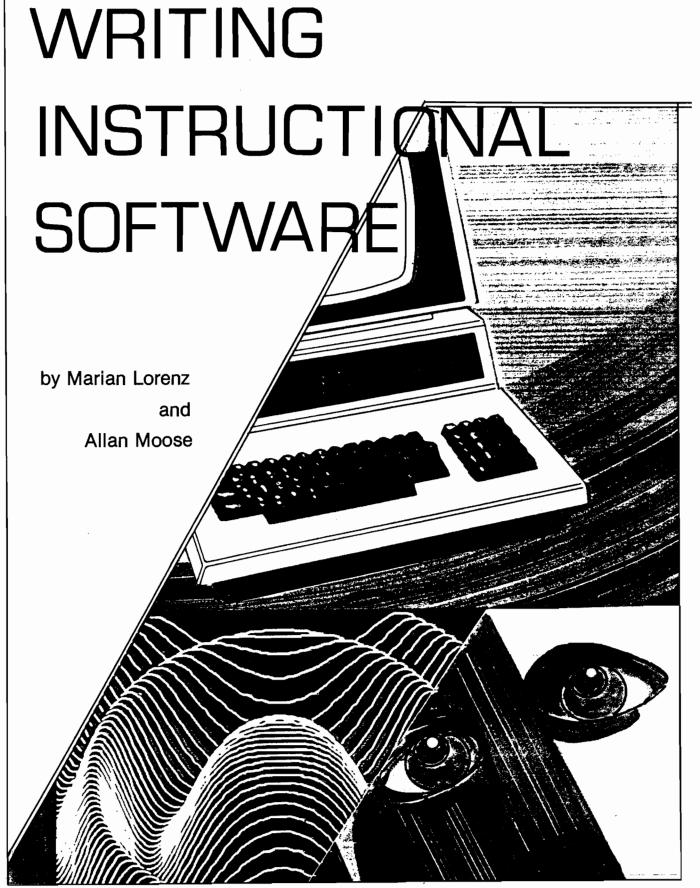
Technical Education Research Centers, Inc. (TERC, 8 Eliot St., Cambridge, MA 02138) is a non-profit public service corporation that provides assistance through planning services, faculty training programs, hardware and software information, and resource material. TERC is not affiliated with any particular machine or educational approach and is therefore able to offer unbiased information.

The Institute for Professional Development (IDP, 245 Nassau St., Suite D, Princeton, NJ 08540) is a nonprofit, public service educational research and development corporation that is well informed about state-ofthe-art developments worldwide. Its Advisory Board is composed of distinguished educators, scientists, and other professionals from the United States, Canada, England, India, and Australia. This past summer IDP sponsored a conference with workshops and seminars that addressed such subjects as "The Computer's Role in Education: Don't Think About Computers, Think About Education," "Educational Policy: Making Computers Count Rather than Counting Computers," and "Putting It All Together: The Total Curriculum Approach to Computer Literacy, K-12.

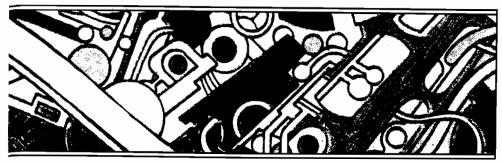
There are innumerable other organizations you can contact for information and help. Do your homework now and be the motivating factor in getting an effective computer curriculum into your school system. Put an Apple on your teacher's desk!

The ending of this article really is a beginning. In 1955 Dr. Rudolf Flesch wrote a book that took America by storm. It was entitled Why Johnny Can't Read — and What You Can Do About It. I quote from the preface, replacing the word "reading" with "computer literacy" and the word "book" with "article."

"Just as war is 'too serious a matter to be left to the generals,' so, I think, the teaching of computer literacy is too important to be left to the educators. This article, therefore, is not addressed to teachers... but to fathers and mothers." 







A discussion of the scope of applications for educational software and the various factors involved in designing a program.

n recent months many newspapers, magazines, and professional journals have carried articles that portray education in the United States in serious trouble. Many students do not get an adequate background in mathematics and science. In a large number of cases this is due to a lack of adequately trained teachers. Often students do not choose to take courses in these subjects because they are "dull," "boring," or just plain hard work. We believe that properly prepared educational computer programs can serve to help ameliorate some of the problems in our educational system.

The responsibility of providing effective education belongs to the educator. The microcomputer cannot take over that responsibility. However, the microcomputer can, if used appropriately, be an invaluable aid in the educational process. When properly programmed the computer can help the teacher make provisions for individualized instruction for each pupil. An effective program can provide an interactive learning experience that shows students that learning can be exciting and challenging. A computer can be programmed to adjust to the learning rates of individual students. Computers can provide immediate feedback, they are not judgemental, they don't get tired, and they can maintain a learner's attention. The student can be given more control over the learning process than occurs in a group lesson. In addition, there is privacy and freedom from peer pressure, which is

important for remedial work.

Long-term research concerning the educational effectiveness of computers is necessarily limited. However, a number of findings suggest that students tend to learn faster by way of computer programs as compared to customary instructional methods; student retention rate is as good as, or superior to, customary instruction; a learner's attention can be maintained longer at a computer; it appears that using a computer in and of itself is motivating to the student; and computer drill/practice exercises are especially helpful for students who have problems with memorization.

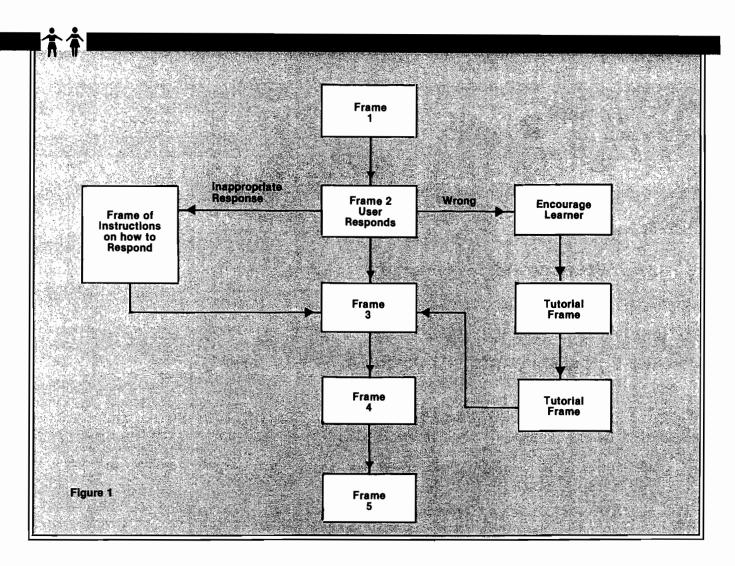
Instructional software falls into five main categories. These are:

- 1. Drill/Practice: This type of program supplements previous instruction through reinforcement and practice. Drill and practice are an important part of the teaching-learning process. Traditional drill has turned a lot of children off to learning. However, computer drill can be organized to make practice fun. Computer drill programs can be used in the areas of math, spelling, history, geography, and other subjects that require memorization of facts or concepts. Since feedback is immediate, learning is enhanced and drill becomes more meaningful and productive.
- 2. Tutorials: These programs can be used as instructional units that teach rules and concepts. Tutorials are often used to re-teach work previously presented through conventional instructional methods but that has not been fully understood or mastered.

- 3. Simulations/Problem Solving: A simulation is a model of a situation in real life recreated by the computer. Programs of this nature enable the learner to have experience with environments that may be too expensive, dangerous, remote, or complex for classroom use. These types of programs allow the student to make use of known skills and concepts to develop new problemsolving strategies. Simulations teach students how to make decisions, think logically, and understand conceptual relationships. These types of exercises encourage students to understand problem situations and help them consider alternative designs and relations among the variables as opposed to applying some formula quickly simply to get the "right" answer.
- 4. Games: These programs allow students to apply skills and concepts in a game environment. They make provisions for learning rules and developing and revising strategies. There can be competition with the computer, with one's self and/or peers. In addition, games can be cooperative efforts—team games in which two or more students work to achieve a common goal, thereby fostering cooperation and positive peer interaction.
- 5. Management: Programs of this type are tools for the teacher or administrator. They can be used to schedule, test, keep records, and analyze student learning problems.

Keep in mind that the computer is only a tool for use in the educational process. Their effectiveness is going to depend on the quality of the software. Developing high-quality instructional software requires the merging of educational and technological expertise and a thorough understanding of programming techniques and the capabilities of the microcomputer. Furthermore, it requires a thorough understanding of educational principles and of the population for whom the program is being written. To a great extent the principles involved in writing high-quality educational software mirrors the principles of good programming.

In the remainder of this article we will present fundamental steps in preparing high-quality courseware. We have developed these ideas through a study of educational software reviews, attendance at conferences on microcomputers in education, conversations with teachers and parents, and our own



experiences in education.

The first step is to define your need or problem. This will help you decide what category of program will best deal with your subject matter.

The second step is to establish your goals and develop instructional objectives in terms of observable behavior. This will help you specify the content of the program and to determine what prerequisite skills, vocabulary, and concepts are necessary for the student to successfully learn the skills in your program. We cannot stress the importance of this step enough. If your primary experience is not in education [and even if it is] it would be worthwhile to consult one or more of the references we have listed at the end of this article.

The third step is to develop a program outline. This consists of a step-by-step guide indicating how each concept or skill will be developed and the order in which they will be presented. A teacher would call this a lesson plan. This outline will help you maintain consistency between the content and the program objectives. Indicate in the

outline how you are going to determine if the pupil has learned the skills or concepts presented. Specify in your program outline what the correct responses are and how incorrect responses will be managed.

The fourth step is important in the development of effective instructional software: writing out the screen display, frame by frame. We suggest that you make use of sheets of graph paper, one for each frame. Each frame should be numbered and indicate what frame to go to if a response is correct. incorrect, or inappropriate. This method of program planning and writing makes editing easier. Here is where you start thinking about what the user will see and the subtle ways that this can affect learning. Some guidelines for planning screen displays are:

1. Design screen displays so they are easy to understand. For ease of reading, six lines of text, double spaced, serves the needs of most students. Break lines between phrases and avoid a crowded display. For young learners you might wish to use enlarged

or colored text, if you have a computer that has this feature. Screen displays printed in capital letters are not as easy to read as "conventional" print with capitals and lower-case letters. A neutral color for the screen is also easier on the eyes than the typical blue screen.

- 2. Important information, new vocabulary, key words, and instructions can be highlighted by using inverse print or color. Use flashing words, letters, or phrases judiciously as they can be more distracting than attention getting.
- 3. Make sure you follow the established rules for punctuation, grammar, usage, and capitalization. Avoid spelling errors.
- 4. Have the learner respond frequently. Plan your program so that the user readily understands how to respond. For example, if you have a clock set at six-fifteen and the user must respond to "what time is it?", indicate clearly how to respond; i.e., ____hrs. and ___mins.; or ___mins, after ____. If the user does not understand

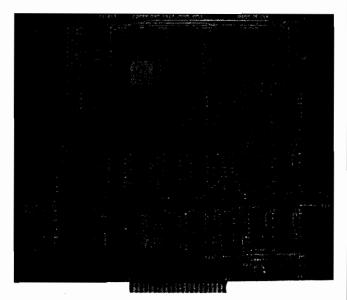
(Continued on page 48)

VIDEO TERMINAL BOARD **82-018**

This is a complete stand alone Video Terminal board. All that is needed besides this board is a parallel ASCII keyboard, standard NTSC monitor, and a power supply. It displays 80 columns by 25 lines of UPPER and lower case characters. Data is transferred by RS232 at rates of 110 baud to 9600 baud -switch selectable. The UART is controlled (parity etc.) by a 5 pos. dip switch.

Complete source listing is included in the documentation. Both the character generator and the CRT program are in 2716 EPROMS to allow easy modification to your needs.

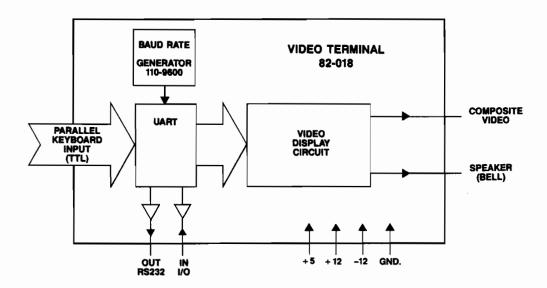
This board uses a 6502 Microprocessor and a 6545-1 CRT controller. The 6502 runs during the horz, and vert. blanking (45% of the time). The serial input port is interrupt driven. A 1500 character silo is used to store data until the 6502 can display it.



Features

- 6502 Microprocessor
- 6545-1 CRT controller
- 2716 EPROM char. gen.
- 2716 EPROM program
- 4K RAM (6116)

- 2K EPROM 2716
- RS232 I/O for direct connection to computer or modem.
- 80 columns x 25 line display
- Size 6.2" x 7.2"
- Output for speaker (bell)
- Power +5 700Ma.
 - + 12 50Ma.
 - -12 50Ma.



This board is available assembled and tested, or bare board with the two EPROMS and crystal.

Assembled and tested Bare board with EPROMS and crystal Both versions come with complete documentation. #82-018A \$199.95 #82-018B \$ 89.95



JOHN BELL ENGINEERING, INC.



ALL PRODUCTS ARE AVAILABLE FROM JOHN BELL ENGINEERING, INC. . 1014 CENTER ST., SAN CARLOS, CA 94070 ADD SALES TAX IN CALIFORNIA . ADD 5% SHIPPING & HANDLING 3% FOR ORDERS OVER \$100 10% OUTSIDE U.S.A. (415) 592-8411

SEND \$1.00 FOR CATALOG

WILL CALL HOURS: 9am - 4pm

ADD \$1.50 FOR C.O.D.





how to input his/her response it will cause unnecessary frustration.

5. Include frames that positively reinforce correct responses. Reinforcement should be variable and random, making use of behavior management principles. Do not make frames that follow incorrect responses punishing, nor exciting enough to encourage making errors.

6. Use branching to meet the individual needs of the learners. Branching reduces frustration for learners having problems as well as for pupils who have learned the material.

7. Graphics, sound, and color should be an integral part of the program. Use them to convey information, draw attention to important facts, or reinforce learning. Effective graphics are not simply an added attraction. Use sound judiciously. Too much can be wearing on the nerves. Do not use sound to indicate mistakes because it announces the student's errors to those around him/her.

A fifth step that you may want to use either at this point or in conjunction with your outline is to write a flowchart. This will help you maintain an overview of the total program. Since the computer will evaluate the pupil's responses, every conceivable response needs to be considered as far as this is possible. A flow chart of your frames will help you check this important aspect. Figure 1 is a simple example.

The sixth step is the programming portion of the software development. If you have followed the above steps this should be relatively straightforward.

The seventh step is editing the program. Go over the frames carefully, checking for spelling errors, content errors, grammar, syntax, and punctuation. Consider each frame in terms of readability and overall appearance. Monitor the "flow" of the program. At this point, consider the frame cards and the flowchart together to make sure every frame leads to another appropriate frame until the end is reached.

Step eight is the actual typing in of the program. If the program is lengthy, spread the typing over several sessions to avoid fatigue, which causes errors.

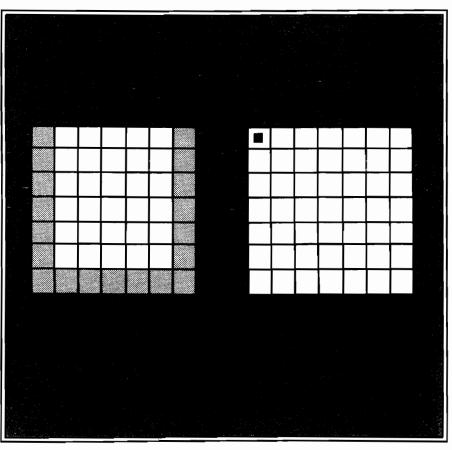
The ninth step is the process of "debugging." The first step in debugging is to print out the program and check for spelling, punctuation, and grammatical errors. If you do not have a printer available you will have to do

this from the screen. Nothing ruins the impression that a user has of a program more than seeing typos. Next, run the program to make sure it will run to the end regardless of what branches are taken and/or what is typed in by the user. You want to insure that the program can be operated independently by the learner, that the program will not get hung up because of unexpected responses, or that the pupil cannot crash the program accidentally or deliberately. It is often helpful to have your program tested by at least one member of your target population.

The last step is the development of documentation or a user's guide. This is absolutely one of the more important steps and is unfortunately often neglected by many programmers. Even if you are a teacher or a parent writing for your own use, this is important. Perhaps there will be a time when you have many programs or when you want to swap programs with someone else. The guide should: 1. describe the program; 2. indicate for whom the program is intended; 3. specify what prerequisite skills are required; 4. list the program goals and instructional objectives; 5. note specialized vocabulary; 6. tell the user how to run the program and how to restore a crashed program; 7. provide information, suggestions, and/or materials to help the teacher and consequently the learner gain the most use from the program; 8. provide for evaluation of the extent to which the learner has achieved the program objectives.

We believe that computers have great educational potential for use both at home and in school. At computing conferences we have attended, the most frequent complaints heard are about the quality of educational software currently available. In this article we have attempted to furnish the reader with detailed suggestions on writing instructional software. Our suggestions reflect our belief that effective education takes careful thought and planning.

We shall illustrate some of the principles that have been presented with a spatial relations program we are developing. The need we identified is for a remedial program for children with learning disabilities. In particular, we have in mind children who have not developed adequate spatial relations concepts. Concurrently, the program is being designed for pre-academic children who are in the process of





developing spatial relations concepts. Finally, the program is being designed with parents and teachers in mind by structuring the code so it can be easily modified to meet the unique needs of a particular learner in accordance with the educational theory in the documentation. In a sense we had in mind the needs of both the child and adult.

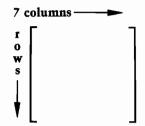
Therefore we stated our goals as: 1. to develop spatial relations concepts and, 2. to write easy-to-understand program code and documentation. The objectives are: 1. the child will organize a pattern or design as a unified whole; 2. the child will accurately reproduce a pattern or design; 3. the child will develop an organized approach to a task; 4. the child will develop the concept of directionality These objectives cannot be achieved through the use of the program alone. But with adequate documentation, a parent or teacher working with the child in conjunction with the computer can achieve them.

The screen displays consist of a pair of seven-by-seven grids. One, on the left of the screen, shows a design to be copied; the second, on the right, is the workspace where the child reproduces the shape. For example, one of the first displays is shown in figure 2.

Because color is useful in aiding visual discrimination we chose Atari Graphics Mode 7 which, with its fourcolor capability, allows the background, grid, and square to be in contrasting colors. The cursor in the righthand grid is a player and is moved with the arrow keys. If the child wants to color in a particular square he/she presses the space bar. Since the program is designed to be remedial or tutorial, a square will fill in with color only if it is equivalent to a square on the master grid. Thus, the program is self-correcting and there is no need for branching in response to an inappropriate choice. The program is designed to respond only to the space bar and arrow keys. If the child tries to move the cursor out of the grid the cursor will not respond and a warning note sounds.

The frame-by-frame description of the screen display for this program is relatively simple and consists of choosing the sequence of patterns to be copied. One such sequence is shown in figure 3.

To make the program easy to modify, the patterns are made by combining basic line segments with a group of clearly defined subroutines. Each grid is represented in the program by a two-dimensional array. The array can be visualized as a 7-x-7 matrix that mimics the grid on the screen:



An individual square is filled in or left blank according to whether the corresponding matrix element is a 1 or 0, respectively. Thus, a row of 1's across the top of the matrix will become a straight line across the top of the grid on the screen. The ____ shape shown earlier is created by a segment of code such as:

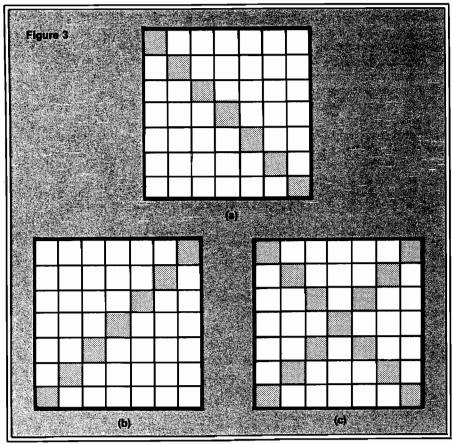
320 REM SHAPE SUBROUTINE 330 GOSUB VERT. BAR LEFT 340 GOSUB HORIZ. BAR BOTTOM 350 GOSUB VERT. BAR RIGHT 360 RETURN

followed by a routine that reads the matrix and fills in the appropriate squares. By changing lines 330 to 350 to call a different set of subroutines, a different figure can be drawn.

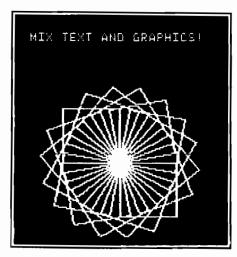
References

- 1. Bloom, B. Taxonomy of Educational Objectives: Handbook I: Cognitive Domain. David McKay, Inc., New York, 1956.
- Krathwohl, D. R., Bloom, B. S., Masia, B. B., Taxonomy of Educational Objectives: Handbook II: Affective Domain. David Mckay, Inc., New York, 1964.
- 3. Mager, R. Preparing Instructional Objectives. Fearon Publishers Inc., California, 1962.
- Siegal, E. and Siegel, R. Creating Instructional Sequences. Academic Therapy Press, California.
- Steenbergen, F. A Practical Guide to Writing Goals and Objectives.
 Academic Therapy Press, California.

You may contact the authors at 156 Monell Ave., Islip, NY 11751.



Hi – Res Characters for Logo



by Dan Weston

ne of the weaknesses of the Apple II is the inability to combine text and graphics on the same screen. Many ingeneous utility programs are on the market to rectify this weakness. Unfortunately, none of them will work with any of the versions of Logo that run on the Apple.

You can get letters on the turtle graphics screen in Logo by using the turtle to draw them. This solution proves to be unworkable in most situations. Trying to define procedures to draw all twenty-six letters can fill your entire workspace. Even if you can fit them all in, the letters the turtle draws are thicker than normal letters, which may not be acceptable. With this in mind, I have written a group of Logo procedures that puts text on the hi-res screen without using turtle graphics.

Before I discuss how the Logo procedures work, I will explain briefly how characters are defined and how they are placed on the hi-res screen. If you want a more in-depth explanation, consult the references listed at the end of this article.

Characters are represented by a 7 x 8 grid of dots. Figure 1 shows samples of two characters mapped on to this grid. Each of the eight rows of a character can be represented by one byte. Actually, only the lowest seven bits of each byte are used to turn dots on or off. The eigth bit is used to control color. The bits are displayed from left to right, with bit 0 on the left and bit 6 on the right. The decimal value of each bit is marked above each column in figure 1. The decimal value of the byte for each row is listed to the right of the row in figure 1. You can see that a character may be defined by a series of eight bytes, corresponding to the eight rows of the grid.

Listing 1 contains the byte definitions for fifty-nine common characters. Each character is represented as a list of eight numbers. The name of each list corresponds to the character it defines; "C.! represents the exclamation point, and so on. The lists are kept this way to allow for easy modification. Listing 1 should be entered into the logo workspace along with the procedures that appear later in this article. (Editor's Note: It is necessary to type '.GCOLL' once in a while to avoid overflowing workspace.)

Once you have defined the characters, you need to know how to put them on the hi-res screen. The hi-res screen is a direct representation of bits in memory between address 8192 and 16384. Seven bits of each byte are used to turn dots on or off. The screen is forty bytes wide, giving 280 possible dots horizontally. The screen is twenty-four characters high, with eight bytes per character giving 192 possible dots vertically.

Finding the actual memory address for any particular byte on the screen can be tricky. Listing 2 is a table of beginning addresses for the twenty-four character rows on the left edge of the screen. Subsequent addresses as you move across the screen horizontally are found by adding the column number (0-39) to the beginning address. Each character row is made up of eight rows of dots. For any one character position, the address for the first byte is found by adding the column number to the beginning address of the row. The addresses for the seven subsequent bytes are found by repeatedly adding 1024 to

the address of the first byte. An example should clarify this.

Example 1

Here is how you would put the letter "A" into character row 5, column 7:

- Look up the beginning address of row 5 from listing 2: (8832)
- 2. Add the column number to this: (8832 + 7 = 8839)
- 3. Look up the first byte of "A" from figure 1 or listing 1: (8)
- 4. Put that value into address 8839: .DEPOSIT 8839 8
- 5. Add 1024 to 8839: = 9863
- 6. Get the next byte for "A": (20)
- 7. Put it in address 9863 : .DEPOSIT 9863 20
- 8. Add 1024 to 9863: = 10887
- 9. Get the next byte for "A" : [34]
- 10.Put it in address 10887 : .DEPOSIT 10887 34

Continue this pattern until all eight bytes for "A" have been put into memory. Figure 2 shows the result of this operation. The addresses are shown on the left of each row, and the byte values on the right. This is essentially the process that the Logo procedures listed below will use to put text on the hi-res screen. Note that this method of adding 1024 to each address will only work if the twenty-four beginning locations given in listing 2 are used. This makes the procedures less flexible, but infinitely simpler.

Listings 3 and 4 contain the procedures that will put text on the hires screen in Logo. These procedures use the normal text cursor positioning primitives built into Logo to guide placement of the text on the hires screen. The user should position the cursor as if to put text on the text screen before calling the hires procedures. If the turtle screen is currently being viewed, then the cursor will not be visible to the user, but will still act as a stalking horse for the hires routines.

HPRINT is the top-level procedure that will be most often called by the user. It may take a word or a list as input. HPRINT tests its input to see if it is a list or a word and routes it to the appropriate subprocedure for processing. Lists are passed to PICK-WORD where the component words are picked out and passed to PUT-WORD. Words input to HPRINT are passed directly to PUTWORD.

PUTWORD first checks to see if its input is the empty word. If it isn't, PUTWORD calls PUTCHAR with the correct starting address and the list of eight bytes for the first character of the word.

The address is determined by taking the current cursor column, output by COLUMN, and adding it to the beginning address of the current cursor row, output by ROWADDRESS. ROWADDRESS uses the output of ROW to look up the address from the values in listing 2, much as we did in step 1 of example 1 above.

The list of eight byes for the first character of the word are determined by the output of GETBITS. This procedure looks up values from listing 1 by combining its input with "C. ROW-ADDRESS and GETBITS are both lookup procedures and work in much the same way.

PUTCHAR is where the actual bits are placed into screen memory. PUT-CHAR starts with the address for the top row of a character and a list of the eight bytes needed to define that character. It then places the first byte into memory at the starting address. PUTCHAR then adds 1024 (defined as "NEXTLINE in listing 2) to the address and calls itself recursively with all but the first byte of the list. This will continue until all eight bytes have been put into memory. You should see the similarity to example 1 here. PUT-CHAR takes advantage of logo's ability to modify inputs to procedures without affecting the value of global variables.

You can see the same fundamental structure in PICKWORD, PUTWORD, and PUTCHAR. All three operate on the first element of their input, and then cycle recursively with the BUT-FIRST of that input until the input is empty. This technique has wide application in logo programming.

PUTCHAR was called by PUT-WORD to place the first character of a word on the screen. When PUTCHAR finishes displaying that character, control is passed back to PUTWORD. PUTWORD then calls MOVECURSOR to move the cursor to the next character position.

MOVECURSOR moves the unseen text cursor so that ROW and COLUMN will continue to give appropriate values. MOVECURSOR will call RETURN if the right edge of the screen has been reached and RETURN will handle the wrapping to the next character line. RETURN will also route

text to the upper left corner of the screen if it is called from the lower right corner. There is no provision for scrolling.

Once PUTWORD has processed the first character of its input, it calls itself recursively with the BUTFIRST of its input. It will do this until all the characters have been placed on the screen. Because Logo generally treats a space as a deliminator rather than a character, PUTWORD calls MOVECURSOR one extra time just before it stops to place a space after each word that it processes. Most of the time this will be fine, but you may find that you want to remove this step in PUTWORD.

HTEST is a sample procedure to show how HPRINT can be used. Its first step, which is optional, is to clear the hi-res screen. Then it places the text cursor at the upper left corner of the screen. HPRINT is then called with all the characters defined in listing 1 as input. This is a good way to see if the character definitions are to your liking. You might want to customize some of the characters. Although these procedures are too slow to do effective character animation, you might find some use for non-standard characters.

If you find that you are not using all the characters that have been defined, it will be to your advantage to erase the unused character definitions from your workspace, freeing up extra nodes for other procedures that will use HPRINT. These procedures are intended mainly for labeling pictures and graphs. They do not intercept normal keyboard input and route it to the hires screen and they do not scroll. They are, as one high school basketball coach once said succinctly of his team, "big and dumb and slow," however I think you will find them useful, and also instructive as to what can be done with Logo beyond turtle graphics.

- Pelczarski, Mark, "Graphically Speaking," Softalk, October, 1982, pg. 240-242.
- Wagner, Roger, "Assembly Lines," Softalk, April 1983, pg. 247-254.
- 3. Wagner, Roger, "Assembly Lines," Softalk, May 1983, pg. 185-190.
- 4. Apple II Reference Manual, Apple Computer Co., pg. 18-19, 21.

Dan Weston teaches a self-contained eighth grade in Brooks, Oregon. He may be contacted at 195 23rd NE, Salem, OR 97301.

Listing 1

```
MAKE "C.! [8 8 8 8 8 0 8 0]
MAKE "C." [20 20 0 0 0 0 0]
MAKE "C.# [0 0 20 62 20 62 20 0]
MAKE "C.$ [28 42 10 28 40 42 28 0]
MAKE "C.$ [0 36 18 8 36 18 0 0]
MAKE "C.& [4 10 10 4 42 18 44 0]
MAKE "C.' [16 16 0 0 0 0 0 0]
MAKE "C.( [8 4 2 2 2 4 8 0]
MAKE "C.) [8 16 32 32 32 16 8 0]
MAKE "C.* [0 42 28 62 28 42 0 0]
MAKE "C.+ [0 8 8 62 8 8 0 0]
MAKE "C., [0 0 0 0 0 8 8 4]
MAKE "C.- [0 0 0 62 0 0 0 0]
MAKE "C.. [0 0 0 0 0 0 8 0]
MAKE "C./ [0 32 16 8 4 2 0 0]
MAKE "C.0 [28 34 50 42 38 34 28 0]
MAKE "C.1 [8 12 8 8 8 8 28 0]
MAKE "C.2 [28 34 32 24 4 2 62 0]
MAKE "C.3 [28 34 32 28 32 34 28 0]
MAKE "C.4 [34 34 34 62 32 32 32 0]
MAKE "C.5 [62 2 2 30 32 32 30 0]
MAKE "C.6 [28 34 2 30 34 34 28 0]
MAKE "C.7 [62 32 32 16 8 4 2 0]
MAKE "C.8 [28 34 34 28 34 34 28 0]
MAKE "C.9 [28 34 34 60 32 34 28 0]
MAKE "C.: [0 0 8 0 8 0 0 0]
MAKE "C.; [0 0 8 0 8 8 4 0]
MAKE "C. < [0 0 16 8 4 8 16 0]
MAKE "C.= [0 0 0 28 0 28 0 0]
MAKE "C.> [0 0 4 8 16 8 4 0]
MAKE "C.? [28 34 32 24 8 0 8 0]
MAKE "C.€ [28 34 42 58 26 2 60 0]
MAKE "C.A [8 20 34 34 62 34 34 0]
MAKE "C.B [30 34 34 62 34 34 30 0]
MAKE "C.C [28 34 2 2 2 34 28 0]
MAKE "C.D [30 34 34 34 34 34 30 0]
MAKE "C.E [62 2 2 30 2 2 62 0]
MAKE "C.F [62 2 2 30 2 2 2 0]
MAKE "C.G [28 34 2 50 34 34 60 0]
MAKE "C.H [34 34 34 62 34 34 34 0]
MAKE "C.I [62 8 8 8 8 8 62 0]
MAKE "C.J [32 32 32 32 32 34 28 0]
MAKE "C.K [34 18 10 6 10 18 34 0]
MAKE "C.L [2 2 2 2 2 2 62 0]
MAKE "C.M [34 34 54 42 42 34 34 0]
MAKE "C.N [34 34 38 42 50 34 34 0]
MAKE "C.0 [28 34 34 34 34 34 28 0]
MAKE "C.P [30 34 34 30 2 2 2 0]
MAKE "C.Q [28 34 34 34 42 18 44 0]
MAKE "C.R [30 34 34 30 10 18 34 0]
MAKE "C.S [28 34 2 28 32 34 28 0]
MAKE "C.T [62 8 8 8 8 8 8 0]
MAKE "C.U [34 34 34 34 34 34 28 0]
MAKE "C.V [34 34 34 34 34 20 8 0]
MAKE "C.W [34 34 42 42 42 42 20 0]
MAKE "C.X [34 34 20 8 20 34 34 0]
MAKE "C.Y [34 34 34 20 8 8 8 0]
MAKE "C.Z [62 32 16 8 4 2 62 0]
MAKE "C.\ [0 2 4 8 16 31 0 0]
```

Listing 2

```
MAKE "R.23 (9168)
MAKE "R.22 (9040)
MAKE "R.21 (8912)
MAKE "R.20 (8784)
MAKE "R.19 (8656)
MAKE "R. 18 (8528)
MAKE "R.17 (8400)
MAKE "R.16 (8272)
MAKE "R.15 (9128)
MAKE "R.14 (9000)
MAKE "R.13 (8872)
MAKE "R.12 (8744)
MAKE "R.11 (8616)
MAKE "R.10 (8488)
MAKE "R.9 (8360)
MAKE "R.8 (8232)
MAKE "R.7 (9088)
MAKE "R.6 (8960)
MAKE "R.5 (8832)
MAKE "R.4 (8704)
MAKE "R.3 (8576)
MAKE "R.2 (8448)
MAKE "R.1 (8320)
MAKE "R.O (8192)
MAKE "NEXTLINE (1024)
```

Listing 3 TO PICKWORD : LIST IF :LIST = [] THEN STOP IF LIST? FIRST :LIST THEN PICKWORD FIRST :LIST! ELSE PUTWORD FIRST :LIST PICKWORD BF : LIST TO PUTWORD : WORD IF : WORD = " THEN MOVECURSOR STOP PUTCHAR (ROWADDRESS + COLUMN) GETBITS! FIRST : WORD MOVECURSOR PUTWORD BF : WORD TO HPRINT : INPUT IF LIST? : INPUT THEN PICKWORD : INPUT! ELSE PUTWORD : INPUT TO HTEST DRAW CURSOR O O HPRINT [ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ,.;! -: 1234567890! "#\$%&'()*=+?><@1 TO MOVECURSOR TEST COLUMN < 39 IFT CURSOR (COLUMN + 1) ROW IFF RETURN END TO PUTCHAR :ADDRESS :CHARBYTES IF : CHARBYTES = [] THEN STOP .DEPOSIT :ADDRESS FIRST :CHARBYTES PUTCHAR : ADDRESS + : NEXTLINE BF : CHARBYTES

```
TO ROWADDRESS
 OP THING WORD "R. ROW
END
TO COLUMN
 OP .EXAMINE 36
END
TO GETBITS : CHAR
 OP THING WORD "C. : CHAR
TO ROW
 OP .EXAMINE 37
END
TO RETURN
 TEST ROW = 23
 IFT CURSOR 0 0
 IFF CURSOR 0 ( ROW + 1 )
Listing 4
```

HPRINT [ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ 12345

IF LISTP FIRST :LIST [PICKWORD FIRST :LIST]!

67890:*-=;+/?.>,<!"#\$%'()]

IF LISTP :INPUT [PICKWORD :INPUT]!

TO HTEST

CS SETCURSOR [O 0]

TO HPRINT : INPUT

[PUTWORD : INPUT]

TO PICKWORD : LIST IF EMPTYP :LIST [STOP]

PICKWORD BF : LIST

[PUTWORD FIRST :LIST]

TO PUTWORD : WORD IF EMPTYP : WORD [MOVECURSOR STOP] PUTCHAR (ROWADDRESS + COLUMN) GETBITS FIRST : WORD MOVECURSOR PUTWORD BF : WORD END TO MOVECURSOR TEST COLUMN > 39 IFT [SETCURSOR LIST (COLUMN + 1) ROW IFF [RETURN] END TO PUTCHAR :ADDRESS :CHARBYTES IF EMPTYP : CHARBYTES [STOP] .DEPOSIT :ADDRESS FIRST :CHARBYTES PUTCHAR : ADDRESS + : NEXTLINE BF : CHARBYTES TO ROWADDRESS OP THING WORD "R. ROW TO COLUMN OP FIRST CURSOR END TO GETBITS : CHAR OP THING WORD "C. CHAR END TO ROW OP FIRST BF CURSOR TO RETURN TEST ROW = 23 IFT [SETCURSOR [O 0]] IFF [SETCURSOR LIST 0 (ROW+1)]

FI.U. Box 4364 Flint, Michigan 48504 (313) 233-5731 (313) 233-3125

SYSTEMS

COMMODORE VIC-20

ZFIN-1 This FINANCE Program is the most versatile business program available today for general home accounting, checkbook balancing, charts and graphs. The program makes full use of the VIC-20's many features such as color, sound, and the excellent implementation of the function keys for quick, accurate operation selection with NO programming experience required. (The program uses the disk and is compatible with the VIC 1540/41 disk drives. It comes with disk and manual.) Requires 3K super expander cartridge. Cassette \$29.95 Disk **\$39.95**

APPLE II-Plus & APPLE-IIe

ZMAIL1 - A comprehensive mailing label program for the APPLE II + . ZMAIL features fullscreen editing capability, five of the most common sorts (NAMES, CITY, STATE, ZIP, COM-PANY) plus an extra field for a group identifier. Custom variations available. It comes with disk and manual. Price \$69.95

ZINVEN1 - An inventory control program for small business applications. ZINVEN1 features full-screen editing for maximum flexibility AND several sort options (all are relational sorts). It comes with disk and manual. Price \$79.95

DEALER INQUIRES INVITED. Please write for more information. ALCRO"

Figur	е.	f						Figure 2			
_	•	2	4	8	16	32	64				
		•		•	1980) 14.			8			
			•	•	•	ŧ.	•	20	The second second	COLUMN 7	建筑
		•	, * j.	11		•		34		100	
	•	•	0 - 30 1- 10 10			•		34			
Ŀ		•	•		•	•		62	ADDRESS		BYTE VALUE
<u> </u>	•	•	•	•	1.4	•		34	8839		8
Ŀ	•	•	•					34	9863		20
L	•	·		•	• 3			0	10887		34
								ROW 5	11911		34
_	1	2	4	8	16	32	64		12935		62
	•.,	•	•	•	•	1 4 A		30	13959		34
	•	•	•	•		•		34	14983		34
_ -	•	•	•	***		•		34	16007		0
-	•	•	•	FIG.	•	Å.	K.	30	The case of the ca		
. L	•	•	• :	. • ! (X, 7)			•	34			
_	- N - N	•						34	of Helion Teles of the		
- F	•	•	•		•	• ·	234	30			
		•				:					AICRO

EVER WONDER HOW YOUR APPLE II WORKS?

QUICKTRACE will show you! And it can show you WHY when it doesn't!

This relocatable program traces and displays the actual machine operations, while it is running and without interfering with those operations. Look at these FEATURES:

Single-Step mode displays the last instruction, next instruction, registers, flags, stack contents, and six user-delinable memory locations.

Trace mode gives a running display of the Single-Step information and can be made to stop upon encountering any of nine user-definable conditions.

Background mode permits tracing with no display until it is desired. Debugged routines run at near normal speed until one of the stopping conditions is met, which causes the program to return to Single-Step.

QUICKTRACE allows changes to the stack, registers, stopping conditions, addresses to be displayed, and output destinations for all this information. All this can be done in Single-Step mode while running.

Two optional display formats can show a sequence of operations at once. Usually, the information is given in four lines at the bottom of the screen.

QUICKTRACE is completely transparent to the program being traced. It will not interfere with the stack, program, or I/O.

QUICKTRACE is relocatable to any free part of memory. Its output can be sent to any slot or to the screen.

QUICKTRACE is completely compatible with programs using Applesoft and Integer BASICs, graphics, and DOS. (Time dependent DOS operations can be bypassed.) It will display the graphics on the screen while QUICKTRACE is alive.

QUICKTRACE is a beautiful way to show the incredibly complex sequence of operations that a computer goes through in executing a program

Price: \$50

QUICKTRACE was written by John Rogers. QUICKTRACE is a trademark of Anthro-Digital, Inc.

QUICKTRACE requires 3548 (\$E00) bytes (14 pages) of memory and some knowledge of machine language programming. It will run on any Apple II or Apple II Plus computer and can be loaded from disk or tape. It is supplied on disk with DOS 3.3.

QUICKTRACE DEBUGGER

Disassembly Lasi Instruction

FF69- A9 AA LDA #\$AA

Processor codes User defined location & Contents Top seven bytes of stack ST=7C A1 32 D5 43 D4 C1 NV-BDIZC 0000=4C Stack

Accumulator X reg. Y reg. Stack pointer Processor status Content of referenced address A=AA X=98 Y=25 SP=F2 PS=10110001 []=DD Contents

Disassembly FF6B- 85 33 \$33 [\$0033] Next Instruction STA

Anthro-Digital, Inc. P.O. Box 1385 Pittsfield, MA 01202 413-448-8278



Educational Software Resource List

Arizona

Southwest Ed Psych Services, Inc. P.O. Box 1870 Phoenix, AZ 85001

Evans Newton Inc. 7745 East Redfield Rd. Scottsdale, AZ 85260

California

Advanced Learning Technology, Inc. 4370 Alpine Rd. Portola Valley, CA

Anaheim Publishing Co. 2632 Saturn St. Brea, CA 92621

ATARI Program Exchange Atari, Inc. 60 East Plumerai Dr. San Jose, CA 95150

Children's Television Workshop 20525 Mariani Ave. Cupertino, CA

CMA/Micro Computer Division 55722 Santa Fe Trail Yucca Valley, CA 92284

Computer Curriculum Corp. P.O. Box 10080 Palo Alto, CA 94303

Control Data Publishing 4455 Eastgate Mall San Diego, CA 92121

Educational Software Inc. Soquel, CA

Educational Systems Software 23720 El Toro Rd. Suite C P.O. Box E El Toro, CA 92630

Edusoft P.O. Box 25606 Berkeley, CA 94702 Edu-Ware Services, Inc. 28035 Dorothy Dr. Agoura, CA 91301

Fullmer Associates 1132 Via Jose San Jose, CA 95120

The Learning Co. 4370 Alpine Rd. Portola Valley, CA 94025

Lighting Software P.O. Box 11725 Palo Alto, CA 94301

Opportunities for Learning 8950 Lurline Ave. Chatsworth, CA 91311

Storybooks of the Future P.O. Box 4447 Santa Clara, CA 95054

Teachercenter 2725 Sand Hill Rd. Menlo Park, CA 94025

Telephone Software Connection, Inc. P.O. Box 6548
Torrance, CA 90504

Skill corp. Software, Inc. 1711 McGraw Ave. Irvine, CA 92714

Colorado

Data Transform Inc. 616 Washington, Suite 106 Denver, CO 80203

Learning Systems Ltd. P.O. Box 9046 Fort Collins, CO 80525

Connecticut

K8 Software P.O. Box 248 Canton, CT 06019 MARCK 280 Linden Ave. Branford, CT 06405

Queue 5 Chapel Hill Dr. Fairfield, CT 06432

Florida

Aquaris Publishers, Inc. P.O. Box 128 Indian Rocks Beach, FL 33535

Illinois

Borg-Warner Educational System 600 West University Drive Alrington, IL 60004

Educational Teaching Aids 159 W. Kinzie St. Chicago, IL 60610

Electronic Courseware System, Inc. Box 2374, Station A Champaign, IL 61820

Encyclopedia Britannica Educational Co. 425 North Michigan Ave. Chicago, IL 60611

Follett Library Book Co. 4506 Northwest Highway Crystal Lake, IL 60014

Jadee Enterprises 1799 Meadowlake Charleston, IL 61920

Micrograms. Inc. P.O. Box 2146 Loves Park, IL 61130

Midwest Visual Equipment Co. 6500 North Hamlin Chicago, IL 60645

Science Research Associates, Inc. 155 North Wacker Dr. Chicago, IL 60606

Scott Foresman and Company 1900 E. Lake Ave. Glenview, IL 60025

Indiana

Meka Publishing Co. 9120 Galaxie Indianapolis, IN 46227

Iowa

Conduit 100 Lindquist Center P.O. Box 338 University of Iowa Iowa City, IA 52244

Kentucky

Van Nostrand Reinhold, Co., Inc. 7625 Empire Dr. Florence, KY 41042

Louisiana

Cross Educational Software 1802 N. Trenton, Box 1536 Ruston, LA 71270

Maryland

Capital Systems Group, Inc. 11301 Rockville Pike Kensington, MD 20895



The Executive + System A Truly Virtual Machine!

Multi-User!

UP TO 24 USERS ON LINE.

Concurrent Tasks!

EACH USER CAN RUN MULTIPLE TASKS CONCURRENTLY.

Multi-Processing!

UP TO 8 CPU'S PER SYSTEM.

Networking!COMPUTER SYSTEMS CAN BE TIED

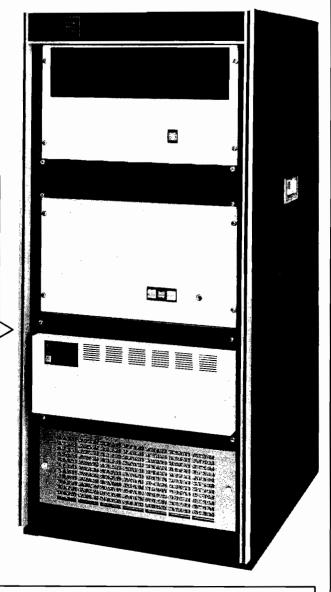
TOGETHER TO SHARE DATA BASES.

Up to 6.144 million bytes of RAM memory!

Up to 1.848 billion bytes of on line storage!

High Reliability!

THE SYSTEM IS HOUSED IN A SEALED RACK WITH FORCED AIR FOR ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL WITH FRONT PANEL TURN KEY OPERATION, SWITCHING POWER SUPPLIES AND ROM BASED DIAGNOSTICS.

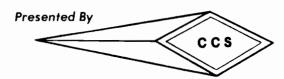


Cost Effective!

A 4 USER SYSTEM WITH 1.2 MBYTE ON FLOPPIES 540K BYTE RAM, 4 PRINTER INTERFACES 1 NETWORK INTERFACE AND A 154 MEG BYTE FIXED DISK RETAILS FOR \$ 20,390.

PRICE AND AVAILABILITY SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE.

Send for information on our complete line of Executive Computers, Operating Systems and Business Solutions. Representative inquiries are welcome.



CUSTOM COMPUTER SYSTEMS INC. AN INNOVATIVE LEADER IN PROCESSING SYSTEMS

7250 COMMERCE CIRCLE EAST

- FRIDLEY, MINNESOTA 55432
- PHONE (612) 574-9493



Computer Science Press, Inc. 11 Taft Court, Dept. CMC 383 Rockville, MD 20850 Media Materials, Inc. 2936 Reminton Ave. Baltimore. MD 21211

Massachusetts

Addison-Wesley Publishing Co. Computer Software and Applications Reading, MA 01867

The Answer
Houghton Mifflin
One Beacon St.
Boston, MA 02107
EduTech, Inc.
634 Commonwealth Ave.

J. L. Hammett Co. Box 545 Braintree, MA 02184

Newton Centre, MA 02159

Learning Tools, Inc. 686 Massachusetts Ave. Cambridge, MA 02139

Memory Bank P.O. Box 76 Newton, MA 02168

Milton Bradley Educational Div. 443 Shaker Rd. East Longmeadow, MA 01028 Spinnaker Software Corp.

215 First St. Cambridge, MA 02142

Terrapin, Inc. 380 Green St. Cambridge, MA 02139

Tycom Associates 68 Velma Ave. Pittsfield, MA 01201

Window, Inc. 469 Pleasant St. Watertown, MA 02172

Michigan

Alternate Source 704 Pennsylvania St. Lansing, MI 48906

Comm Data Computer House Inc. P.O. Box 325 Milford, MI 48092

Compu-tations, Inc. P.O. Box 325 Troy, MI 48099

Hartley Courseware Inc. Dept. CND, Box 431 Dimondale, MI 48821

MCE Educational Programs Interpretive Education, Inc. 157 South Kalamazoo Mall Kalamazoo, MI 49007

Sensible Software, Inc. 6619 Perham Dr. West Bloomfield, MI 48033

T.H.E.S.I.S. P.O. Box 147 Garden City, MI 48135

Minnesota

Computer Courseware Services 300 York Ave. St. Paul, MN 55101 T.I.E.S. 1925 West County Rd. BZ Saint Paul, MN 55113

Missouri

Data Security Concepts P.O. Box 31044 Des Peres, MO 63131 Milliken Publishing Co. 1100 Research Blvd. St. Louis, MO 63132

New Hampshire

Applied Educational Systems
RSD 2, Box 213
Dunbarton, NH 03301
Dolphin Computer-Based Instruction
TSC, A Houghton Mifflin Co.
Box 683
Hanover, NH 03755
Entelek
P.O. Box 1303
Portsmouth, NH 03801

New Jersey

Academic Software c/o Software City 22 East Quackenbush Ave. Dumont, NJ 07628 Educational Micro Systems, Inc. P.O. Box 471 Chester, NJ 07930 Hayden Book, Co. 50 Essex St. Rochelle Park, NJ 07662

New Mexico

The Programmers, Inc. P.O. Box 1207-211 Cruz Alta Taos, NM 87571

New York

Computer Motivated Learning Lab Random House School Div. 201 East 50th St. New York, NY 10022 DynaComp, Inc. 1427 Montroe Ave. Rochester, NY 14618 Educational Audio Visual Inc. Pleasantville. NY 10570

Pleasantville, NY 10570 Gessler Publishing Co. 900 Broadway, Suite 10A New York, NY 10003

Harcourt Brace Jovanovich School Dept.

757 Thrid Ave. New York, NY 10017

Harper and Row/CONDUIT 110 East 53rd St. College Div. Suite 3D New York, NY 10022

Holt, Rinehart, and Winston 383 Madison Ave. New York, NY 10017

Instructional/Communications Tech. 10 Stepar Place Huntington Station, NY 11746

J & S Software 140 Reid Ave. Port Washington, NY 11050 K-12 Micromedia P.O. Box 17 Valley Cottage, NY 10989 Kensington Microware 300 E. 54th St. New York, NY 10022

Krell Software 1320 Stony Brook Rd. Suite 219 Stony Brook, NY 11790 McGraw-Hill School Div. 1221 Ave. of the Americas New York, NY 10020

Mercer Systems, Inc. 87 Scooter Lane Hicksville, NY 11801

Microcomputers Corp. P.O. Box 8 Armonk, NY 10504

Microcomputer Workshops 103 Puritan Dr. Port Chester, NY 10573

The Micro Center
P.O. Box 6
Pleasantville, NY 10570
Random House School Div.

201 East 50th St. New York, NY 10022 Reader's Digest Services, Inc.

Educational Div.
Pleasantville, NY 10570
Right On Programs
Div. Computeam Inc.
P.O. Box 977
Huntington, NY 11743

Sunburst Communications 39 Washington Ave. Box 40 Pleasantville, NY 10570

Tara Ltd. P.O. Box 118 Selden, NY 11784

Teach Yourself Computer Software 2128 West Jefferson Rd. Pittsford, NY 14534

North Carolina

SOSS 3408 Dover Rd. Durham, NC 27707

Ohio

South-Weston Publishing Co. 5101 Madison Rd. Cincinnati, OH 45227

Oklahoma

Dorsett Educational Systems, Inc. Box 1226 Norman, OK 73070

Oregon

Avant-Garde Creations P.O. Box 30160 Eugene, OR 97403 Dilithium Software P.O. Box 606 Beaverton, OR 97075 Quality Educational Designs P.O. Box 12486

Portland, OR 97212 Quicksoft P.O. Box 10854 Eugene, OR 97440



Pennsylvania

Victory Software Inc. 7 Valley Brook Rd. Paoli, PA 19301

Scandura Training Systems, Inc. 1249 Greentree Lane Narberth, PA 19072

Rhode Island

Jamestown Publishers P.O. Box 6743 Providence, RI 02940

Educational Computing Systems, Inc. 106 Fairbanks Oak Ridge, TN 37830 Micro Learningware P.O. Box 2134 N. Mankto, TN 56001

Armadillo International Software P.O. Box 7661 Austin, TX 78712

Color Software Services P.O. Box 1723, Dept. E Greenville, TX 75401

Developmental Learning Materials One DLM Park Allen, TX 75002

Gamco Industries, Inc. Box 1911 Big Spring, TX 79720

George Earl 1302 South General McMullen San Antonio, TX 78237 Powell Associates, Inc.

3724 Jefferson Suite 205 Austin, TX 78731

Sterling Swift Publishing Co. 1600 Fortview Rd. Austin, TX 78704

Texas Instruments P.O. Box 10508 Mail Station 5849 Lubbock, TX 79408

Virginia

Microsoftware Services P.O. Box 776 Harrisonburg, VA 22801 Reston Publishing 11480 Sunset Hills Rd. Reston, VA 22090 P.O. Box 7266-CD Hampton, VA 23666

Washington

Attn: Publicity Bertamax, Inc. 101 Nickerson, Suite 202 Seattle, WA 98109 Expert Systems, Inc. (ESI) P.O. Box 9 Redmond, WA 98052

Micro-80 Inc. 2665 Busby Court Rd. Oak Harbor, WA 98277 MICRO Mountain 14617 N.E. 169th St. Woodinville, WA 98072

Wisconsin

Magic Lantern Computers 406 South Park Street Madison, WI 53715

Educational Resource Books/Directories

1983 Classroom Computer News Directory of Educational Computing Resources Intentional Educations, Inc. 341 Mt. Auburn St. Watertown, MA 02172

Selected Microcomputer Software Opportunities for Learning, Inc. 8950 Lurline Ave. Chatsworth, CA 91311

The Software Catalog, Microcomputers and Minicomputers Elsevier Science Publishing Co., Inc. 52 Vanderbilt Ave. New York, NY 10017

PC Clearinghouse Software Directory PC Clearinghouse, Inc. Publishers 11781 Lee Jackson Highway Fairfax, VA 22033

Swift's Educational Software Directory Sterling Swift Publishing Co. 7901 South 1-35

Austin, TX 78744

MICRO"

SCOUNT COMPUTER

APPLE	Retail Disc	ount	Retail Di	scount	ATARI	Retail	Discount		Retail Disc	count
Eliminator \$29.9 War 24.9 Adventureland 29.9 Firates Adventure 29.9 Golden Voyage 29.5 Magic Winrlow 99.5 Temple of Apshai 19.5 Curse of Ra 19.5 Curse of Ra 19.5 Dos Boss 24.6 Hi-Res Computer Golf 29.5 DOS Boss 24.6 The Arcade Machine 31.5 Choplifter 34.5 Serpentine 34.5 Serpentine 34.5 Pig Pen 29.5 Wordrace 24.5 Pig Pen 29.9 Wordrace 24.5 Rendewous 39.9 Russki Duck 34.6 Horizon V 34.6 Vargon II 34.9	95 18.000 95 21.00 95 21.00 95 21.00 95 21.00 95 21.00 95 21.00 95 15.00 95 15.00 95 25.00 95 25.00 95 25.00 95 21.00 95 21.00 95 21.00 95 21.00 95 21.00 95 21.00 95 21.00 95 21.00 95 21.00 95 21.00 95 21.00 95 21.00 95 25.00 95 25.00 95 25.00 95 25.00 95 25.00 95 25.00	Castle Wolfenstein Supertext II Softcard Premium System Wizard and the Princess Time Zone Cranston Manor Threshold Softporn Adventure Crossfire Frogger Laff Pak Ultima II Screenwriter II Graphics Magician Pie Man Fastgammon Congo Goldrush Gorgon Beer Run Snake Byte Intec 32K Board \$75 APPLE Compatible Disk Dri VERBATIM/DATALIFE Disi	32.95 99.95 34.95 29.95 29.95 34.95 34.95 59.95 129.95 24.95 34.95 34.95 39.95 29.95	29.00 29.00 36.00 29.00 21.00 108.00 72.00 25.00 29.00 21.00 25.00 25.00 24.00 25.00 25.00 25.00 25.00 25.00 25.00 25.00 25.00 21.00 25.00	Threshold (d) Snake Byte (d) Space Eggs (d) Bandits (d) Color Print (d) Canyon Climber (d) Shooting Arcade (d) (t) Pacific Coast Highway (d) (t) Clowns And Balloons (d) (t) Wordrace (d) Andromeda (d) Deadline (d) Zork II (d) Zork II (d) Action Quest (d) (t) Ghost Encounters (d) (t) K-Razy Shootout (c) K-Razy Kritters (c) Ultima I (d) Alie Baba and Forty Thieves (d) Deluxe Invaders (c) Gorf (c) Wizard of Wor (c) Preppie (d) (t) Tigers in The Snow (d) (t) Ghostly Wanor (d) Raster Blaster (d)	\$39.95 29.95 29.95 34.95 39.95 29.95 29.95 24.95 24.95 34.95 39.95 34.95 29.95 49.95 39.95	24.00 29.00 36.00 36.00 21.00 29.00 18.00	T=Cassette D=Disk C=Cartridge Rear Guard (t) Rear Guard (t) Caverns of Mars (d) Atari Basic (c) Star Raiders (c) Centipede (c) Pac Man (c) Pilot (c) Temple of Apshai (d) (t) Upper Reaches of Apshai (t) Curse of Ra (d) Midway Campaign (t) Apple Panic (d) Track Attack (d) Choplitter (d) Star Blazer (d) Wizard and the Princess (d) Jawbreaker (d) (t) Crossfire (d) (t) Frogger (d) (t) Frogger (d) (t) Frogger (d) Submarine Commander (c)	24.95 19.95 39.95 59.95 44.95 59.95 44.95 79.95 39.95 19.95 29.95 34.95 29.95 34.95 39.95 39.95 39.95 39.95 39.95	18.00 15.00 29.00 45.00 33.00 33.00 33.00 33.00 15.00 15.00 21.00

MANY MORE PROGRAMS AVAILABLE

MAN VISA AND MASTERCARD ACCEPTED



TERMS: Send check or money order for total purchase price, plus \$2.00 for shipping. MI residents add 4% tax. C.O.D. accepted.

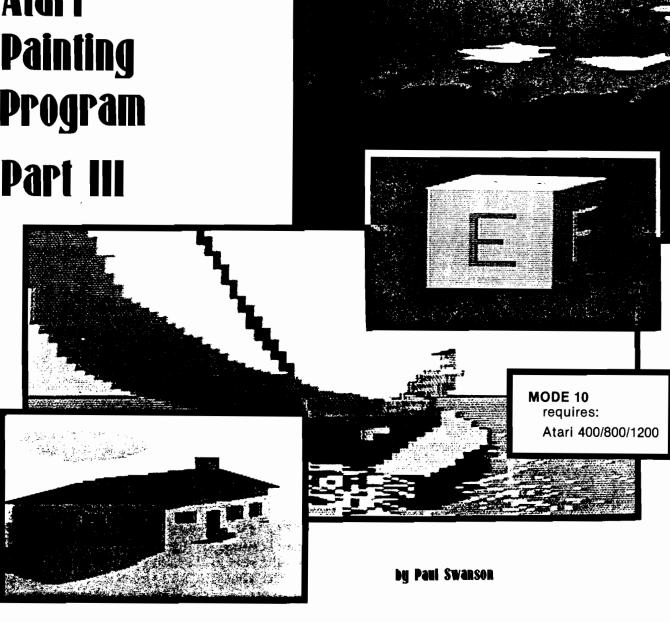
® MFGS, TRADEMARK

P.O. Box 197 SYSTEMS INC. Plymouth, Mi. 48170 (313) 455-8022

WRITE OR CALL FOR FREE CATALOG **PHONE ORDER HOURS** 4 PM - 9 PM MON.-FRI. INCLUDE CARD NUMBER

AND EXPIRATION DATE WITH CREDIT CARD ORDERS INCLUDE TYPE OF COMPUTER.

Mode 10 Alari **Painting** Program Part III



he first two parts of this article explained how to operate the mode 10 painter program and how to make alterations easily. This part explains how to add routines to generate several shapes (given two screen locations).

Adding More Functions

The first thing to consider when adding new routines is the operator's point of view about how the routines should work. Operation must be kept simple and easy to remember. Many shapes can be defined very simply by defining two points. For example, a circle can be defined by one point at the center and one point on its circumference. A rectangle can be defined by the two points at opposite corners. A line is another shape that shouldn't be ignored, and two points, by definition of a line, determine a line.

The method of operation that is used in the alteration described here requires positioning the cursor in the two locations, in the correct order. then pressing two keys - one to institute shape drawing and the other to select which shape to draw. The shapes include a circle, a rectangle, and a line. The circle and the rectangle may be outlined or filled.

Program Alteration

The first statements to alter are the ones that define the Help screen. Line 360 in the original version had one of the fill letters in it; last month's alteration removed that when the arrow keys were implemented for fill. Therefore, there is now an available blank space on the Help screen. A command for drawing shapes can be listed there. [Refer to the new listing of the mode 10 program accompanying this article. The letter S is selected for implementing the shape-drawing routine.

> (Continued on page 60) No. 64 - September 1983

How to become a real estate millionaire

YOU NEED MORE THAN LUCK

No matter what the economic situation . . . or the time of year . . . there's money to be made in Real Estate. More high-living millionaires owe their wealth to investments in Real Estate than anything else. But it takes more than luck. More than being in the right place at the right time. The key to success

involves an

accurate analysis of opportunities, cash flows, return on investment, and profitability. The knowledgeable investor can beat the Real Estate game . . . make money . . . even create an empire!

HELP IS HERE

R.E.I.P. (Real Estate Investment Program) will help you master the complex world of Real Estate. It takes your input, probes for the right information, scrutinizes the data, the percentages, the opportunities . . . and automatically delivers the facts! In a matter of minutes! Whether you're interested in land, homes, apartments, commercial properties, or any phase of Real Estate . . . R.E.I.P. can help you reap bigger pro-



ficient decision-making tool for use in acquisition and disposition of real property investments. During a three year testing period, several systems were installed in brokerage offices to refine and polish R.E.I.P. The success of these early systems has resulted in the R.E.I.P. program which is being offered today.

R.E.I.P. BENEFITS THE SALES PRO-FESSIONAL, THE BUYER, AND THE SELLER

- \$ R.E.I.P. provides the sales professional with the ability to create comprehensive presentations . . . to explore a variety of deal structures in a short time by eliminating the tedious pencil and calculator process. With R.E.I.P., the sales person is able to forecast investment performance in changing market environments.
- \$ The prospective buyer of Real Estate is confronted with many questions. The ability to forecast and analyze an investment is essential in order to find successful and profit-making answers. R.E.I.P. can generate additional profits by performing the analytical steps quickly, without becoming lost in a forest of numbers.

\$ R.E.I.P. allows the seller to restructure a deal using different financing plans and income projections in order to maximize profits. The seller will get a realistic view of how the property should be priced, and the methods available to alter the pricing.

\$ R.E.I.P. offers all involved parties a clear, concise presentation of the property, enhancing communication. And it does in minutes what would normally take days or weeks for someone who knew all the ins and outs.

For all these reasons and more, R.E.I.P. is THE PROGRAM for any investor... a MUST PROGRAM for the sophisticated investor. We believe R.E.I.P. is the most detailed Real Estate Investment Program available for personal or small business computers. Don't option, commit, invest or buy without R.E.I.P. Get a jump on the competition ... you'll be on your way to becoming a Real Estate Millionaire!

R.E.I.P. is available for Apple* and IBM-PC* computers. \$179.95

Copyright 1983 Datamost Inc.

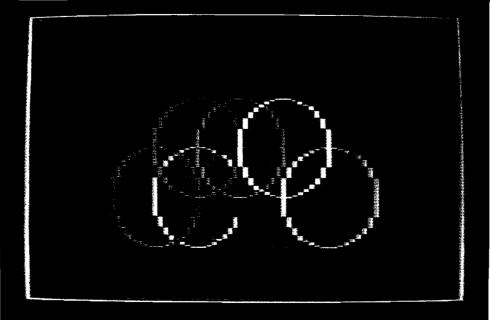


DATAMOST

8943 Fullbright Ave. Chatsworth, CA 91311-2750 (213) 709-1202

Apple and IBM-PC are trademarks of Apple Computer Inc. and International Business Machines Corporation, respectively.





Four variables will remember the dot positions, which are selected before the S key is pressed. These variables store coordinate pairs of the pixel locations and are named YA, XA, YB, and XB. They are all initialized to zero on line 580.

To make this work, there must be provision for constantly updating these variables when the trigger button is pressed. YB and XB will hold the most recently selected pixel and YA and XA will hold the next most recently selected pixel. The program is interrupted at line 1160 by a GOTO 1220 in order to insert the extra statements required. The statements starting at 1220 will update YA, XA, YB, and XB when the trigger button is pressed and the cursor is moved. If the check for a moved cursor were not performed, then the two points would be the same location if the trigger button was held down too long. After this checking is done, another GOTO resumes normal processing.

When the S key is pressed, whatever the last two values are at that time will be used to form the shape. If the shape cannot be drawn for some reason, the shape-drawing routine simply returns to the mode 10 screen.

The shape selections are displayed on a standard mode zero text screen. The same method is implemented for shape selection as was used in implementing the load/save selector. The screen memory is saved in a buffer [GOSUB 20000] and a mode zero screen is used. This is done starting at line 2000, with the test for the S key in-

```
New Listing for Mode 10 Painting Program
 (This Listing incorporates changes from Part II and Part III. Errors from Part i
 have been corrected)
                                              E 10 PAINTER
Program
          REM ***
REM ***
REM ***
                                    MODE
 12
14
16
                                    Designed by ***
Paul 5 Swanson ***
 18
20
22
M''
MODE 10 PAINTER PROGRA
 280 A=ADR(HELPSC$):GOSUB ADRSETUP:SELDL$(
$(10,11)=A$
298 A=ADR(SELSC$):GOSUB ADRSETUP:SELDL$(
10,11)=A$
300 REM -- INITIALIZE PLAYER2 --
318 DIM PL2$(128)
320 PL2$="\pu":PL2$(128)="\pu":PL2$(2)=PL2$
330 REM -- HELP SCREEN TEXT --
340 HELPSC$(1,40)="
HELP SCR
            HELPSC$ (41,80) ="OPINON -
 358 HELPSC$(41,88)="[OPINO]] - HELP Screen | 1+++ Fill on | 368 HELPSC$(81,120)="[SILECT] - Color Selection | 5 Shape drawing" | 578 HELPSC$(121,160)="[SILECT] - Change Pen Color | 6 Cancel fill | 388 HELPSC$(161,200)="1,2 - Increment | 10 load/save | 398 FOR I=1 TO LEN(HELPSC$):N=ASC(HELPSC$(1)):N1=(N)127):N=N-N1*128
392 N=(N-32)*(N)31 AND N(96)+(N+64)*(N(32)+N*(N)95)+N1*128:HELPSC$(I,I)=CHR$(N):NEXT I
  NEXT
                                                                                                                    (continued)
```

serted at line 3014. Lines 2000 through 2199 are reserved for handling the selection and the return to the mode 10 screen. All of the shape routines are written as subroutines.

Drawing the Shapes

The simplest shape to draw is the line. That routine is fully contained in line 2200. Just PLOT a point at XA, YA and DRAWTO XB, YB.

The rectangle outline routine is not much more complicated. That routine is fully contained in line 2300. Four lines are drawn to connect the four corners, which have coordinates defined by all four combinations of XA and XB with YA and YB.

A filled rectangle, done at line 2400, uses a FOR...NEXT loop to draw lines along the complete lengths of the top and bottom. For both rectangles, the sides are parallel to the sides of the screen.

The circle routines require the SIN and COS function and, as is indicated at line 2500, are computed in degrees. Both circle routines start by checking that no part of the circle will be off the screen.

There is an adjustment required because of the pixel shape. The coordinate formulae used assume equal units horizontally and vertically, so the vertical coordinates are adjusted by a factor of four. The vertical coordinate units are equal to four vertical lines.

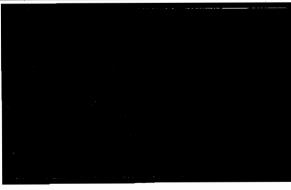
The circle-outline routine first PLOTs a single point at the location corresponding to zero degrees. The FOR...NEXT loop that follows uses DRAWTO to fill in the rest of the sides.

The filled-circle routine draws circumscribed rectangles to fill in the circle. Note that the PLOT and DRAWTO statements are similar to the ones used for the rectangle outline. The two equations using the trigonometric functions in line 2630 determine the offsets in each direction from the center of the circle. The statements that follow draw a rectangle forming the corners with the center coordinates and these offsets. Since four quadrants are drawn using this method, the loop need contain only the logic for one quadrant, which is the reason the FOR...NEXT loop ends at 90.

Using the New Routines

When using these new shape routines, you should be able to draw
(Continued on page 63)

Painting Program Listing (continued) REM --- SET UP MODE 10 SCREEN
GRAPHICS 10
REM --- USE RANDOM COLORS --COL=25:FOR REG=704 TO 712
POKE REG, COL:COL=COL+25:NEXT REG
POKE 704,0
REM --- DEFINE CONSTANTS -CONSOL=53279
CBASE=704
DMACTL=559
GRACTL=559
GRACTL=53277
HPOSP1=53249
PMBASE=54279
SIZEP1=53257
BEGIN=1000 410 420 4450 4460 470 470 470 5120 5120 SIZEP1=53257
BEGIN=1000
KB=764
GTIA=623
MMIEN=54286
YA=0:YB=YA:XA=YA:XB=YB
REM -- INSTALL DLI ROUTINE -RESTORE 7000:LOC=1536
READ N:IF N<256 THEN POKE LOC,N:LOC= 540 5560 570 580 580 610 620 610 RESTORE 7000:LOC=1536
620 READ N:IF N<256 THEN POKE LOC,N:LOC=
LOC+1:GOTO 620
630 POKE 512,0:POKE 513,6
640 REM -- ALTERNATE 5CREENS -650 DIM ALTSC1\$(256),BUFF\$(8192)
660 ALTSC1\$="\psi" ALTSC1\$(256)="\psi" ALTSC1\$
(2)=ALTSC1\$
670 FOR I=1 TO 240 STEP 40:ALTSC1\$(I,I+2
3)=SELSC\$(I,I+23):NEXT I
900 REM -- OTHER DIMS -910 DIM RCOL(9),F\$(12),Q\$(40),FILE\$(14),
LINE\$(80)
920 REM -- INITIALIZE COUNTERS, ETC.
930 X=39:Y=96
932 UFILL=0:FILLFLAG=0
940 UNDERCURSOR=0
950 CURSORFLAG=0
950 CURSORFLAG=0
950 CURSORFLAG=0
960 FLASHCOUNT=0
970 SELCOLOR=1
980 FLASHCOUNT=0
982 INCREMENT=1
990 REM ***
992 REM ***
994 REM ***
994 REM ***
994 REM ***
995 REM ***
996 REM ***
996 REM ***
997 REM ***
997 REM ***
998 REM *** 986 FLASHCOUNT=0
982 INCREMENT=1
990 REM ***
991 REM ***
992 REM ***
994 REM ***
996 REM ***
997 REM ***
997 REM ***
998 INCREMENT=1
1000 STK=5TICK(0):CURSORCOUNT=CURSORCOUNT
1+1:IF CURSORCOUNT=6
1002 IF FILLFLAG=0 AND VFILL=0 THEN 1040
1003 SOUND 0,60,60
1004 CURSORFLAG=1-CURSORFLAG:COL=UNDERCU
1005 COLOR FLAG=1-CURSORFLAG:COL=UNDERCU
1005 COLOR COL:PLOT X,Y:CURSORCOUNT=0
1005 COLOR COL:PLOT X,Y:CURSORCOUNT=0
1007 SWITCH=PEEK(CONSOL):IF SWITCH</T>
1109 COLOR UNDERCURSOR:IF STRIG(0)=0 THE
1109 PLOT X,Y
1130 REM --- MOUE CURSOR ROUTINE --1140 X=X+JOY(STK,0)*INCREMENT:Y=Y+JOY(STK,1)*INCREMEN (continued)



ATARI COMPUTER OWNERS:

ick the positively perfect, practical,



Until now, Atari computer owners who wanted to hook a printer to their computer had only one choice ... spend about \$220 for an interface device. THOSE DAYS ARE OVER: PERCOM DATA has built a parallel printer-port right into its new AT88 PD model. Now you can add a quality disk drive system AND have a place to plug in a printer... WITHOUT BUYING an interface.

The AT88 S1 PD™ disk drive operates in both single density (88K bytes formatted) and double

density (176K bytes formatted).

What more could you want? NO INTERFACE ... a high quality PERCOM DATA disk drive ... AND a built-in PRINTER-PORT ... all with a price of \$599.

Pick up a positively perfect PERCOM DATA disk drive, with

printer-port... pronto! For the name of an authorized PERCOM DATA Dealer near you, call our TOLL-FREE HOTLINE 1-800-527-1222 NOW, or write Perfectly Priced

11 7 8 9 C 2 8 5 9 8



Expanding Your Peripheral Vision

DRIVES . NETWORKS . SOFTWARE

F1220 Pagemill Road, Dallas, Texas, 75243, (214) 340-5800

1-800-527-1222

Atan is a registered trademark of Atan, Inc. - Atas S1 PD is a trademark of PercomPata Corporation. • COPYRIGHT PERCOM DATA

Prices subject to change without notice.

```
Painting Program Listing (continued)
  1250 6070 1170
1997 REM --- 5
1998 REM --- 5
                  REM ---
  1999
2000
2010
2020
2030
                   GOSUB 20000
GRAPHICS 0
 2199 REM --- LINE ---
2200 PLOT XA, YA:DRAWTO XB, YB:RETURN
2299 REM --- RECTANGLE (OUTLINE) ---
2300 PLOT XA, YA:DRAWTO XB, YA:DRAWTO XB, Y
B:DRAWTO XA, YB:DRAWTO XA, YA:RETURN
2399 REM --- RECTANGLE (FILLED) ---
2400 FOR I=XA TO XB STEP SGN(XB-XA):PLOT
I,YA:DRAWTO I,YB:NEXT I:RETURN
2499 REM --- CIRCLE (OUTLINE) ---
2500 DEG :R=SQR(((YA-YB)^2)/16+(XA-XB)^2
 2530 PLOT XA+R, YA
2540 FOR I=0 TO 360 STEP 5: DRAWTO XA+R*C
05(I), YA+R*SIN(I)*4: NEXT I
2550 RETURN
2559 REM --- 0--
  2510 IF XA(R OR (79-XA)(R THEN RETURN
2520 IF YA/4(R OR (48-YA/4)(R THEN RETUR
  2599 REM --- CIRCLE (FILLED) ---
2600 DEG :R=5QR(((YA-YB)^2)/16+(XA-XB)^2
  2610 IF XA(R OR (79-XA)(R THEN RETURN
2620 IF YA/4(R OR (48-YA/4)(R THEN RETUR
   2639
                 FOR I=0 TO 90:COL=R*SIN(I):ROW=R*CO
  2640 PLOT XA+COL,YA+ROW:DRAWTO XA-COL,YA
+ROW:DRAWTO XA-CÓL,YA-ROW:DRAWTO XA+COL,
YA-ROW
2650 DRAWTO XA+COL,YA+ROW:NEXT I:RETURN
2990 REM --
  TO BEGIN
3004 IF N=15 THEN FI
0 BEGIN
3010 IF N=6 THEN VFI
0 BEGIN
3012 IF N=31 OR N=30
3014 IF N=62 THEN 20
3020 IF N=18 THEN FI
0 BEGIN
3030 IF N=18 THEN FI
0 BEGIN
3030 IF N<558 THEN 0
3040 GOSUB 20000:? "
FERS":?
3060 GRAPHICS 0:? "
FERS":?
3060 ? " <1> SAUE |
3070 ? " <2> LOAD |
3080 ? " <3> RETURN
                             N=6 THEN VFILL=0:FILLFLAG=-1:GOT
                             N=31 OR N=30 THEN GOTO 8000
N=62 THEN 2000
N=18 THEN FILLFLAG=0:VFILL=8:GOT
                                                   THEN GOTO BEGIN
                                                                                                          DISK TRANS
                                                  SAVE PICTURE"
LOAD PICTURE"
RETURN TO CURRENT PICTURE"
 1?
3090 ? "PRESS NUMBER OF SELECTION--";
3100 CLOSE #3:OPEN #3,4,0,"K:":GET #3,N:
CLOSE #3
3110 N=N~48:IF N<1 OR N>3 THEN 3100
3120 GOTO N*100+3100
3200 ? "5
DIRECTION=8:GOSUB 10000:? "SAVING PICTUR
E":TRAP 40000
3210 FOR I=0 TO 8:? #3;RCOL(I):NEXT I
3220 FOR I=1 TO 8160 STEP 80:? #3;BUFF$(
I,I+79):NEXT I
3230 CLOSE #3:GOTO 3050
3300 ? "5
LOADING PICTURE":?
:DIRECTION=4:? :GOSUB 10000:? "LOADING P
  S300 ? "K LOADING PICTURE";?
:DIRECTION=4:? :GOSUB 10000:? "LOADING PICTURE"
 ICTURE"

3310 FOR I=0 TO 8:INPUT #3,RCOL:RCOL(I) =
RCOL:NEXT I
3320 FOR I=1 TO 8160 STEP 80:INPUT #3,LI
NE$:BUFF$(I,I+79)=LINE$:NEXT I
3330 CLOSE #3:GOTO 3050
3400 GRAPHICS 10:FOR I=0 TO 8:POKE I+CBA
5E,RCOL(I):NEXT I
3410 FOR I=0 TO 8190 STEP 256:A=USR(ADR(
Q$),BUFF+I,SCREEN+I):NEXT I
3420 LOCATE X,Y,UNDERCURSOR:GOTO BEGIN
3989 GOTO BEGIN
```

complete pictures easier and far There are a few rules to follow to n pictures even simpler to draw. Certain shapes can be easily derived from the ones in the routines. For example, a target can be drawn by selecting the color of the outermost circle first. Draw the circle, then select the color, center, and radial point for the next ring, and draw that circle. Each circle drawn will erase all but the toroid [donut shape] required for the ring. Similar images can be drawn using the filled rectangles.

When a shape is drawn, notice that the values stored in YA, XA, YB, and XB are not altered. A second shape may be superimposed directly. For example, draw a filled circle, then change color and draw a circle outline. The filled circle will simply be outlined in the second selected color.

Line drawings are easier because these values are not altered. To complete a line drawing, find a continuous path through it. Draw the first line, then move the cursor to the end of the next line in sequence. Press the trigger button and select the line shape; a line will be drawn to there from the end of the first line. This process can be continued throughout the figure and colors may be changed between lines, since color selection also does not alter the coordinates.

Add Images to Your Own Programs

The data files produced from this painter program can be read into other BASIC programs easily and used for partial or whole screen displays. They are mode 10 screen and so must be displayed as GTIA mode 10 screens. This means they can't be mixed with other screens without using a displaylist interrupt to control the hardware register PRIOR at location 53275 (with a shadow at 623). To institute a mode 10 screen, the Atari Operating System writes a \$80 (decimal 128) to the shadow, which, in turn, gets written to the hardware register during the vertical blank interrupt. The screen is otherwise identical to a mode eight screen.

To load the screen data into memory, study the loading routine in this program and simply mimic it. Write it out to a mode 10 screen created with a GRAPHICS 10 statement. To form a custom display list requires obeying some memory boundary (Continued on next page)

restrictions that are explained in *De Re Atari*, a publication of Atari, Inc. that I have mentioned in my column several times. That publication also explains the basics of implementing a displaylist interrupt for mixing screens and what PRIOR does when a GTIA mode is implemented.

Other Additions

There are many possibilities for adding other shapes and features to this program. The scheme to plot out the shapes in this article has a provision built into it to plot shapes that require three points. The two that are saved to define the shape are not necessarily the current cursor position stored in X and Y. It is possible to set one point by positioning the cursor and hitting the trigger, then moving to a second point and doing the same, then moving to a third position and hitting the S key without hitting the trigger. When the program goes to the shape selector, XA, YA, XB, and YB will have the coordinates of the two points defined by hitting the trigger. X and Y will hold the coordinates of the current cursor position, providing the third point. A very simple routine could add a triangle, a skewed rectangle, or a circle fit to the three points (any three non-linear points define a circular arc]. The three points could even define the center of a circle, the radius, and a central angle for drawing a pie-shaped segment, filled or outlined.

When drawing pictures in which a third dimension is simulated, the general rule is to draw the objects farthest away first, contrary to the way a scene is normally interpreted. A simple program alteration in the load/save routine would solve that problem. This routine would load a picture stored on disk or cassette over a picture in memory using only those pixels that have color other than the background color overwriting the corresponding pixel in memory. This would allow one picture to serve as background with several foregrounds added to it for new pictures - the same way in which many cartoons are created.

The number of functions that can be added to this program is limited only by the amount of available memory and by your own imagination.

You may contact Mr. Swanson at 97 Jackson St., Cambridge, MA 02140.

Painting Program Listing (continued) -- FUNCTION KEY INTERPRETER 3990 REM 3992 REM 3994 REM 4000 FOR 7:I=PEEK(CONSOL):NEXT I: 4000 FOR I=1 TO 7:I=PEEK(CONSOL):NEXT I: GOSUB 5020:MODERES=PEEK(GTIA) 4010 ON SWITCH GOTO BEGIN,BEGIN,4100,BEG IN,4200,4300,BEGIN 4100 POKE GTIA,0:A=LEN(HELPDL\$):POKE 560 ,ASC(HELPDL\$(A-1)):POKE 561,ASC(HELPDL\$) 102 IF PEEK(CONSOL) <>7 THEN 4102 110 IF STICK(8)=15 AND PEEK(KB)=255 AND PEEK(CONSOL)=7 THEN 4110 120 POKE GTIA, MODERES: GOSUB 5030: GOTO B 4110 4128 POKE GTIA, MODERES; GOSUB 5838; GOTO B
EGIN
4138 GOTO BEGIN
4148 IF STRIG(8)=1 THEN 4128
4158 GOTO 4148
4288 A=LEN(SELDL\$); POKE 568, ASC (SELDL\$ (A-1)); POKE 561, ASC (SELDL\$ (A))
4218 A=ADR (ALTSC1\$); GOSUB 5888; SELDL\$ (18,11)=A\$
4228 MSG=6818; MAXSEL=8; GOSUB 5848; COLNO=
SELECTION
4238 A=ADR (SELSC\$); GOSUB 5888; SELDL\$ (18,11)=A\$; COLSAV=PEEK (CBASE+8); POKE CBASE+8,8 POKE GTIA, 192: MSG=6020: MAXSEL=15: GO 4258 POKE CBASE+8, SELECTION*16: COLUSED=S ELECTION POKE GTIA, 64: MSG=6030: MAXSEL=15: GOS 4268 POKE GTIA,64:MSG=6030:MAXSEL=15:G05
UB 5040
4270 POKE CBASE+8,COLSAV:COLUSED=COLUSED
*16+SELECTION
4280 POKE CBASE+COLNO,COLUSED:GOTO 4140
4380 A=LEN(SELDL\$):POKE 560,ASC(SELDL\$(A-1)):POKE 561,ASC(SELDL\$(A))
4310 A=ADR(ALTSC1\$):GOSUB 5000:SELDL\$(10,11)=A\$
4320 MSG=6000:MAXSEL=8:GOSUB 5040
4330 A=ADR(SELSC\$):GOSUB 5000:SELDL\$(10,11)=A\$ 4260 4338 A=ADN(SELSC9); GOSUB 3300.322. 11)=A\$ 4340 SELCOLOR=SELECTION: GOTO 4140 4998 STOP 4992 REM +++ 4994 REM --- SUBROUTINES ---4996 REM --- CONV'T A TO address in A\$ Conv't A to address in A\$ 5150 SELECTION=SELECTION-INT(SELECTION/MAXSEL)*MAXSEL:POKE HPOSP1,SELECTION*8+72 5160 SOUND 0,135,10,6:FOR DELAY=1 TO 50: NEXT DELAY:SOUND 0,0,0 5170 GOTO 5120 5170 GOTO 5120 6000 DATA COLR 6010 DATA CHGE 6010 DATA HUE 6030 DATA HUE 6030 DATA LUM 7000 DATA 72,169,14,141,19,208,169,0,141 ,10,212,141,27,208,141,26,208,104,64,256 8000 INCREMENT=32-N:GOTO BEGIN 10000 ? "ENTER FILE SPEC - MAX. 8 CHARAC 8000 TNCREMENT 32-N:GOTO BEGIN 10000 ? "ENTER FILE SPEC - MAX. 8 CHARAC TERS:" 10010 INPUT FILE\$ 10020 IF LEN(FILE\$) <2 THEN 11000 10030 TRAP 11000 10030 TRAP 11000 10030 OPEN #3, DIRECTION, 0, FILE\$: RETURN 11000 ? "MERROR - NOT A VALID NAME": FOR I=1 TO 300: NEXT I: CLOSE #3: GOTO 3050 20000 Q\$="hh. Oh. Ib. Oh. P. VHIN PROVENCE": BUF F\$(8192) = "\phi" 20010 DLIST=PEEK (560) +PEEK (561) *256: SCRE EN=PEEK (DLIST=PEEK (560) +PEEK (561) *256: SCRE (8192)="\\"\" 910 DLIST=PEEK(560)+PEEK(561)*256:SCRE =PEEK(DLIST+4)+PEEK(DLIST+5)*256:BUFF= R(BUFF\$) ÃĎR(BUFF\$) 20020 FOR I=0 TO 8190 STEP 256:A=USR(ADR (Q\$),SCREEN+I,BUFF+I):NEXT I 20030 FOR I=0 TO 8:RCOL(I)=PEEK(I+CBASE) :NEXT I 20040 RETURN MICRO



Alspa Computer, Inc.

Price-performance leader. Includes Z80A, 8" ds/dd drives, 3 serial + 1 parallel port, winchester port, networking. Prices start below \$1500. DEALER / OEM inquiries invited.

SPECIALS ON INTREGATED CIRCUITS

6502	7.45	10/ 6.95	50/655	100/ 6.15
6502A/6512A	8.40	10/ 7.95		100/ 6.90
6520 PIA	5.15	10/4.90		100/ 4.15
6522 VIA	6.45	10/6.10		100/ 5.45
6532	7.90	10/ 7.40		100/ 6.60
2114-L200		2.45		100/ 2.15
2716 EPROM		4.90	5/ 4.50	
2532 EPROM		6.90	5/ 6.75	10/ 6.45
6116 2K×8 CMOS	S RAM	6.90	5/ 6.75	10/ 6.45
4116 RAM		8	for 14	
Zero Insertion Ford	ce 24 pir	Socket (So	canbe)	2.00

Hewlett Packard



FREE SOURCE MEMBERSHIP WITH SIGNALMAN

All Signalman Modems are Direct Connect, and include cables to connect to your computer and to the telephone. Signalman Modems provide the best price-performance values, and start at less than \$100. Dealer and DEM inquirles invited

Mark I RS232	(99)	79
Mark II for Atari 850	(99)	79
Mark IV for CBM/PET with software	(169)	119
Mark V for Dsborne (software available)	(129)	93
Mark VI for IBM Personal Computer	(279)	195
Mark VII Auto Dial/Auto Answer	(179)	119
Mark VIII Bell 212 Auto Dial/Answer	(399)	319
OC HAYES Smartmodem	***********	219
DC Hayes Smartmodem 1200		545



PROM QUEEN for VIC	170
Apple Emulator for Commodore 64	89
Screenmaker 80 COLUMN CARO for C64	145
Solid Oak 2 Level Stand for C64 or VIC	29
C64/VIC Switch (networking)	125
BACKUP V1.0 tape copier for C64 or VIC	20
CARDBOARD/6 Motherboard - VIC	64
CARDAPTER/1 Atari VCS Adapter - VIC	69
CARDPRINT Printer Interface - C64/VIC	64
CARDBOARD/3s Motherboard - VIC	32
CARDRITER Lightpen - C64/VIC	32
CARDRAM/16 RAM Expansion - VIC	64
Camplete CAROCO Line in stock	
CIE and VIE IEEE Interfaces in stock	
BASM kCompiler/Assembler for C64	89

APPLE—FRANKLIN ITEMS

KRAFT Apple Joystick	43
16K RAM Card for Apple	59
Solid Oak 2 Level Stand for Apple	29
Serial Card for Apple	99
MPC RAM/80 column card for IfE	139
Z80 Softcard and CP/M (Microsoft)	235
RANA Elite I with Controller	389
Parallel Printer Interface/Cable	79
Apple Dumpling (Microtek) Printer Intertace	115
Apple Cumpling with 16K Buffer	160
Grappler + Interface	140
Kraft Products for Apple in stock	
DC Hayes Micromodem II	299
PFS: File	100
PFS: Report	100
Videx 80 Column Card	209
Hayden Software for Apple 20% OFF	
PIE Writer Word Processor	120

€commodore

See us for Personal, Business, and Educational requirements. Educational Discounts available.

PETSCAN I \$245 base price Allows you to connect up to 30 CBM/PET Computers to

shared disk drives and printers. Completely transparent to the user. Perfect for schools or multiple word processing configurations. Base configuration supports 2 computers. Additional computer hookups \$100 each.

COMPACK

36

69

40

20

79

Intelligent Terminal Package for PET, CBM, C64 Includes ACIA Hardware / STCP Software

VE-2 IEEE to Parallel Interface 110

Includes case, power supply, full 8-bit transmission, and switch selectable character conversion to ASCII.

VIDEO ENHANCER for Commodore 64 Realize video quality equal or better than composite monitor

using standard color TV.

SCREEN MAKER 80 Column Adapter for C64 145 Provides big screen capability for business applications.

		<u> </u>	
VIC 20 Products		VIC Sargon II Chess	32
BACKUP V1.0	20	VIC GORF	32
VIC RAM Cards in sto	ock	Meteor Run (UMI)	39
VIC SuperExpander	52	VIC Radar Ratrace	24
VIC 16K RAM	95	Amok (UMI)	20
Thorn EMI Software		Snakman	15
HES Software		Rubik's Cube	13
VIC Omega Race	32	Programmers Reference	15
Spiders of Mars (UMI)	39	FROGGER	25
Programmers Aid	45	VIC Adventure Series	
VICTORY S	oftwa	re for VIC and C64	
Street Sweepers (VIC)	12	Kongo Kong (VIC)	16
Night Rider (VIC)	11	Cosmic Debris (VIC)	12

W 1 . B. 1 . 0.00		0 . 0				
Night Rider (VIC)	11	Cosmic Debris (VIC)	12			
Annihilator	16	Adventure Pack I	16			
Adventure Pack II	16	Metamorphosis	11			
Educational Pack I	11	Trek	12			
Strategy Pack I	16	Grave Robbers	12			
Commodore 64 Progra	ammers	Reference Guide	16			
MicroChess for C64-	—8 leva	els of play	19			
Computel's First Book of PET/CBM						
C64 or VIC SWITCH		125				

C64 or VIC SWITCH	12
POWER ROM Utilities for PET/CBM	78
WordPro 3+/64	69
WordPro 4+ - 8032, disk, printer	29
SPELLMASTER spelling checker for WordPro	170
VISICALC for PET, ATARI, or Apple	189
PET-TRAX PET to Epson Graphics Software	41
SM-KIT enhanced PET/C8M ROM Utilities	41
Programmers Toolkit - PET ROM Utilities	3
CALC RESULT for C64	13

Dust Cover for PET, CBM, 4040, or 8050
CmC Interfaces (ADA1800, ADA1450, SADI in stock)
ZRAM - CBM 64K RAM, Z80, CP/M 5
Programming the PET/CBM (Computel) — R. West
Computal First Book of MC

PET Spacemaker II ROM Switch

COPYWRITER Word Processor for C64

2 Meter PFT to IFFF or IFFF to IFFF Cable

1 10 1 1 minimized the LE 1/00 m (Compare:) in west								
Compute! First Book of VIC								
HES MODEM with Software								
HES Software and Hardware in stock								
UMI products in stock								

OMN	ICALC	ME	(2	Sare	ads	hee	t for	C64	ı	
		-	_			_				

Flexfile for PFI/CRM/ CQ4 \$	110
Database, Report Writer with calculations, Mailing Lis	sts.
FORTH for PET/C64 full FIG model — Cargill/Riley	\$50
Metacempiler for FORTH for independent object code	30
KMMM PASCAL for PET/CBM/C64	79
EARL for PET/CBM Disk-based ASSEMBLER	65
Super Graphics — BASIC Language Extensions	45

Super Graphics — BASIC Language 8			4
Fast machine language graphics routing	es for PET/	CBM	
RAM/ROM for PET/CRM	4K \$75	8 K	•

DISK ICU - Recovery System for PET/CBM	

A B Computers

DISK SPECIALS



U : U		•		
Scotch (3M) 5"	ss/dd	10/ 2 20	50/ 2.00	100/ 1.95
Scotch (3M) 5"	ds/dd	10/3.05	50/ 2.80	100/ 2.75
Scotch (3M) 8"	ss/sd	10/ 2.30	50/ 2.10	100/ 2.06
Scotch (3M) 8"	ss/dd	10/ 2.85	50/270	100/ 2.65

We stock VERBATIM DISKS Write for Dealer and OEM prices

***************************************		Pooo	•
Sentinal 5" ss/dd	10/ 1.90	50/ 1.85	100/ 1.80
Sentinal 5" ds/dd	10/ 2.55	50/ 2.50	100/ 2.45
Wabash 5" ss/sd	10/ 1.65	50/ 1.60	100/ 1.55
Wabash 5" ss/dd	10/ 1.95	50/ 1.90	100/ 185
Wabash 8" ss/sd	10/ 2.00	50/ 195	100/ 185

We stock MAXELL DISKS Write for dealer and OEM prices.

Disk Storage Pages 10 for \$5 Hub Rings 50 for \$6 Disk Library Cases 8"-3.00 5"-225 Head Cleaning Kits 11

CACCETTE TADEC ACCA DE 611 DDEMINA

ONDUCTIC INICO	AULA I L		MIOM
C-10	10/.61	50/ 58	100/.50
C-30	10/.85	50/.82	100/.70

DATASHIELD BACKUP POWER SOURCE Battery back up Uninterruptible Power Supply with surge and noise filtering. The answer to your power problems.

Zenith ZVM-121 Green Phosphor Monitor	98
BMC 12A 12" Green Monitor	85
VOTRAX Personal Speech System	280
VOTRAX Type-N-Talk	160
VOICE BOX Speech Synthesizer (Apple or Atari)	
CompuServe Subscription (5 hours free)	32
Brother HR-15 Oaisy Wheel Printer	475
Prowriter Parallel Printer	379
Panasonic 1090 Printer with Correspondence Mode	365
USI CompuMOD 4 R F Modulator	39
Daisywriter 2000 with 48K buffer + cable	1150

We Stock AMDEK Monitors	
Amdek DXY-100 Plotter	590
A P Products	15 ⁿ ⁄₀ 0F F
Watanabe Intelligent Plotter 990	6-pen 1290
ARRIAYS & Rutlet Surne Sunnressor/Noise E	ilter 54

Many printers available (Gemini-Star Brother, OKI, etc.)

We stock Electrohome Monitors Synertek SYM-1 Microcomputer 189

ALL BOOK and SOFTWARE PRICES DISCOUNTED

Panasonic TR-120M1P 12" Monitor (20 N	(Hz) 149
Panasonic CT-160 Dual Mode Color Monito	or 285

USI Video Monitors-Green or AM8ER 20 MHz hi-res. Dealer and OEM inquiries invited



Z29 Terminal (DEC and ADM compatible) 680 ZT-1 Intelligent Communications Terminal 369 ZT-10 Intel Terminal with Serial Port 340 Z100 16-bit/8-bit Systems in stock CALL We stock entire Zenith line.





WE STOCK ENTIRE LINE—write for prices.

		•	
Atari 1200	CALL	QIX	34
Voice Box	100	Anchor Modem—Atari	79
FROGGER	25	Atari Graphics (Computel)	11
Thern EMI Software		First Book of Atari	11
Edufun Software		APX Software	

WRITE FOR CATALOG. Add \$1.50 per order for United Parcel. We pay balance of UPS surface shipping charges on all prepaid orders (add extra for mail, APO/FPO, air) Prices include cash discount Regular prices slightly higher. Prices subject to change.

215-822-7727

252 Bethlehem Pike

bought my Apple on the spur of the moment after two years of planning. This situation is not as paradoxical as it sounds. I had been thinking in the abstract for at least two years of buying a computer. But I couldn't decide which computer was best for me. I was a teacher of computer science and as such I wanted a computer that would give me the maximum access to programming. In particular, I wanted to be able to use machine and assembly language easily. I also wanted graphics. Color was not a necessity, although it would be nice.

But I never could quite bring myself to plunk my money down on the counter.

Then in 1979 my son had to have his tonsils out and I stayed home to be with him after his ordeal. I said to myself "Maybe Kurt would like to see a home computer in action to take his mind off his discomfort" (sure Dad—you bought it to heal my tonsils... right!!!). So I went to the local computer emporium and bought an Apple II with 48K, a single disk drive (which they didn't have in stock, but I nonetheless ordered) and a few other odds and ends.

However, I think that in many cases the real answer is just as much emotional as it is practical. An Apple is more than just a computer, or a highpriced toy, or even a tool for increased individual productivity - although it certainly is "all of the above." At least for me, the Apple is also a prized possession. It's like a fine instrument is to a musician, or a well-worn radial arm saw is to a home craftsman, or a carefully tended set of copper pots is to a cook. Yes, it is a tool, instrument, and utensil. But it is more than that much more. Losing my Apple would be like losing a friend.

But enough of waxing sentimental. The bottom line is still, what good is it? What do you use it for? What can you tell me about it that I don't already know?

To answer, at least partially, I will list a few of the uses to which I have put my Apple.

Education: Self

I have learned about microprocessors (specifically the 6502) and microcomputers. I have learned a lot about programming. In fact, for the first two years that I owned the Apple, I got my principal programming education using it. Even though I worked for a computer company, I had meandered into the lower levels of management and had little opportunity to do much real programming at work.

Writing

I got started writing for MICRO, not surprisingly, because of my Apple. To begin, the Apple gave me a source of material. Later, it became the principal instrument for turning ideas into hard copy. I now use the Apple to produce all my articles.

Using the Apple as a writing instrument falls into the category of word processing. Although I use a fairly simple program in Apple Pascal, which I wrote myself, I still can be far more productive than I ever could using my reconditioned Selectric typewriter. If I wanted to invest a couple of thousand dollars for a daisy-wheel printer, I could even have a professional-quality system in my basement. Many people do!

Education: Others

The Apple is a great teaching tool. With the plethora of languages and soft-

A Personal Look

At A

Personal Computer

by Richard C. Vile, Jr.

The author describes his experiences of owning an Apple II and argues that the Apple II should not be regarded as obsolete. Included is an entertaining game to challenge the reader's intellect.

Sieve and Ups.'N Downs

requires:

Apple II with Integer BASIC Programs included for CoCo, C64, and Atari

After looking at many ads, I considered the ALTAIR and went to the MITS Caravan — a travelling computer roadshow. The ALTAIR seemed to require too much effort on the hardware side, whereas my interest was strictly in programming. I reluctantly gave up on ALTAIR. I mulled over other systems such as Southwest Technical Products, I scrutinized Digital Group systems. I went to see an OSI Challenger, I dropped by the local Radio Shack outlet and played with a TRS-80. I veritably lusted over a system called the ECD Micromind, which seemed to have great graphics.

Why did I finally buy the Apple after all my wavering? I can only characterize the decision as a cross between a hunch and an impulse. I think it was the color graphics that tipped the balance. I don't know for sure and now that it's done and nearly three years later, it doesn't really matter a whole lot. I do know I'm not sorry I bought a computer and I am glad it was an Apple!

What Good is an Apple Anyway?

There are hundreds of practical answers to the question just posed.

MICRO

ware available for it, the Apple can do more today for a person just beginning to learn about computers than many much larger computers could do just 10 or 15 years ago. Please indulge me while I offer a personal story to illustrate.

I got involved with computers just after I joined the mathematics department at Eastern Michigan University in 1970. The first computer I ever used was the instructional computer at Eastern — an IBM 1130. The first language in which I learned to program was FORTRAN. Being a mathematician, the first program I ever wrote was a prime number calculating program using the Sieve of Eratosthenes.

To run a job on the 1130, you first keypunched your program onto cards and then submitted the resulting "deck" to the computer operator. The operator stacked all the card decks into a reader and ran the jobs sequentially — in "batches," as the terminology went.

The computer was housed in a large room, but you could watch its operations through lots of big windows. Each job printed out a log on the line printer. The first page of this log had your user ID (including your name or initials) printed in big block letters. That meant you could watch the paper feeding out of the back of the printer and see your job starting up. I still remember doing this with my sieve program. I decided to time the computer to see how long it took to do the calculations. I started timing after the header page of the job log came out of the printer and stopped timing when my output began being printed. The primes were first calculated then all printed at once at the end. It took the 1130 90 seconds to compute the primes less than 10,000. This counted the time to translate the program from FORTRAN into 1130 machine language.

After I had owned my Apple for a year or so, I remembered my timing experiment. I decided to compare the Apple to the 1130. The program in listing 1 shows the same Sieve algorithm I implemented in my first FORTRAN program but now written in Apple Integer BASIC. I ran this program on the Apple and timed it between my RUN command and when it started printing out its list of primes less than 10,000. The Apple took only about 77 seconds to do the job! With a little trickery, this can be reduced to 36 seconds! Listing 2 shows a modification to the INIT subroutine, which uses the Monitor MOVE routine to perform the array initialization. This shaves No. 64 - September 1983

about 40 seconds off the program's execution time.

The timing experiment is certainly comparing Apple's to Orange's (or whatever), but it does illustrate some important facts:

- The amazing power of microcomputers
- Just how far computer technology has progressed in 10 years
- That the Apple of today is comparable to the mini-computer of 10 years ago.

The Apple can be used to teach just about any undergraduate computing class. With proper simulation, you can even use it to teach assembly language for the IBM 1130!

Entertainment

The Apple is also a wonderful, albeit expensive, toy. The range of graphics applications from fantastic arcade-style games to hi-res adventures available for the Apple boggles the mind. When my Apple is "cooling" off from a hot session of word processing, my son uses it for games.

Applications

The term "applications" is a vague one at best. Just about any program might be dubbed an application. Roughly speaking, an application is a program that can be put to practical use. Some examples are:

- Checkbook and Home Financial Management
- Word processing and text preparation
- Spelling checking
- Mailing list preparation
- General Database Management

Of course, I have conspicuously omitted from the above list the one Apple application that almost defines the term. That is VisiCalc. VisiCalc, or Visible Calculator, combines the numerical calculation abilities of a microprocessor with the randomly addressable display in a true tour-deforce of programming. In fact, unknown thousands of Apple's have been sold simply because VisiCalc was originally written for the Apple and for a long time was available only on the Apple. I won't say more about VisiCalc, since so much has already been said (including entire books on how to use it).

Personal Programming

You can't use a computer without first programming it. Some people buy their programs, others prefer to write their own. Programming a computer is a satisfying, entertaining, and sometimes compelling activity. Certain people have been known to forego all other activity in order to sit in front of a computer terminal for long periods of time. (Guinness Book of World Records, please note!)

I am one of those people who enjoy programming as an end in itself. Programming is a lot like writing — it is a form of self-expression. The first time a program works can be an intensely satisfying moment.

Onward and Upward with the Apple

The Apple II just may be the world's most popular computer right now. In the brief existence of the explosive personal computer industry, some significant fraction of a million Apple's has been sold. Meanwhile the marketplace has been flooded with competition: Radio Shack (TRS-80, Model III, the Color Computer, etc.), Commodore (PET, Super-PET, VIC-20, Commodore (PET, Super-PET, VIC-20, Commodore 64, etc.), Atari [400, 800), IBM PC, EXIDY Sorceror, and now the tidal wave of Japanese imports — EPSON, SONY, Panasonic, Casio, etc.

The question arises, now that Apple's are not unique, do we just put them in the corner and let them gather dust? Do we bid our Apple a fond farewell and opt for the shiny new 16-bitters? My answer is a resounding NO! While many of us may acquire a second computer that is more powerful than our Apple, that is no reason to throw the Apple out in the trash. It is still a tool whose versatility and effectiveness deserve continued exploitation for many years to come.

One way to make sure your Apple doesn't lose its "bite" is to continue reading and learning about it and computers in general. I hope to encourage that activity by my series of articles as a MICRO contributing editor.

You may contact the author at 3467 Yellowstone Dr., Ann Arbor, MI 48105.

(Listings begin on next page)

_Apple:

```
Listing 1
    1 DIM SIEVE(5000)
    5 INIT=1000:NEXT=500:SIFT=600
   6 WAIT=700
  20 GOSUB INIT
  30 PRIME=3: GOTO 50
  40 GOSUB NEXT
  50 IF PRIME*PRIME>=10000 THEN 65
  55 PRINT "SIFTING OUT MULTIPLES OF "; PRIME
  60 GOSUB SIFT: GOTO 40
  65 PRINT "DONE SIFTING - PRESS A KEY TO
        GET LIST": GOSUB WAIT
  66 PRINT "LIST OF PRIMES < 10,000": PRINT : PRINT
  67 PRINT "2";"
  70 COUNT=1
  75 FOR I=1 TO 4999
  80 IF SIEVE(I)=0 THEN 100
  90 PRINT (2*I+1);" ";
  95 COUNT=COUNT+1: IF COUNT MOD 5=0 THEN PRINT
 100 NEXT I
 105 PRINT : PRINT
 110 PRINT "THERE ARE "; COUNT; " PRIMES"
 115 PRINT "LESS THAN TEN-THOUSAND"
 125 END
 500 REM NEXT
 505 I=PRIME/2
 510 I=I+1: IF SIEVE(I)=0 THEN 510
 515 PRIME=2*I+1
 520 RETURN
 600 REM SIFT
 610 FOR J=PRIME*PRIME TO 10000 STEP 2*PRIME
 615 SIEVE(J/2)=0
 620 NEXT J
 630 RETURN
 700 KEY= PEEK (-16384): IF KEY < 128 THEN 700
 705 POKE -16364,0: RETURN
1000 PRINT "INITIALIZING THE SIEVE"
1010 FOR I=1 TO 5000
1015 SIEVE(I)=1
1020 IF I MOD 1000=0 THEN PRINT I
1025 NEXT I
```

Listing 2

1 DIM SIEVE(5000) 5 INIT=1000:NEXT=500:SIFT=600 6 WAIT=700:MOVE=-468 20 CALL -936: PRINT "QUICKER SIEVE": PRINT : PRINT 25 GOSUB INIT 30 PRIME=3: GOTO 50 40 GOSUB NEXT 50 IF PRIME*PRIME>=10000 THEN 65 54 PRINT 55 PRINT "SIFTING OUT MULTIPLES OF "; PRIME 60 GOSUB SIFT: GOTO 40 65 PRINT : PRINT "DONE SIFTING - HIT A KEY TO GET LIST": GOSUB WAIT 66 PRINT "LIST OF PRIMES < 10,000": PRINT : PRINT 67 PRINT "2";" 70 COUNT=1 75 FOR I=1 TO 4999 80 IF SIEVE(I)=0 THEN 100 90 PRINT (2*I+1):" ": 95 COUNT=COUNT+1: IF COUNT MOD 5=0 THEN PRINT 100 NEXT I 105 PRINT : PRINT 110 PRINT "THERE ARE ":COUNT:" PRIMES" 115 PRINT "LESS THAN TEN-THOUSAND" 125 END 500 REM NEXT 505 I=PRIME/2 510 I=I+1: IF SIEVE(I)=0 THEN 510 515 PRIME=2*I+1 520 RETURN 600 REM SIFT 610 FOR J=PRIME*PRIME TO 10000 STEP 2*PRIME 615 SIEVE(J/2)=0 617 PRINT ".": 620 NEXT J 630 RETURN 700 KEY= PEEK (-16384): IF KEY < 128 THEN 700 705 POKE -16364,0: RETURN 1000 PRINT "INITIALIZING THE SIEVE" 1005 POKE 2056,0: POKE 2057,1

(continued)

SYSTEM SOFTWARE FOR COMMODORE COMPUTERS

PASCAL VERSION IV.1

- **★** ONLY PASCAL AVAILABLE WITH SYNTAX CHECKING **EDITOR**
- ★GENERATES STAND-ALONE MACHINE LANGUAGE PROGRAM
- **★**ONLY PASCAL AVAILABLE FOR COMMODORE 64
- **★**MEETS REQUIREMENTS **OUTLINED IN ADVANCED** PLACEMENT COURSE DESCRIPTION

REVIEWS:

VERSION I.1 - PET COLUMN OF OCTOBER 1981, MICROCOMPUTING VERSION II.5 - PET COLUMN OF JANUARY 1982, MICRO VERSION II.8 - NOVEMBER 1,1982 ISSUE OF INFO WORLD VERSION II.8 - PET COLUMN OF NOVEMBER, 1982 CREATIVE COMPUTING VERSION III.9 - PET COLUMN OF AUGUST, 1983 MICRO

EARL

THE ONLY ASSEMBLER/LINKER PACKAGE THAT LETS YOU LINK ASSEMBLER OBJECT CODE MODULES TO BASIC PROGRAMS

WILSERV INDUSTRIES P.O. BOX 456M BELLMAWR, NJ 08031 (609) 227-8696 10 AM - Noon 8 PM - 9 PM EASTERN TIME

Apple ____

Listing 2 (continued)

1010 POKE 60,8: POKE 61,8 1015 POKE 62,23: POKE 63,47 1020 POKE 66,10: POKE 67,8 1025 CALL MOVE

1049 RETURN

Listing 3

5 DIM SLOT(8), ANS\$(10)

10 INTRO=2000:INIT=1900:GETNUM=1800

11 VALID=1000:UPDAYTE=1100:CHECK=1200

12 CLR=-16368:KBD=-16384:FLIP=1300

15 GAMES=0

20 FOR I=1 TO 8:SLOT(I)=1: NEXT I

25 GAMES=GAMES+1

30 GOSUB INTRO

40 GOSUB INIT

50 MOVES=0:DONE=0

100 GOSUB GETNUM

105 GOSUB VALID

110 IF OK THEN GOSUB UPDAYTE

112 IF NOT OK THEN PRINT "";: REM CTRL-G

115 MOVES=MOVES+1

120 GOSUB CHECK

125 IF NOT DONE THEN 100

200 REM PRINT WINNING MESSAGE

201 REM =============

205 VTAB 18: TAB 1: PRINT "CONGRATULATIONS! YOU SOLVED THE PUZZLE"

210 PRINT "IN "; MOVES; " MOVES"

215 PRINT "TRY AGAIN? "

220 INPUT ANS\$

230 IF ANS\$="Y" OR ANS\$="YES" OR

ANS\$="OK" THEN 20

299 END

1000 REM CHECK VALIDITY OF MOVE

1001 REM FOR KEY ENTERED (1-8).

1005 N=KEY- ASC("0"):OK=0

1010 IF N#1 THEN 1020

1015 OK=1: RETURN

Listing 3 (continued)

1020 IF N#2 THEN 1030

1025 OK=(SLOT(1)=1): RETURN

1030 IF SLOT(N-1)#1 THEN RETURN

1035 FOR I=1 TO N-2

1040 IF SLOT(I)=1 THEN RETURN

1045 NEXT I

1050 OK=1: RETURN

1100 REM UPDATE THE SLOT ARRAY AND

1101 REM THE PUZZLE DISPLAY.

1102 REM -----

1105 GOSUB FLIP

1110 SLOT(N)=1-SLOT(N)

1149 RETURN

1200 REM CHECK IF THE PUZZLE HAS

1201 REM BEEN SOLVED.

1202 REM ================

1205 CHK=0

1210 FOR I=1 TO 8:CHK=CHK+SLOT(I): NEXT I

1215 DONE=(CHK=0)

1220 RETURN

1300 REM FLIP A TAB ON THE DISPLAY.

1301 REM -----

1305 IF SLOT(N)=0 THEN 1315

1310 NOW=9:NEW=13: GOTO 1320

1315 NOW=13:NEW=9

1320 VTAB NOW: TAB 12+2*(N-1): PRINT " ";

1325 VTAB NEW: TAB 12+2*(N-1): PRINT N;

1349 RETURN

1800 REM ROUTINE TO GET A KEY

1801 REM BETWEEN 1 AND 8

1802 REM -----

1805 KEY= PEEK (KBD): IF KEY<128 THEN 1805

1810 POKE CLR,0

1815 IF KEY > = ASC("1") AND KEY <= ASC("8") THEN RETURN

1820 GOTO 1805

1900 REM INITIALIZE THE DISPLAY

1901 REM =============

1905 TEXT : CALL -936

1910 VTAB 7: TAB 19: PRINT "UP"
1915 VTAB 9: TAB 12: PRINT "1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8"

(continued)

YOU CAN'T LIVE WITHOUT THEM!

grafDOS reg. \$49.95 • MINIMON reg. \$29.95 • PEN PAL reg. \$9.95

Three super packages that will enhance your entire Commodore 64 computer system! With grafDOS, you get 40 NEW commands to both BASIC and DOS. grafDOS will make life easier with easy to use, easy to remember,

Apple-like disk commands, HIRES graphics, LORES graphics, text commands and SPRITES. With MINIMON, you get 20 NEW commands to examine memory, disassemble 6502 code, assemble code and much, much more!

With P.A.L., you get 95 pages of aids, worksheets and logs. This is a complete collection of reference material for all your programming needs!

BUY ALL THREE FOR ONLY \$44.95 - YOU SAVE \$44.90 - THAT'S HALF PRICE SAVINGS!

CBM-64 GAMES ON DISK

NEW! LIST PRICE
Project Polaris \$24.95 \$19.95

Scrolling, all machine code game as you battle against a myriad of aliens! Go for the stargate to advance up to 32 levels. Superfast action as you shoot up a frenzy. How long can you survive?

LIST PRICE
Stellar Triumph \$24.95 \$19.95

Bring a friend out for this one as you battle it out against each other in this exciting HIRES space war game. You can even modify all the parameters to make ever-changing variations. A great two player game! Always challenging.

VIC-20 GAMES

NEW! LIST PRICE
Crater Raider cart. . . \$34.95 \$26.95

Your mission is to traverse across treacherous terrain, avoiding attacking aliens, to drop a bomb down a crater and make it back alive!

NEW! LIST PRICE \$26.95

Fast moving action as you protect your outpost from invading alien ships. Very smooth, very fast graphics!

DUST COVERS

Attractive, brown vinyl covers.

COMPUTER of DRIVE \$7.95
OLD STYLE DATASETTE \$3.95
NEW STYLE DATASETTE \$3.95



21101 S. Harvard Blvd. Torrance, CA 90501 (213) 328-9422

Visa/MC/Check/Money Order —Add \$2.00 CA residents add 6½% sales tax Dealer inquiries invited _Apple ____

Listing 3 (continued)

```
1920 VTAB 11: TAB 12: PRINT "= = = = = = = = "
1925 VTAB 15: TAB 17: PRINT "DOWN"
1949 RETURN
2000 REM INTRODUCTION TO GAME
2001 REM =============
2005 TEXT : CALL -936
2010 IF GAMES > 1 THEN RETURN
2015 VTAB 2: TAB 1
2020 PRINT "WELCOME TO UPS 'N DOWNS!"
2025 PRINT "THIS IS A GAME OF COMBINATIONS IN WHICH"
2030 PRINT "THE AIM IS TO MOVE A ROW OF NUMBERED"
2035 PRINT "TABS FROM A POSITION IN WHICH THE TABS"
2040 PRINT "ARE ALL 'UP', TO A POSITION IN WHICH "
2045 PRINT "THE TABS ARE ALL 'DOWN'."
2050 PRINT "AT ANY GIVEN TIME DURING THE GAME, SOME"
2055 PRINT "BUT NOT ALL OF THE TABS ARE FREE TO '
2060 PRINT "MOVE. THOSE WHICH ARE FREE MAY BE"
2065 PRINT "CHANGED FROM UP TO DOWN OR VICE-VERSA,"
2070 PRINT "BY TYPING THE NUMBER OF THE TAB. IF YOU" 2075 PRINT "TYPE THE NUMBER OF A TAB WHICH IS NOT"
2080 PRINT "FREE TO MOVE, THE GAME WILL SOUND A "
2085 PRINT "BEEP AND REQUIRE YOU TO SELECT SOME"
2090 PRINT "OTHER NUMBER. CHANGING A TAB FROM ONE"
2095 PRINT "POSITION TO THE OPPOSITE POSITION ALSO"
2100 PRINT "CHANGES WHICH OF THE OTHER TABS ARE"
2105 PRINT "THEN FREE TO MOVE."
2110 POKE 50,63: PRINT : TAB 10: PRINT "HIT ANY KEY TO BEGIN";
2115 POKE 50,255
2120 POKE CLR,0
2125 IF PEEK (KBD) < 128 THEN 2125
2130 POKE CLR,O
```

Listing 5: For Color Computer

```
5 REM PUZZLE
10 DIM P(8)
20 GOSUB 30000
100 N$=INKEY$:IF N$="" THEN 100 ELSE NUM=ASC(N$)-48:
      IF NUM<1 OR NUM>8 THEN 100
110 MOVE=MOVE+1
200 REM --- CHECK VALIDITY-
210 IF NUM=1 THEN 300
220 IF NOT(P(NUM-1)) THEN 400
230 IF NUM=2 THEN 300
250 FOR Q=NUM-2 TO 1 STEP -1:IF P(Q)=0 THEN NEXT Q:GOTO 300
260 GOTO 400
300 REM ----GOOD MOVE-
310 PRINT @(P(NUM)*2+6)*32+NUM*2+5," ";
320 P(NUM)=NOT(P(NUM))
330 PRINT @(P(NUM)*2+6)*32+NUM*2+4,NUM;
340 FOR Q=1 TO 8:IF P(Q)=0 THEN NEXT Q:GOTO 500
350 GOTO 100
400 REM ---BAD MOVE-
410 SOUND 100,2:GOTO 100
500 REM ---- DONE ROUTINE-
510 FOR Q=5 TO 200 STEP 5:SOUND Q,1:NEXT Q
520 PRINT @288," C O N G R A T U L A T I O N S"
530 PRINT "YOU DIO IT IN"; MOVE; "MOVES"
540 PRINT "TRY AGAIN? (HIT ANY KEY)"
550 IF INKEY$="" THEN 550 ELSE RUN
30000 REM -INIT ROUTINE-
30005 CLS
30010 PRINT @134," 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8"
30020 PRINT @166,"-
30030 FOR Q=1 TO 8:P(Q)=-1:NEXT Q
30090 RETURN
```

Screen Dump

UΡ

1 34 678 2 5

DOWN

Note: Listings 4, 5, and 6 are the Apple "Up 'N' Downs" program for the Commodore-64, CoCo and Atari respectively. The instructions for playing the game are contained in the subroutine at 2000 in the Apple version. They are not included in all the other versions.

Listing 4: For Commodore

2149 RETURN

```
30090 PETURN
PEADY.
```

Listing 6: For Atari

```
5 REM PUZZLE
10 DIM P(8)
20 GOSUB 30000
100 GET #1,NUM:NUM=NUM-48:IF NUM <1 OR NUM >8 THEN 100
110 MOVE=MOVE+1
200 REM ----CHECK VALIDITY-
210 IF NUM=1 THEN 300
220 IF NOT (P(NUM-1)) THEN 400
230 IF NUM=2 THEN 300
250 FOR Q=NUM-2 TO 1 STEP -1:IF P(Q)=0 THEN NEXT Q:GOTO 300
260 GOTO 400
300 REM ----GOOD MOVE-
310 POSITION NUM*2,P(NUM)*2+3:PRINT #6;NUM;
320 P(NUM) = NOT (P(NUM))
330 POSITION NUM*2,P(NUM)*2+3:PRINT #6;" ";
340 FOR Q=1 TO 8:IF P(Q)=0 THEN NEXT Q:GOTO 500
350 GOTO 100
400 REM ---BAD MOVE-
410 SOUND 0,100,10,10:SOUND 1,95,10,10
412 FOR Q=1 TO 50:NEXT Q
420 SOUND 0,0,0,0:SOUND 1,0,0,0:
      SOUND 2,0,0,0:SOUND 3,0,0,0
430 GOTO 100
500 REM ---- DONE ROUTINE-
510 FOR QQ=1 TO 3:FOR Q=200 TO 10 STEP -5:
      SOUND 0,Q,10,10:NEXT Q:NEXT QQ
512 SOUND 0,0,0,0
520 POSITION 0,7:PRINT #6; "ConGRatULatiOns !";
530 PRINT #6:PRINT #6; "you did it in ":
      PRINT #6; MOVE; " moves"
540 PRINT #6; "try again?": PRINT #6;
          (HIT ANY KEY)":POKE 764,255
550 IF PEEK(764)=255 THEN 550
560 POKE 764,255:RUN
30000 REM --- INIT-
30002 GRAPHICS 2+16
30010 FOR Q=1 TO 8:P(Q)=1:NEXT Q
30020 POSITION 0,3
30022 PRINT #6;" 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8"
30024 PRINT #6;"
 30030 OPEN #1,4,0,"K:"
30090 RETURN
```



FOR YOUR APPLE II

Industry standard products at super saver discount prices

SOFTWAR	 E	
ARTSCI Magicalc	List 49.00 49.00	\$GC \$ 99.00 99.00
DBase (Apple) 6	95.00	475.00
BRODERBUND Payroll . \$3 Choplifter	34.95 44.95 34.95 74.95	\$295.00 25.00 29.95 25.00 55.00
DATAMOST	150.00	109.00
Snackattack \$ Thief Swashbuckler	29.95 34.95	\$ 22.50 22.50 24.95
System Saver & Fan	39.95 39.95 250.00 59.95 275.00	27.95 27.95 175.00 49.00 199.00
ON LINE Mystery House\$ Cranston Mannor Frogger Screen Writer II Memory Management II	24.95 34.95 34.95 129.95 49.95	\$ 19.95 24.95 24.95 99.95 39.95
PEACHTREE GL, AR, AP, Inventory, Payroll ea.\$4 Micro Buffer II	100.00 ea	a. \$295.00 249.00
SENSIBLE SOFTWARE Super Disk Copy III \$ DOS Plus		\$ 22.95 17.95
SERIUS SOFTWARE		
Bandits \$ Epoch Fly Wars Gorgon Sneakers Joy Port	34.95 34.95 29.95 39.95 29.95 74.95	\$ 26.95 26.95 22.95 29.95 22.95 59.95
Wizardry	49.95 34.95 34.95	34.95 26.95 26.95
PFS Report	125.00 95.00 125.00	89.95 69.95 89.95
Merlin	64.95 119.95 64.95 129.95	49.95 89.95 49.95 99.95
Transend I	149.00 89.00 229.00 99.00	119.00 65.00 165.00 79.00
STRATIGIC SIMULATION All Software\$ All Software	59.95 39.95	\$ 39.95 27.95
SYNERGISTIC SOFTWARE Wilderness & Dungeon \$	32.50	\$ 24.95
GPLE	64.95 59.95	49.95 45.00
TG Joystick	59.95	45.00
Wordstar Spelistar SuperCalc VisiCalc		325.00 175.00 175.00 179.00

SPECIAL AND NEW

FRANKLIN ACE 1000 COMPUTER

	Software compatible	
with Apple II	\$950	
EDANKI IN ACE 1000 COMPLITED plue		

FRANKLIN ACE 1000 COMPUTER plus
DISK DRIVE, CONTROLLER,
and MAGICALC\$1,250

EXPAND-A-RAM® PLUS MAGICALC®

Everything that Visicalc™ can do and much more —plus additional memory. Fully compatible with Visicalc. Includes DOS, CP/M, Pascal Disk Emulator. No preboot or Apple modification required.

64K EXPAND-A-RAM plus MAGICALC	\$375
128K EXPAND-A-RAM plus MAGICALC	\$449

APPLEsurance II®

51/4" DISK DRIVE

Use with either standard Apple II disk drive or APPLEsurance II \$249

GRAPHITTI CARD

Prints HIRES page 1 or 2 from onboard firmware. Features: True 1:1 aspect ratio, prints emphasized mode, reverse mode, rotates 90 degrees . . . plus more. Compare all this with the Grappler. We think you'll agree that this is the best graphics card on the market. Specify for use with EPSON, NEC-8023, C-ITOH Prowriter, or Okidata.

PARALLEL PRINTERS

NEC 8023 or C-ITOH 8510

(Virtually identical) Specifications: • 100 CPS dot matrix printer • 80 column print—136 characters per line • Tractor/friction feed • 7 different print fonts included • 2K printer buffer • Proportional spacing • Bit image graphics and graphic symbols.

NEG 0023 OF G-110H	1
NEC 8023 or C-ITOH 8510 with	
Parallel Interface and Cable \$5	50
EPSON 100 with Parallel Interface	
and Cable\$775	
BROTHER Daisywheel Printer \$895	

VERSAcard FROM PROMETHEUS

Four cards on one! With true simultaneous operation. Includes: (1) Serial Input/Output Interface, (2) Parallel Output Interface, (3) Precision Clock/ Calendar, and (4) BSR Control. All on one card. Fully compatible with CP/M* and Apple Pascal*.

(List: \$249) \$169

WORD PROCESSING SPECIAL WITH WORDSTAR AND SUPERCALC!

Do professional word processing on your APPLE. All necessary hardware and software included. Complete 80 column video display, enhanced character set, 16K memory board, Z-Card with CP/M* software, Wordstar and word processing software and SuperCALC.

(List: \$1,228) . . . Special at \$795

(List. \$1,220) Opcoid	ai at \$150
Z-80 CARDS List Microsoft Softcard Z-80 \$399.00 ALS Synergizer 749.00 U-Z-80 Processor Board Microsoft + Premium Syst	SGC \$289.00 595.00 125.00 595.00
80-COLUMN CARDS Smarterm 80-Col Display . \$345.00 Smarterm Expanded Character Set	40.00 260.00 275.00 125.00
MODEMS FOR YOUR APPLE II Hayes Smartmodem 300 . Hayes Smartmodem 1200 . 699.00 Micromodem II	\$229.00 550.00 279.00 Call 299.00 175.00
MONITORS Amdek 300G Green Cotor — Taxam RGB with Interface	\$159.00 395.00
PARALLEL INTERFACE Centronics Compat. PRT-1 .	\$ 69.00
JOYSTICK Replaces two Apple Paddle Controllers . \$ 59.00	
FUNCTION STRIP \$ 79.00	\$ 65.00
MEMORY EXPANSION Prometheus 16K RAM Module complete	\$ 65.00
Box of 10 with hub rings With other purchase Without other purchase	\$ 19.95 23.00

All equipment shipped factory fresh. Manufacturers' warranties included. California customers add 6½% tax. Include payment by personal check, money order, or cashier's check with order and SGC will pay shipping charge. Call for amount of shipping charge when paying by credit card.

All items are normally in stock

415) 490-3420

... And we'll be here to help after you receive your order. Feel free to call the SGC Technical Staff for assistance.



The mail order specialists
342 Quartz Circle, Livermore, CA 94550

USING SIGNED ARITHMETIC ON THE 6502

by Randall Hyde

A technique to overcome the problem of missing signed comparisons.

lmost eight years have passed since a group of Motorola employees joined MOS Technology to design the highperformance microprocessor that has been incorporated into the PET, Apple, Atari, and other microcomputer systems. Needless to say, the 6502 isn't quite state-of-the-art anymore and the newer 6502-based microcomputer owners may find the 6502's instruction set somewhat limited. True, the 6502's instruction set is lacking (especially when compared to today's high performance microprocessors), but no one can argue about the 65xx family's success in the home computer marketplace. Why did the 6502 become so popular in spite of its modest instruction set? Actually it became popular because of its modest instruction set.

The designers of the 65xx family came from Motorola after participating

in the 6800 design effort. The number of basic instructions the 6800 supports is roughly twice the number of instructions supported by the 6502. Why would someone who just created an excellent microprocessor want to design a microchip with fewer instructions? The answer lies in technology. Around 1975, when the 6502 was designed, the technology wasn't anywhere near what it is today. Like today's parts, the performance and cost of a part is directly proportional to its size - particularly the cost. The 6502's designers wanted to create a chip that could be sold very inexpensively — a controller system. To reduce the cost of the 6800 they had to reduce the "die" size. Better technology and removal of several of the lesser-used instructions found on the 6800 helped. MOS Technology was able to introduce the 6501 [the forerunner to the 6502) for only \$20 while the 6800 was selling for \$80 and the 8080 was still selling for over \$100.

The 6800 supports 16 branch instructions. The 6502's designers cut this down to eight instructions. Gone are the BRA (branch always), BSR [branch to subroutine], BGT (branch if greater than, signed, BHI (branch if greater than, unsigned), BGE (branch if greater or equal, signed), BLT (branch if less than, signed), BLE (branch if less or equal, signed), and BLS (branch if less or equal, unsigned). The BSR and BRA instructions are easily replaced with the JSR and JMP instructions (although JSR and JMP are not relocatable instructions). That leaves the BGT, BHI, BGE, BLT, BLE, and BLS instructions unimplemented on the 6502. The signed branches were removed from the 6502's instruction set because signed comparisons are rarely used in assembly language, especially in the small controller systems for which the 6502 was targeted. The missing unsigned branches are easily replaced with equivalent 6502 branches.

Unsigned Comparisons on the 6502

As many 6502 programmers are aware, the BCS and BCC instructions can be used to check for ">=" and "<", respectively. In fact many assemblers, like the LISA interactive assembler, let you enter BGE or BLT in place of BCS and BCC. For example, consider the following code:

LDA VAR1 CMP VAR2 BGE ISGTREQL

If the unsigned value contained in VAR1 is greater than or equal to the unsigned value contained in VAR2, then control is transferred to location ISGTREQL; otherwise the program continues execution at the next statement following the BGE instruction.

As long as you want to test for ">=" or "<" you're in great shape. But if you want to test for ">" or "<=" you're in trouble. The 6502's designers didn't include the BHI and BLS instructions in the 6502's instruction set. However, there is an easy way to circumvent this problem. If X > = Y, then it is also the case that Y < = X (think about it). Since you can test to see if X > = Y it stands to reason that you can test to see if Y < = X (after all, it's the same test). If you want to test for X < = Y all you have to do is check to see if Y > = X! Therefore, to see if

VAR1 is less than or equal to VAR2 you would use the code

LDA VAR2 CMP VAR1 BGE ISLE

and control will be transferred to location ISLE if VAR1 < = VAR2 and to the instruction after the BGE statement if VAR1 > VAR2.

To see if VAR1 > VAR2 apply this same reasoning to the BLT/BCC instruction. For example:

LDA VAR2 CMP VAR1 BLT ISGT

Control is transferred to location ISGT if VAR1 is greater than VAR2. The instruction after the BLT instruction is executed if VAR1 is less than or equal to VAR2.

Signed Arithmetic and the Existing Literature

Signed arithmetic isn't handled as easily. Fortunately, unsigned arithmetic is used better than 99% of the time. However, when that small 1% of the time occurs signed arithmetic can cause some real problems.

Worse than the fact that the 6502 doesn't support signed comparisons, almost all of the available literature doesn't discuss signed arithmetic, and those that do usually get it wrong. The original perpetrator of this problem is the MOS Technology 6502 Programming Manual. In this manual they have a table that looks something like the following:

Comparison	N	\mathbf{Z}	C
A, X, or $Y < Memory$	1*	0	0
A, X, or Y = Memory	0	1	1
A, X, or $Y > = Memory$	0*	0	1

*Valid only for two's complement compare

This table implies that you can use the BMI and BPL instructions after a compare to check whether one signed value is less than, equal to, or greater than or equal to another signed operand. In reality, the N flag alone cannot be used for signed comparisons. The Rockwell R6500 programming manual uses a somewhat different table:

Comparison	N	C	Z	V
Accumulator < Memory	Either	Reset	Reset	Unchanged
Accumulator = Memory	Reset	Set	Set	Unchanged
Accumulator >= Memory	Either	Set	Reset	Unchanged

The only information concerning a signed comparison is a single cryptic sentence: "The compare instruction is designed to allow a signed comparison between two values, assuming one makes appropriate use of the Z and N and C flags." No discussion of how one makes appropriate use of the flag ensues.

In actuality, you cannot use the Z, N, and C flags to perform a signed comparison. You must use the N and V flags. Since the 6502 CMP instruction doesn't affect the V flag you cannot even use the CMP instruction to perform a signed comparison. The CMP instruction is simply a subtraction, and the 6502's SBC instruction does affect the V flag, so the SBC instruction can be used to perform signed comparisons.

The Two's Complement System

Most CPUs, including the 6502, use a notation known as the "two's complement" numbering system to represent signed numbers. This system (assuming an 8-bit-wide value) can represent values in the range - 128 to -1 and 0 to +127.

The two's complement system uses the high order {H.O.} bit of a number to differentiate between positive and negative numbers. If the H.O. bit is clear, the number is considered to be positive and the low order [L.O.] bits contain the binary representation of the number. As long as the H.O. bit is zero, the two's complement form of a number is identical to the straight binary representation for that number.

If the H.O. bit is set, then the number is negative and the L.O. bits contain the value stored in the two's complement form. To obtain the two's complement form of a positive number you first invert all the bits and then add one to the inverted result. For example, to take the two's complement of one you would

- 1. Invert all the bits:
 - %00000001 **→** %11111110
- 2. Add one to the inverted result: %11111110 + 1 --- %11111111

The beautiful thing about the two's complement numbering system is that you can use the same addition and subtraction instructions used for unsigned arithmetic. For example, consider the addition "1+(-1)". The expected result of zero is obtained using the 6502 ADC instruction, if you ignore the carry flag. For example:

%1111111 + %00000001

%00000000 C = 1

Subtraction works in a similar fashion. Subtracting %00000001 from %11111111 leaves you with %11111110, which is the two's complement form of -2.

There's only one problem with two's complement arithmetic. When using unsigned arithmetic the carry flag is used to detect an overflow or underflow when adding and subtracting numbers. Since the 6502 carry flag detects a carry out of the eighth bit, and we're interested in detecting an overflow by a carry from the seventh bit into the eighth bit for underflow from the eighth bit into the seventh bit), we cannot use the carry flag to check for signed overflow. The 6502 V flag (overflow flag) detects a carry from the seventh to the eighth bit (or vice versa). After an addition or subtraction the V flag will be set if an overflow occurred; it will be clear if the arithmetic operation was completed successfully. Note that the V flag is always set on overflow and clear on no overflow regardless of the arithmetic operation being performed. This is in direct contrast to how the carry flag operates with the ADC and SBC instructions (the carry is clear after an ADC and set after a SBC instruction if no overflow/underflow occurred). Therefore, the BVS instruction can be used after an ADC or SBC instruction to see if signed overflow or underflow occurred. Likewise the BVC instruction can be used to branch to some location if overflow did not occur.

Two's Complement Comparisons

Although you can use the same instructions to add and subtract two

signed values using the two's complement number system, on the 6502 you cannot use the CMP instruction to compare two signed values (as previously mentioned). Since the CMP instruction doesn't affect the V flag (which is necessary for signed comparisons) the SBC instruction must be used instead.

If X and Y are unsigned 8-bit values, the following code would be used to compare them:

LDA X

Contrast this to the code required if X and Y are signed values

SEC LDA X SBC Y

Simply using the SBC instruction in place of the CMP instruction is the easy part. The hard part is deciphering the condition code flags after the subtraction is performed.

Since two signed values are equal if, and only if, all their bits match, the BEQ and BNE instructions can be used to test for equality or inequality. This is identical to the test for unsigned numbers. In fact, if you are comparing two signed values to see if they are equal or not equal, you could use the CMP instruction and avoid having to use the SBC with the required SEC instruction.

To test the other inequality operations (greater than, greater than or equal, less than, and less than or equal) the SBC instruction must be used to compare the signed values. If you execute the code segment

SEC LDA X SBC Y

then the N and V flags will be set as follows:

Since there are no 6502 instructions to let you perform logical operations directly on the condition code flags, a series of BMI, BVS, BEQ, BPL, BVC, and BNE instructions must be used to determine whether or not a comparison is true. For example, if you want to see

whether or not X > = Y you would use the code:

	SEC	
	LDA	X
	SBC	Y
	BVC	TSTPL
	BPL	ISGE
	JMP	ISLT
;		
TSTPL	BMI	ISGE
ISLT:		

If the N and V flags are the same, then control will be transferred to the location specified by ISGE. If the N and V flags are different (N eor V = 1), then control will be transferred to the location immediately after the comparison (at the ISLT label). To check for less than (instead of greater than or equal) simply change the last two statements to

TSTPL BPL ISLT ISGE:

and control will be transferred elsewhere if $X \le Y$ (to label ISLT), and control will drop through to ISGE if X is not less than Y (i.e., $X \ge Y$).

To test for X > Y or X < = Y it is easier to compare Y to X and use the tests for greater than or equal, or less than (as described for unsigned values earlier), than attempt to test the Z, N, and V flags.

Sixteen-bit Operations

Multiprecision signed addition and subtraction is handled in a fashion identical to unsigned addition and subtraction, except you test the V flag when checking for overflow after operating on the H.O. byte.

Comparisons are only slightly more difficult; the tests for equality are identical to the tests for a 16-bit unsigned value. For example:

LDA X CMP Y BNE NOTEQL LDA X + 1 CMP Y + 1 BNE NOTEQL

and:

LDA X
CMP Y
BNE NOTEQL
LDA X + 1
CMP Y + 1
BEQ ISEQL
NOTEQL:

The tests for greater than, greater than or equal, less than, and less than or equal aren't much more difficult than the equivalent 8-bit comparisons:

Test for X > = Y:

	LDA	X
	CMP	Y
	LDA	X + 1
	SBC	Y + 1
	BVC	TSTPL
	BPL	ISGE
	JMP	ISLT
STPL SLT:	ВМІ	ISGE

Test for X < Y:

	_	
	LDA	X
	CMP	Υ
	LDA	X + 1
	SBC	Y + 1
	BVC	TSTPL
	BPL	ISGE
	JMP	ISLT
STPL GE:	BPL	ISLT

Of course X > Y and X < = Y can be easily synthesized from these two code sequences.

Signed Input and Output

Once you can perform unsigned numeric I/O, signed I/O is trivial. Assuming you have the two routines ATOI and ITOA, which convert a character string to an integer value (ATOI, ASCII to Integer) and an integer to a character string (ITOA, Integer to ASCII], it is easy to convert these two routines to operate on signed values. Listing 1 is a subroutine that converts the two's complement integer stored in location VALUE to a character string, which is stored in STRING. Listing 2 does just the opposite; it converts the string stored in STRING to a two's complement binary value and stores the result into VALUE.

Complementing a Value

Often the need arises to negate a two's complement value. Either the positive version of a number must be converted to the negative version or vice versa. Most newcomers to assembly language follow the standard definition of a complemented number

and invert all the bits and add one. For example:

LDA	X
XOR	#\$FF
STA	X
LDA	X + 1
XOR	#\$FF
STA	X + 1
CLC	
LDA	X
ADC	#1
STA	X
LDA	X + 1
ADC	# 0
STA	X + 1
CLC LDA ADC STA LDA ADC	X #1 X X+1

Actually, there's a much simpler way to take the two's complement of a number — simply subtract it from zero. If you want to negate X you should use the code

SEC	
LDA	# O
SBC	X
STA	X
LDA	#O
SBC	X + 1
STA	X + 1

This code performs the same function as the "invert and add" algorithm shown above.

To take the absolute value of a two's complement number you must check it to see if it is negative. If it isn't, leave the number unchanged. If it is, take the two's complement of the number to convert it to a positive number. The code to accomplish this is:

Using Signed Arithmetic within Your Programs

Using signed arithmetic on the 6502 isn't the easiest task in the world. Most 6502 assembly language texts either avoid the discussion of signed arithmetic or present it incorrectly. Since signed arithmetic is rarely used this hasn't proved to be too much of a problem. Some programs I've seen that use signed arithmetic have severe problems

in them. Others (like the Apple Pascal P-code interpreter) are kludged up in order to make them work. All these problems might not have occurred had MOS Technology, Synertek, and Rockwell documented the operation of the 6502 just a little better.

As previously mentioned, the 6502's designers removed the branches that let you easily perform signed comparisons in order to reduce the amount of silicon required on the 6502. Their justification was that the signed comparisons were rarely used and, when necessary, they could be emulated using existing instructions as this article has pointed out. Unfortunately, when signed comparisons must be made they are somewhat of a pain to perform. Therefore, if you can possibly get by without using signed arithmetic. by all means do so. On the other hand, when you need to perform signed arithmetic these routines are quite efficient and they do work. **ALCRO**

Randall Hyde is vice president in charge of advanced research and development at Lazer MicroSystems, Inc., a Southern California software development firm. His text, "Using 6502 Assembly Language", is widely employed by Apple users everywhere. You may contact Mr. Hyde c/o Lazer MicroSystems, Inc., 1791 Capital, Unit G, Corona, CA 91720.

```
Listing 1
                                                                            081F F0 06
                                                                                                          BEO PRIDONE
                                                                                             36
                                                                                             37
                                                                            0821 20 ED FD
                  1
                              TTL "Listing one- ITOA Subroutine"
                                                                                                          JSR PUTC
                  2
                                                                            0824 E8
                                                                                             38
                                                                                                          TNX
                                                                                                          BNE LOOP2
                  3
                                                                            0825 DO F6
                                                                                             39
                                                                                                                      Always taken
                     * Apple equates for the test
                                                                                             40
                                                                            0827 A9 8D
                                                                                                PRTDONE LDA #$8D
                     * program.
                                                                                             41
                                                                                                                      Carriage return
                  6
                     *
                                                                            0829 20 ED FD
                                                                                             42
                                                                                                          JSR PUTC
                  7
                     PUTC
                                                                            082C 4C 04 08
                                                                                             43
                                                                                                          JMP LOOP
                               EQU SFDED
                                          Character output routine.
                     INDEX1
                              EPZ $80
                                                                                             44
                                                                             082F 60
                                                                                             45
                                                                                                 ALLDONE RTS
                 10
                 11
                                                                            0830 64 00 C9
                                                                                             48 NUMBERS ADR 100,!-55,32000,!-2546
                     * Signed output test program.
                 12
                                                                            0833 FF 00 7D
                 13
                                                                            0836 OE F6
 0800 A9 00
                 14
                               LDA #0
                                                                                                LASTVAL EQU *-NUMBERS
                               STA INDEX1
 0802 85 80
                 15
                                                                                             50
 0804 A6 80
                 16
                     LOOP
                               LDX INDEX1
                                                                                             51
 0806 E0 08
                  17
                               CPX #LASTVAL
                                                                                             52
 0808 BO 25
                  18
                               BGE ALLDONE
                                                                                             53
                                                                                                 VALUE
                                                                                                          EPZ $0
                  19
                                                                                             54
                                                                                                 STRING
                                                                                                          EPZ $2
 080A BD 30 08
                 20
                               LDA NUMBERS,X
 080D 85 00
                  21
                               STA VALUE
                                                                                             55
                                                                                                 DIGIT
                                                                                                          EPZ $A
                                                                                             56
                                                                                                LEADO
                                                                                                          EPZ $B
 080F E8
                  22
                               INX
 0810 BD 30 08
                  23
                               LDA NUMBERS,X
                                                                                             57
                                                                                             58
                                                                                                * ITOA (Integer TO ASCII) converts
 0813 85 01
                  24
                               STA VALUE+1
                                                                                                 * the signed binary value stored
 0815 E8
                  25
                               INX
                                                                                                * in location VALUE to an ASCII string.
                               STX INDEX1
 0816 86 80
                  26
                  27
                                                                                                 * The string is stored in ascending
                  28
                     * Convert to a string.
                                                                                                 * order starting at location STRING.
                                                                                             63
                                                                                                * The string is terminated with a
                  29
                                                                                                 * zero byte.
 0818 20 38 08
                  30
                               JSR ITOA
                                                                                             65
                  31
                                                                                             66
                                                                                                    Note: At least seven bytes must
                  32
                      * Output the string.
                                                                                             67
                                                                                                          be reserved for the character
                  33
 081B A2 00
                  34
                               LDX #0
                                                                                             68
                                                                                                          string.
                                                                                                                                 (continued)
                                                                                             69
 081D B5 02
                  35
                     LOOP2
                               LDA STRING,X
```

			<u></u>
Listing 1	(conti	nuadi	1
Listing	70		
		ITOA:	085F A5 01 115 LDA VALUE+1
i	72		0861 FD 93 08 116 SBC TBL10H,X 0864 90 09 117 BLT ITOA3 Divison complete?
		* Initialize the string index. *	118 *
0838 AO OO	75	LDY #0	0866 85 01 119 STA VALUE+1 Store remainder
	76	*	0868 68 120 PLA back into value
	77	* Check to see if the number is	0869 85 00
	78 79	* negative.	086D DO E9 123 BNE ITOA2 Always taken
083A A5 01	80	LDA VALUE+1	124 *
083C 10 12	81	BPL NOTNEGTV	086F 68 125 ITOA3 PLA Pop junk off of stack. 0870 A5 0A 126 IDA DIGIT Get quotient
	82	* * Since VALUE is negative output	0872 EO 00 127 CPX #0 Is this the last digit?
ľ		* a "-" and take the absolute	0874 FO OB 128 BEQ ITOA5 If so, add it to STRING
	85	* value of VALUE.	0876 C9 B0 129 CMP #"0" If not, see if this is a
	-	*	0878 F0 03 130 BEQ ITOA4 leading zero.
083E A9 AD 0840 85 02	87 88	IDA #"-" STA STRING	132 * If not a leading zero, set LEADO
0842 C8	89	INY	133 * to a negative value.
	90	*	134 * 087A 38 135 SEC
0843 38 0844 A9 00	91 92	SEC LDA #0	087A 38 135 SEC 087B 66 0B 136 ROR LEADO
0844 A9 00 0846 E5 00	92	SBC VALUE	137 *
0848 85 00	94	STA VALUE	087D 24 0B 138 ITOA4 BIT LEADO Is this a leading zero?
084A A9 00	95	LDA #0	087F 10 04 139 BPL ITOA6 0881 99 02 00 140 ITOA5 STA STRING,Y If not, add to string
084C E5 01 084E 85 01	96 97	SBC VALUE+1 STA VALUE+1	0884 C8 141 INY
00,12 0, 01		*	. 142 *
	99	* Initialize a couple of locations	0885 CA 143 ITOA6 DEX Repeat for each power of 10 0886 10 CC 144 BPL ITOA1
	100	* required by the system.	0886 10 CC 144 BPL ITOA1 145 *
0850 A2 04	101	NOTNEGTV IDX #4 Init digit counter	146 *
0852 85 OB	103	STA LEADO Initialize LEADO to positive	0888 A9 00 147 LDA #0 Zero terminate the string
	104	value	088A 99 02 00 148 STA STRING,Y 088D 60 149 RTS
0854 A9 B0		TTOA1 LDA #"0" Initialize digit	150 *
0856 85 OA	106	STA DIGIT counter for each loop.	151 *
	107		152 *
		* This loop divides VALUE by a power * of ten by performing a repeated subtraction.	153 * Power of ten tables. 154 *
	110	· •	088E 01 0A 64 155 TBL10L BYT 1,10,100,1000,10000
0858 38		ITOA2 SEC	0891 E8 10
0859 A5 00 085B FD 8E 0	112 8 113	LDA VALUE SBC TBL10L,X Subtract 10**X	0893 00 00 00 156 TBL10H HBY 1,10,100,1000,10000 0896 03 27
085E 48	114	PHA	157 END
			1
Listing 2			
		TTL "Listing two— ATOI Subroutine"	34 * N) Set: Illegal initial character
		2 *	35 * (a digit or "-" wasn't encountered
		3 * 4 *	36 * at the beginning of the line or 37 * a digit did not immediately follow
		5 VALUE EPZ \$0	38 * the minus sign).
		S SIGN EPZ VALUE+2	39 *
		7 STRING EPZ SIGN+1 8 *	40 * V) Set: Attempted to convert a value
		9 *	41 * outside the range -3276732767.
	10	> * CR is a constant representing	43 * C) Set: Numeric value was terminated
		1 * the carriage return character.	44 * with a character other than a
	1		45 * space, comma, carriage return 46 * or zero byte.
		4 *	40 * Of Zero byte.
		5 *	48 *
		6 * 7 *	49 * The N and V flags SHOULD be tested 50 * after calling ATOI. Testing the
	_	8 * ATOI converts the string stored	50 * arter calling Alol. lesting the
	1	9 * in location STRING to a signed	52 * allowing other non-digit characters
		0 * two's compliment integer.	53 * to terminate the number.
		1 * The resulting integer value is 2 * stored into the two locations	54 * 55 *
		3 * VALUE and VALUE+1.	56 * On return:
		4 *	57 *
		5 * Note: the numeric string can 6 * have any number of leading blanks	58 * VALUE and VALUE+1 contain the
		7 * and it must be terminated with	59 * converted integer value. 60 *
		8 * a space, carriage return, comma,	61 * The X-register points at the

```
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65
66
                                   VALUE and VALUE+1 contain the
                                 converted integer value.
                                 The X-register points at the delimiter for the current value.
0800 A2 00
                        ATOI
                                    LDX #0
                                                   Init index into STRING
0802 86 02
                                    STX SIGN
                                                   Assume a positive number
                                                                    (continued)
```

D&N MICRO PRODUCTS, INC.

3702 N. Wells St. Fort Wayne, Ind. 46808 (219) 484-6414

TERMS \$3.00 shipping, Foreign orders add 15%. Indiana residents add 5% sales tax.

COMPUTER

MICRO-80 COMPUTER

Z-80A CPU with 4Mhz clock and CP/M 2.2 operating system. 64K low power static memory. Centronics parallel printer port. 3 serial ports. 4" cooling fan. Two 8" single or double sided floppy disk drives. IBM single density 3740 format for 243K or storage, double density format for 604K of storage. Double sided drives allow 1.2 meg on each drive. Satin finish extruded aluminum with vinyl woodgrain decorative finish. 8 slot backplane, 48 pin buss compatible with OSI boards.

MODEL 80-1200	\$2995
28" Single sided drives	
MODEL 80-2400	\$3495
28" Double sided drives	

MICRO-65 COMPUTER

6502 CPU with 2Mhz clock and DOS-65 operating system. 48K of low power static memory. 2 serial ports and 1 Centronics parallel port. 2 8" single or double sided drives. Satin finish extruded aluminum with vinyl woodgrain finish. 8 slot backplane, 48 pin buss compatible with OSI. Will run OSI 65D and 65U software. Includes Basic E/65 a compiled BASIC for 6502 CPU.

MODEL 65-1	\$2995
28" Single sided drives	
MODEL 65-2	\$3495
28" Double sided drives	

BP-580 8 Slot Backplane \$	47
OSI 48 pin Buss compatible	
MEM-CM9 MEMORY/	

MEM-CM9 MEMORY/ FLOPPY CONTROLLER

24MEM-CM9				. \$325
16MEM-CM9				. \$260
8MEM-CM9				
BARE MEM-C	:M 9			. \$ 50
Controller on	ass	semb	led uni	t
add				. \$ 90

BIO-1600 Bare IO card \$ 50 Supports 8K of memory, 2 16 bit parallel ports, 5 serial ports, with manual and Molex connectors.

PRINTERS

Okldata

ML82A, 120 cps, 10"	. \$409
ML83A, 120 cps, 15"	. \$895
ML84 Parallel, 200 caps, 15"	. \$1150
C. loth	
8510AP Prowriter, parallel .	
120 cps, correspondence	
8510APD Prowriter, serial	
F10-40PU Starwriter, paralle	
Letter quality daisy whee	
F10-40RU Starwriter, serial.	
F10-55PU Printmaster	
parallel, Letter quality da	isy
wheel	
F10-55RU Printmaster, seria	
DISK DRIVES AND CAB	
8"Shugart SA801	
8" Shugart SA801 single sided	\$385
8" Shugart SA801 single sided 8" Shugart SA851	
8" Shugart SA801 single sided 8" Shugart SA851 double sided	\$385 \$585
8" Shugart SA801 single sided 8" Shugart SA851 double sided FLC-66 ft cable from D&N .	\$585 \$585
8" Shugart SA801	\$385 \$585 \$69
8" Shugart SA801	\$385 \$585 \$69
8" Shugart SA801	\$585 \$585 \$69 3" drive \$450
8" Shugart SA801	\$585 \$585 \$69 3" drive \$450 er type.
8" Shugart SA801	\$585 \$585 \$69 3" drive \$450 er type.
8" Shugart SA801	\$585 \$585 \$69 3" drive \$450 er type. en .\$75
8" Shugart SA801	\$585 \$585 \$69 3" drive \$450 er type. en .\$75

HARDWARE OSI COMPATIBLE

computer type

IO-CA10X Serial Printer Port \$125
Specify Device #3 or #8
IO-CA9 Parallel Printer Port \$150
CMOS-MEM
0414 04400 -4-41

64K CMOS static memory board, uses 6116 chips, 3 16K, 1 8K and 2 4K blocks, Partitionable for multiuser, OSI type disk controller, 2 IO mapped serial ports for use with D&N-80 CPU. Ideal way to upgrade from cassette to disk.

from cassette to disk.
64K CMOS-MEM \$500
48K CMOS-MEM \$405
24K CMOS-MEM \$260
16K CMOS-MEM \$210
BARECMOS-MEM\$ 50
Controller add.\$ 90
210 mapped serial ports add. \$125
on assembled memory board
Z80-IO 2 IO mapped serial \$160
ports for use with D&N-80 CPU
card
FL470 Disk Controller \$155



STANDARD CP/M FOR OSI

D&N-80 CPU CARD

The D&N-80 CPU allows the owner of an OSI static memory computer to convert to Industrial Standard IBM 3740 single density disk format and CP/M operating system. Double density disk operation is also supported for 608K of storage on an 8" diskette. When used with a 51/4" disk system 200K of storage is provided. Optional parallel printer and real time clock. Also available for polled keyboard and video systems. Compatible with C2, C3, C4 and 200 series OSI computers.

INCLUDES CP/M 2.2

D&N-80 ·1	Serial 8" disk	\$ 595
D&N-80-2	Video 51/4" disk	\$595
D&N-80-3	Video 8" disk	\$ 595
Option 001		\$ 60

Parallel printer and real time clock.

\$140

HARD DISK DRIVER

Allows D&N-80 CPU board to control OSI 40 or 80 meg hard disk unit. Will not destroy OSI files. Will also allow for a true 56K CP/M system. Specify 40 or 80 meg drive.

BUSS TRANSFER \$135
Allows for D&N-80 and OSI CPU to be in the computer at the same time. Toggle switch provides for alternate CPU operation.

DISK TRANSFER \$100 Utility program to transfer OSI CP/M format disk to IBM 3740 single density format. Will also transfer IBM to OSI format.

SYSTEM HARDWARE REQUIREMENTS

D&N-80 CPU, D&N FL470 or OSI 470 controller, 48K memory at 0000-BFFF, 4K memory at D000-DFFF, two disk drive cables.

FORMAT TRANSFER \$15
You supply software on 8" diskette
D&N will transfer OSI CP/M format
to IBM 3740 CP/M format. Can also
transfer IBM 3740 CP/M format to
OSI CP/M format. Original diskette
returned.

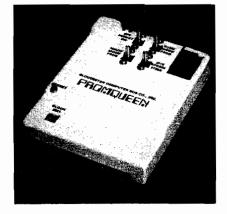
51/4 or 8" drive

Listing 2 (contin	nued)			
-iothig z (contin	iubu)		103	* If so, multiply VALUE by ten
				* and add in this digit.
0804 86 00 67	STX VALUE Init VALUE to zero		105	5
0806 86 01 68	STX VALUE+1	0825 20 7F 08	106	JSR MUL10
0808 20 6F 08 69	JSR BLKDEL Skip leading blanks	0828 70 13	107	BVS OVRFLW
70 *			108	*
71 *	Check the first character to see	082A 29 OF	109	AND #\$F Convert ASCII to BINARY
	if it is a "-". If so, set the	082C 18	110	CLC
73 *	SIGN variable to a non-zero value.	082D 65 00	111	ADC VALUE
74 *		082F 85 00	112	STA VALUE
080B C9 AD 75	CMP #"-"	0831 A5 01	113	LDA VALUE+1
080D D0 05 76	BNE O	0833 69 00	114	ADC #O
77 *	t ·	0835 85 01	115	STA VALUE+1
080F 85 02 78	STA SIGN Non-zero for negative	0837 70 04	116	BVS OVRFLW Check for signed overflow
0811 E8 79	INX		117	*
0812 B5 03 80	LDA STRING, X Get the next character	0839 E8	118	INX Set up for next character
81 →	•	083A 4C 1E 08	119	JMP ISDEC and repeat.
0814 20 78 08 82	JSR TSTDEC Make sure this is		120	*
0817 90 05 83	BCC ISDEC a decimal digit.	083D 18	121	OVRFLW CLC
84 🔻	*	083E 2C 42 08	122	BIT SETOVFL Set V and clear N
85 →	* If the first character was illegal	0841 60	123	RTS
86 →	* return with the N flag set.		124	*
87 →	*	0842 40	125	SETOVFL BYT \$40
0819 18 88	CLC		126	*
081A B8 89	CLV		127	
081B A9 80 90	LDA #\$80 Set N flag			* NOTDEC is branched to if a non-digit
081D 60 91	RTS		,	* was encountered on the line.
92 *				* At this point the numeric conversion
93 +	×			* is complete. All that remains to
94 +				* do is make sure that the number
,,,	* If this number has all the			* is terminated with a space, comma,
, .	* beginnings of a good decimal			* carriage return, or zero byte.
97 +	* value, convert it.		135	
98 +		0843 C9 A0		NOTDEC CMP #" " Check space
081E B5 03 99 1	ISDEC LDA STRING,X	0845 FO 12	137	BEQ DECOK
0820 20 78 08 100	JSR TSTDEC Is the current char	0847 C9 AC	138	CMP #"," Check comma
0823 BO 1E 101	BCS NOTDEC a numeric character?	0849 FO OE	139	BEQ DECOK
102	*	084B C9 8D	140	CMP #CR Check carriage return
				(continued)

VIC-20 USERS: Get Serious With A PHOMQUEEN

- A cartridge development system
 Comprehensive manuals
- Program from Commodore VIC-20 keyboard into built-in 4K
 ROM emulator
 Jumper to target ROM socket
- Test programs in circuit
 Fits EXPANSION PORT
- Includes Hexkit 1.Ø, a powerful 100% machine code editor/debugger utility program that makes coding for 8-bit Micros a snap.
- Built-in EPROM programmer and power supply
- Burns & runs EPROMS for the Commodore VIC-20, too

Programs 2716, 2732, 2732A, 27C16, 27C32, adaptable to 2532 & 2764



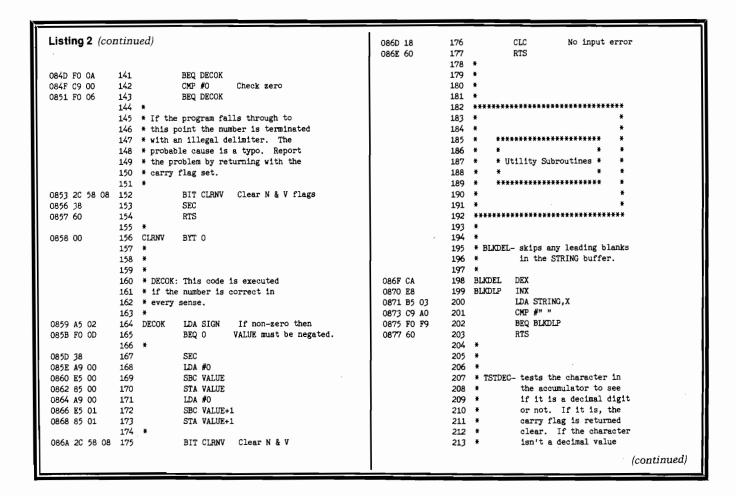
PROMQUEEN CARTRIDGE COMPLETE ONLY \$199

	US	Canada
Promqueen 64	\$299.00	\$399.00
8K board with 1 EPROM	\$29.95	\$39.95
16 board with 1 EPROM	\$39.95	\$49.95
8K board with 1 EPROM, C64	\$39.95	\$49.95

Send for Free Brochure

GLOUCESTER COMPUTER, INC.

Distributed in U.S. by **Arbutus Total Soft, Inc.,** 4202 Meridian, Suite 214, Bellingham, WA 98226. Phone 800-426-1253, in Washington 206-733-0404 Distributed in Canada by **IBC/Distribution Canada,**4047 Cambie St., Vancouver, BC V5Z 2x9. Phone 604-879-7812





THE SYSTEM



DUAL ACIA BOARD

Essential for telecommunications. Two independent full duplex RS232 channels. Uses 6551 ACIAS. Crystal-driven TTL clock. Supports TTL level or RS232C (*/-12v). Supports all standard baud rates to 19,200. Can support interrupt-driven. VO. Demonstralion source

COM-1

(916)

SYM-PHYSIS! Call

J O

\$139



battery backup. On board crystal for accurate

timekeeping.
CMOS circuitry - Low power Year, month, date, day-of-week, hours, minutes & seconds! 12/24 hour - Leap

Year correction 4 interrupt rates available.



EPROM PROGRAMMER

Particular combination of hardware and software (machine language) used results in VERY LOW programming overhead. Flexible design; supports future EPROM designs, Will program EPROMS up to 256K bits (32K bytes). Programs all these EPROMS:

2508, 2516, 2532, 2564, 2758A, 2758B, 2716, 27C16, 2732, 2732A, 27C32, 2764, 27C64, 27128, MCM68764

All personality modules INCLUDED. nu driven program for easy operation

PRG-1



CLOCK/CALENDAR Demonstration software with source and data sheet. Uses the OKI MSM5832. Provision for user-supplied I/O EXPANSION BOARD

For microcomputers that use 6522 VIAs for I/O and do not provide full address decoding on board. This board has physical space for four additional 6522 VIAs, and provides additional decoding for a total of 16 devices. Two versions of this board are available. The I/OX.122 mounts above, and directly plugs into, an on-board 6522 socket, and relocates the original VIA to the expansion board. Where there are space limitations, the I/OX-222 uses a dip header and an 8' cable for remote installation.

CLK-1 \$60 I/OX-122 \$60 I/OX-222 \$72

ALTERNATIVE EMERGY PRODUCTS

Dealer and Distributor Inquires Invited.

P.O. Box 1019 • Whittier, CA 90609

(213) 941-1383

32K CMOS STATIC RAM BOARD



Models MB-132/32K, \$299 /16K \$241,/8K \$197

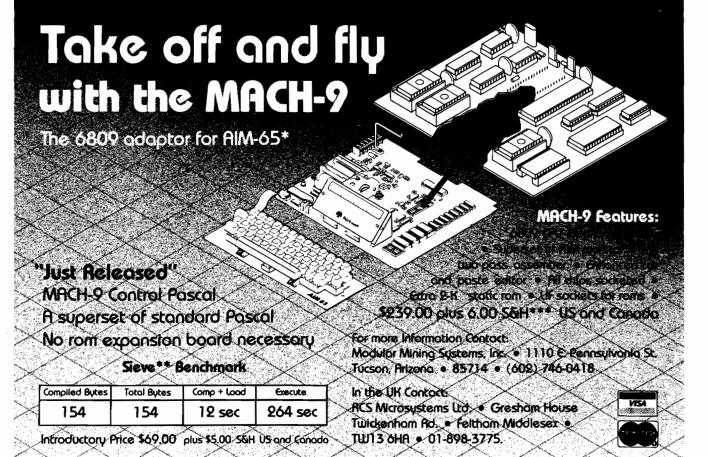
Features:

- 200ns Low Power CMOS, STATIC RAM
- Extends your expansion connecte Plug compatible with 2716 EPROMS
- First 8K are jumper selectable

\$250

All boards feature G-10 glass/epoxy, solder mask, and gold plated connectors. All boards carry a full 1-year limited warranty. When ordering specify SYM or AIM version; add S & H in U.S. snd Canada \$2.50, overseas \$4.00 (US), Calif, residents add sales tax.

Listing 2 (continued) 214 then the carry flag is 248 * Add it 2*VALUE to 8*VALUE to 215 * returned set. The Acc 249 get 10*VALUE. 216 is returned unchanged. 250 217 0878 49 BO 218 TSTDEC EOR #"0" Map "0".. "9" to 0..9 0899 18 251 ADC VALUE 087A C9 OA CMP #10 Carry set if Acc = 10 089A 65 00 252 219 EOR #"0" STA VALUE 087C 49 BO 220 Restore Acc 089C 85 00 253 TYA 087E 60 221 RTS 089E 98 254 ADC VALUE+1 222 089F 65 01 255 STA VALUE+1 223 08A1 85 01 256 BVS OVERFLOW 224 * MUL10 multiplies VALUE by 10. 08A3 70 06 257 225 * If an arithmetic overflow occurs 258 * At this point things look good, * return with the V flag set. 259 227 * return to the calling procedure. 087F 48 228 MUL10 Save Acc 0880 8A PLA 229 TXA X-, and Y-register 08A5 68 262 TAY 0881 48 08A6 A8 263 230 PHA values. PLA 0882 98 231 TYA 08A7 68 264 0883 48 265 TAX 232 PHA OBAS AA 266 PLA 233 08A9 68 0884 06 00 ASL VALUE Multiply VALUE 267 234 08AA 60 0886 26 01 268 235 ROL VALUE+1 by two 0888 30 21 BMI OVERFLOW Check for signed overflow 236 269 270 OVERFLOW PLA 237 08AB 68 088A A5 00 238 LDA VALUE OBAC A8 271 TAY 088C A4 01 239 LDY VALUE+1 08AD 68 272 PI.A 240 273 TAX OSAE AA 088E A2 02 LDX #2 274 PI.A 08AF 68 ASL VALUE Multiply VALUE 08B0 2C 42 08 275 BIT SETOVFL 0890 06 00 242 SHFTLP RTS 0892 26 01 243 ROL VALUE+1 by four to give 08B3 60 276 0894 30 15 244 BMI OVERFLOW Check for signed overflow END VALUE * 8. 0896 CA 245 DEX 0897 DO F7 BNE SHFTLP 246 MICRO



***\$20.00 S&H for overseos.

*AIM-65 is a trademark of Rockwell International

*Byte Magazine Sept. 1981 pg. 192



Deluxe COMSTAR F/T PRINTER — \$259.00

The Comstar is an excellent addition to any micro-computer system. (Interfaces are available for Apple, VIC-20, Commodore-64, Pet, Atari 400 and 800, and Hewlett Packard). At only \$259 the Comstar gives you print quality and features found only on printers costing twice as much. Compare these features.

- BI-DIRECTIONAL PRINTING with a LOGIC SEEKING CARRIAGE CONTROL for higher through-put in actual text printing. 80 characters per second.
- PRINTING VERSATILITY: standard 96 ASCII character set plus block graphics and international scripts. An EPROM character generator includes up to 224 characters.
- INTERFACE FLEXIBILITY: Centronics is standard. Options Include EIA RS232C, 20mA Current Loop. (Add \$20.00 for RS232)
- LONG LIFE PRINT HEAD: 100 million character life expectancy.
- THREE SELECTABLE CHARACTER
 PITCHES: 10, 12 or 16.5 characters per inch.
 132 columns maximum. Double-width font also is standard for each character pitch.
- THREE SELECTABLE LINE SPACINGS: 6, 8 or 12 lines per inch.
- PROGRAMMABLE LINE FEED: programmable length from 1/144 to 255/144 inches.

- VERTICAL FORMAT CONTROL: programmable form length up to 127 lines, useful for short or over-sized preprinted forms.
- FRICTION AND TRACTOR FEED: will accept single sheet paper.
- 224 TOTAL CHARACTERS
- USES STANDARD SIZE PAPER

if you want more try ---

Premium Quality COMSTAR F/T SUPER-10" PRINTER — \$299.00

More Features Than MX-80

For \$299 you get all of the features of the Comstar plus 10" carriage 120 cps, 9 x 9 dot matrix with double strike capability for 18 x 18 dot matrix. High resolution bit image (120 x 144 dot matrix), underlining, backspacing, left and right margin settings, true lower descenders, with super and subscripts, and prints standard, Italic, Block Graphics, special characters, plus 2K of user definable characters. For the ultimate in price performance the Comstar F/T Super 10" leads the pack!

80 COLUMN PRINTER \$189

Super silent operation, 60 CPS, prints Hiresolution graphics and block graphics, expanded character set, exceptionally clear characters, fantastic print quality, uses inexpensive thermal roll paper!

Double Immediate Replacement Warranty

We have doubled the normal 90 day warranty to 180 days. Therefore if your printer fails within "180 days" from the date of purchase you simply send your printer to us via United Parcel Service, prepaid. We will IMMEDIATELY send you a replacement printer at no charge via United Parcel Service, prepaid. This warranty, once again, proves that WE LOVE OUR CUSTOMERS!

15 DAY FREE TRIAL

OTHER OPTIONS

Extra Ribbons	\$ 5.95
Roll Paper Holder	32.95
Roll Paper	4.95
5000 Labels	
1100 Sheets Fan Fold Paper	

Add \$20.00 shipping, handling and insurance. Illinois residents please add 6% tax. Add \$40.00 for CANADA, PUERTO RICO, HAWAII, ALASKA orders. WE DO NOT EXPORT TO OTHER COUNTRIES. Enclose cashiers check, money order or personal check. Allow 14 days for delivery, 2 to 7 days for phone orders, 1 day express mail available!! Canada orders must be in U.S. dollars.

PROTECTO

ENTERPRIZES (We Love Our Customers)

BOX 550, BARRINGTON, ILLINOIS 60010 Phone 312/382-5244 to order

COMSTAR F/T

ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOFQRSTUVWXYZabcdef9hijklmnopqrstuvwxyz 1234567890 ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOFQRSTUVWXYZabcdef9hijklmnopqrstuvwxyz1234567890

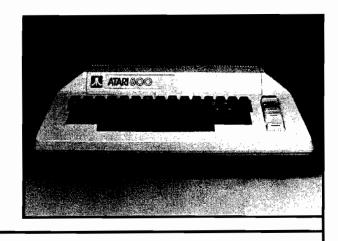
SUPER-10"

ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPGRBTUVWXYZ ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPGRBTUVWXYZ 1234567690

A Product Catalog for **Apple and Atari**

The final installment in our product catalog series.





Atari

Expansion Memory

16K/32K Expander, Mosaic Electronics, \$74.95

32K RAM Board, Mosaic Electronics, \$87.95

48K RAM Kit, Mosaic Electronics, \$115 48K RAM Board, Intec Peripherals Corp., \$240

48K RAM Board, Tara Computer Products, \$199

48K RAM Board, Neotechnic Industries Inc., \$129.95

48K Austin Board, Austin Franklin Associates, \$114.95

48400 48K RAM Upgrade, Polly Products, \$89.99

48K/52K RAM Board, Newell Industries, \$159.95, \$139.95 with 16K trade-in

64K RAM Select, Mosaic Electronics, \$149

RAMDISK Memory System, Axlon Inc., 128K, \$699

FASTCHIP, Newell Industries, ROM replacement, \$39.95

MICROCONNECTION, The Microperipheral Corporation, Autodial/ Auto-answer, \$199.50 up

Smartmodem, Hayes Microcomputer Products, \$279

Disk Drive

Data Company, \$699 first-drive, \$399 add-on

AT-88 SD disk drive, Percom Data Company, \$488

Rana 1000 disk drive, Computer Creations Inc., \$419

Micro Mainframe Floppy Disk Drive, Micro Mainframe, less than \$450

FAST-CHIP, BiNARY Computer Software, Disk drive upgrade, \$39.95 ATR8000 Disk Interface, SWP Inc.,

\$499.95 Happy 810 Drive Enhancement, Happy

Computing, hardware kit, \$249.95

Hardware Cartridge

EPROM Board, Elcomp Publishing Inc., \$29.95

EPROM Board Kit, Elcomp Publishing Inc., \$14.95

EPROM Board, Radical Systems, \$20

Accessories

ECHO Speech Synthesizer, Street Electronics, \$369.95

Voice Box, The Alien Group, \$169 Voice Box II, The Alien Group, \$169 VersaWriter Drawing Tablet, Versa Computing Inc., \$299

FULL-VIEW 80 Display Card, BIT 3 Computer Corporation, \$179

Austin 80 Color Video Board, Austin Franklin Associates, \$279.95

Series B Pro-Stick, Game-Tech, \$39.99 Percom RFD DD disk drives, Percom Fingertip Controller, KY Enterprises, \$19.95, kit \$14.95

Joystick Replacement Insert, J.E. Koch & Co., \$4.35 pair

Tara 400 Keyboard, Tara Computer Products, price n/a

JoyTyper 400, Microtronics, \$129.95 EPROM Burner, Elcomp Publishing

Inc., \$179 EPROM Burner Kit, Elcomp Publishing Inc., \$49

Cartridge Maker EPROM Burner, Radical Systems, \$79

The Bytewriter PROM Burner, Convologic Inc., \$149.95

Custom Printers and Interfaces

EPSON Printer Interface, Elcomp Publishing Inc., \$19.95

RS-2332 Interface, Elcomp Publishing Inc., \$19.95

Interface No. 1, Looking Glass Microproducts, \$85

Operating System

Ramrod MMOS, Newell Industries, \$159.95

M/L Debugger

MMG BASIC Debugger, MMG Micro Software, \$34.95

ATMONA-2, Elcomp Publishing Inc., \$49.95 cassette, \$54 disk

BUG/65, Optimized Systems Software Inc., \$34.95

M/L Monitor

ATMONA-1, Elcomp Publishing Inc.,

MICRO

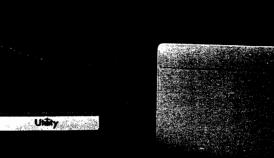
No. 64 - September 1983

DISCSAVERS

VINYL PROTECTIVE DISK SLEEVES







COLOR CODED: Multi-color DiscSavers are designed for easy recognition of individual disks with your own color-keyed filing system. Ideal for office or home use.

PROTECTIVE: Custom grain vinyl provides added protection for magnetic disks by guarding against common handling hazards.

ATTRACTIVE: DiscSavers provide a handsome and professional method of single disk storage and enhance the look of your hardware while protecting your valuable software.

DURABLE: Rigid vinyl construction protects against constant handling to ensure long wear and tear.

PORTABLE: DiscSavers are the only portable vinyl disk sleeves for use with a single diskette that bear the RockRoy mark of quality.

Contact your Dealer or Distributor.



Computer Products Division

7721 E. Gray Road Scottsdale, Arizona 85260 (602) 998-1577 Toll-Free 800-528-2361

AVANT GARDE

Presents



FORTRAN-like Applesoft enhancement for your Apple

- Amperfinesse brings the power of such high level languages as Fortran and PL/I to the Apple II Plus at an inexpensive price.
- · Plus a complete set of editing commands!
- Call subroutines with arguments and by name!
- GOTOs by name!
- Formatted numeric output including '\$' and '*' options!
- Input virtually any character string!
- Search part or all of an Applesoft program for a string!
- Substitute one string for another anywhere in a program!
- Renumber part or all of a program!
- Initialize a disk without DOS and add 10000 bytes additional storage!
- Add simple music and sounds to a program with easy to use music commands!
- Initialize the hi-res screen to any HCOLOR and set ROT, SCALE, and HCOLOR, all with a single command!
- Auto-line numbering mode!
- Move an Applesoft program almost anywhere in memory, even while the program is running!
- Redimension arrays
- and MORE!

from

AVANT GARDE
P.O. Box 30160/Eugene, OR 97403

\$19.95 cassette, \$24.95 disk, \$59 cartridge

Omnimon!, CDY Consulting, Resident monitor, \$99.95

Assembler

ATMAS, Elcomp Publishing Inc., Macro-assembler, \$89 disk, \$129 cartridge

ATAS, Elcomp Publishing Inc., Cassette-based assembler without macros, \$49.95

MAC/65, Optimized Systems Software Inc., \$80

MAE Assembler, Eastern House, includes editor, \$99.95

Edit 6502, LJK Enterprises Inc., includes M/L monitor, price n/a

Languages

BASIC Commander, MMG Micro Software, \$34.95

FORTH, Elcomp Publishing Inc., \$39.95, disk

Tiny C, Optimized Systems Software Inc., \$99.95

BASIC A+, Optimized Systems Software Inc., \$80

C/65, Optimized Systems Software Inc., C language compiler, \$80 ABC, Monarch Data Systems, \$69.95 The BASIC Compiler, Datasoft, \$99.95 BASM, Computer Alliance, \$99.95

Word Processor

Textwizard, Datasoft, \$99.95

Letter Perfect, LJK Enterprises Inc., \$149.95

Letter Perfect ROM, LJK Enterprises Inc., \$249.95

AtariWriter, Atari Inc., less than \$100 Alog Pagewriter, Alog Computing, \$39.95

Bank Street Writer, Broderbund Software, \$69.95

ATEXT-1, Elcomp Publishing Inc., \$29.95 cassette, \$34.95 disk, \$69 cartridge

Data Base

File Manager 800, Synapse Software, \$84

File Manager+, Synapse Software, \$99.95

File-Fax, TMQ Software, \$129.95 Data Perfect, LJK Enterprises Inc.,

FILE-IT, Swifty Software Inc., \$34.95 FILE-IT 2, Swifty Software Inc., \$49.95 MMG Data Manager, MMG Micro Software, \$49.95 disk

CCA Data Management System, CE Software, \$99.50

Mailing List

Magic Mail, ABBS Software, \$59.95 Mailing List, Datasoft, \$24.95 Mailing List, Elcomp Publishing Inc., \$19.95 cassette, \$24.95 disk

Communications Package

Telelink, Atari Inc., \$29.95 TeleTari, Don't Ask, \$39.95 Chameleon, Atari Program Exchange

Chameleon, Atari Program Exchange, \$17.95

Atari I/O Package, Mosaic Electronics, \$18

Datalink, Swifty Software, \$39.95 Downloader, Computer Age, \$24.95 T.H.E. Smart Terminal, BiNARY Computer Software, \$49.95

TSmart, The Microperipheral Corporation, \$79.95

Business Package

Miles Payroll System, Miles Computing, \$179.95

Invoice Writing for Small Business, Elcomp Publishing Inc., \$29.95 cassette, \$39.95 disk

Microinv, Compumax, Inventory control, \$140

Inventory Control, Elcomp Publishing Inc., \$19.95 cassette, \$24.95 disk

A Financial Wizard 1.5, ON LINE Computer Centers, \$59.95

General Ledger System, FCC Inc., \$149.95

Budgetmaster, Sunrise Software, \$29.95 cassette, \$34.95 disk

Atari Addresses

Mosaic Electronics P.O. Box 748 Oregon City, OR 97045

Intec Peripherals Corp. 906 E. Highland Ave. San Bernardino, CA 92404

Tara Computer Products 3648 Southwestern Blvd., Dept. S. Orchard Park, NY 14127

Neotechnic Industries, Inc. P.O. Box 277 Redondo Beach, CA 90277

Optimized Systems Software, Inc. 10379 Lansdale Ave. Cupertino, CA 95014

Miles Computing 7136 Haskell Ave. #204 Van Nuys, CA 91406

Austin Franklin Associates 43 Grove Street Ayer, MA 01432

Polly Products P.O. Box 8485 Riverside, CA 92515

Newell Industries 3340 Nottingham Ln. Plano, TX 75074

Axlon, Inc. 170 N. Wolfe Rd. Sunnyvale, CA 94086

The Avant-Garde Programmer's Series:







Skyles Electric Works

231E South Whisman Road Mountain View, CA 94041 (415) 965-1735 AVAILABLE NOW! Call 800 227-9998**
For the name of your nearest dealer, detailed information or a catalog of products.

**California, Canada and Alaska, please call (415) 965-1735.

In Europe: SUPERSOFT, Winchester House, Canning Road, Harrow Wealdstone, England HA3 7SJ, Tel. 01 861 1166

The Microperipheral Corporation 2643 151st Pl. N.E. Redmond, WA 98052

Hayes Microcomputer Products, Inc. 5835 Peachtree Corners East Norcross, GA 30092

Percom Data Company, Inc. 11220 Pagemill Rd. Dallas, TX 75243

Computer Creations, Inc. P.O. Box 292467 Dayton, OH 45429

Micro Mainframe 11325 Sunrise Gold Circle Building E Rancho Cordova, CA 95670

BiNARY Computer Software 3237 Woodward Ave. Berkeley, MI 48072

SWP, Inc. 2500 E. Randol Mill Rd., Suite 125 Arlington, TX 76011

Happy Computing P.O. Box 32331 San Jose, CA 95152

Elcomp Publishing, Inc. 53 Redrock Lane Pomona, CA 91766

Radical Systems 2002 Colice Road, S.E. Huntsville, AL 35801

Street Electronics Corporation 3152 East LaPalma Avenue, Suite D Anaheim, CA 92806

The Alien Group 27 West 23rd Street, New York, NY 10010

Versa Computing, Inc. 3541 Old Conejo Road, Suite 104 Newbury, CA 91320

BIT 3 Computer Corporation 8120 Penn Avenue South, Suite 548 Minneapolis, MN 55431

Game-Tech 283 Broadway Arlington, MA 02174

KY Enterprises 195 Claremont, Suite 288 Long Beach, CA 90803

Microtronics, Inc. P.O. Box 8894 Fort Collins, CO 80525

Convologic, Inc. 2800 West State Road 434, Suite 1276 Longwood, FL 32750

Looking Glass Microproducts P.O. Box 5084 Loveland, CO 80537

MMG Micro Software P.O. Box 131 Marlboro, NJ 07746 No. 64 - September 1983 Optimized Systems Software, Inc. 10379 Lansdale Ave. Cupertino, CA 95014

CDY Consulting 421 Hanbee Richardson, TX 75080

Eastern House 3239 Linda Dr. Winston-Salem, NC 27106

Monarch Data Systems P.O. Box 207 Cochituate, MA 01778

Datasoft Inc. 19519 Business Center Drive Northridge, CA 91324

Computer Alliance 21115 Devonshire Street Suite 132 Chatsworth, CA 91311

LJK Enterprises, Inc. P.O. Box 10827 St. Louis, MO 63129

Atari, Inc. 1272 Borregas Ave. Sunnyvale, CA 94086

Alog Computing 1040 Veronica Springs Rd. Santa Barbara, CA 93105

Broderbund Software 1938 Fourth St. San Rafael, CA 94901

Synapse Software 820 Coventry Road Kensington, CA 94707

TMQ Software 82 Fox Hill Drive Buffalo Grove, IL 60090

Swifty Software, Inc. P.O. Box 641 Melville, NY 11747

CE Software 238 Exchange St. Chicopee, MA 01013

ABBS Software P.O. Box 28 Laurel, MD 20707

Don't Ask Computer Software 2265 Westwood Blvd., Suite B-150 Los Angeles, CA 90064

Atari Program Exchange P.O. Box 427 155 Moffett Park Drive Sunnyvale, CA 94086

Computer Age Silver Spring, MD

Miles Computing 7136 Haskell Ave. #204 Van Nuys, CA 91406

ON LINE Computer Centers of OKC 10944 North May Oklahoma City, OK 73120

MICRO

FCC, Inc. 4712 Chastant St. Metairie, LA 70002

Sunrise Software 12800 Eastwood Blvd. Cleveland, OH 44125

Apple.

Apple Peripherals

Nearly 20,000 pieces of software and a tremendous amount of hardware addons are available for the Apple. Therefore we are providing only a resource of books that list software and hardware for the Apple II, Apple II+, and Apple IIe.

The best book, a must for all Apple owners:

The Apple II Blue Book WIDL Video 5245 West Diversy Chicago, IL 60639

The Software Catalog Elsevier Science Publishing Co., Inc. 52 Vanderbilt Ave. New York, NY 10017

Software Directory PC Clearinghouse, Inc. 11781 Lee Jackson Highway Fairfax, VA 22033

Directory of Educational Computing Resources Classroom Computer News Intentional Educations, Inc. 341 Mt. Auburn St. Watertown, MA 02172

Directory of Educational Software Sterling Swift Publishing Co. 1600 Fortview Rd. Austin, TX 78704

VanLoves Apple Software Directory Vital Information, Inc. 7899 Mastin Drive Overland Park, KA 66204

Skarbek Software Directory 11990 Dorsett Rd. St. Louis, MO 63043

The Addison-Wesley Book of Apple Computer Software The Book Company 16720 Hawthorne Blvd. Lawndale, CA 90260

International Microcomputer Software Directory Imprint Software 420 South Howes St. Fort Collins, CO 80521

ALCRO"

87

MACHINE LANGUAGE INPUT ROUTINES **FOR** COMMODORE COMPUTERS

he beginning machine-language programmer will often find that input/output routines are the most difficult to write. More often than not, the actual computation part of a program is straightforward; it's getting the required data to and from the computer that is the hard part. Output routines have been treated previously, so this article will concentrate on effective ways to input data to a Commodore computer. In particular, machine-language programming of input routines for the CBM-8032 is discussed. However, all of these routines are available on the other Commodore computers, including the VIC-20.

Perhaps the easiest way to input data is directly from the keyboard. We can do this one byte at a time with the GET A BYTE routine, located at \$FFE4. (This is a kernal routine; it will be located at the same place on all Commodore computers.) The principle of

operation is quite simple. Upon being called, this routine will determine if a key is depressed or not. If no key is depressed, the zero flag in the status register will be set. If, on the other hand, a key is depressed then the zero flag is cleared and the accumulator will contain the ASCII code for that key.

Generally, you will want to imbed this routine in a loop (just like the GET statement in BASIC), so that the keyboard will be continually checked until a key has been bound. Figure one shows an example of this.

While this routine is short and simple, it does have several drawbacks. First of all, when the routine is called, the cursor vanishes. In effect, the screen has been disabled. Even when a key is depressed there is no visual feedback since the character is not reflected to the screen. (You can reflect it to screen yourself, if you wish, by calling routine \$FFD2, the OUTPUT A BYTE routine.) In addition, if you type a

mistake, there is no chance to catch it and use the excellent screen editing features of the Commodore computers to correct it.

The INPUT A BYTE routine, at \$FFCF does allow these features. When this routine is called, the cursor is present. The presence of the blinking cursor usually pacifies the neophyte; it gives a visual indication that the system hasn't crashed. With the cursor present, the user may enter the desired input information. If a mistake is made, the [delete], [insert], and cursor movement keys may be used to correct the error. When everything is right, the user can then hit [return] and the data will be input. As you can tell, this is much more "user friendly." So, unlike the GET A BYTE routine, the INPUT A BYTE routine actually inputs data from the screen, not the keyboard.

Figure two gives a simple example. When the subroutine is called, the X register is loaded with a zero. At this

The three machine-language methods presented here allow you to input data (both string and numeric) to a Commodore computer. These methods use ROM routines inherent to the computer, and consequently consume very little additional memory.

BY THOMAS HENRY

point the cursor will appear and all computing will stop until a string has been input. A carriage return, (hex \$0D) indicates that it is time to move again. The main loop will now go into effect, taking one byte at a time from the input string and storing it in the buffer. When the carriage return is found at the end of the string, the loop concludes. In this example a zero byte is used to indicate the end of the string; it may be that your intended application won't need this.

There is nothing sacred about the buffer used in this example. You may store the input string anywhere in memory. Likewise there is no reason why the X register must be used as the index counter. If you need to use indirect addressing, for example, the Y register would be the one to use.

Thus far, the two input routines have been generalized in the sense that they will work with any character and don't require any interaction with

BASIC. This makes them perfect for writing monitors, assemblers, disassemblers, and so on. However, even in machine-language programming, there are times when you will wish to interact with BASIC in a more intimate way. For instance, if you are writing a "wedge" for your system, you may need to input some parameters which BASIC would then use. A good example of this is a RENUMBER utility. The command may read RENUMBER 100,10, where RENUMBER is the command, 100 is the first line number of the new numbering scheme, and 10 is the increment between successive lines. In this case we need to input not only an alphabetic string (RENUMBER) but also some integer parameters (100, 10). BASIC will then take over and use these parameters (100, 10). BASIC will then take over and use these parameters to perform the RENUMBERing.

So how do we input data for BASIC to use? The key is the well known CHRGET and CHRGOT routines, located at \$0070 and \$0076, respectively. These routines, which are used constantly by your Commodore computer, check for numerics, alphabetics, spaces, colons, and null characters. Strictly speaking, when these routines are called by the computer during the execution of a program, they are not really input routines. However, when used in the immediate mode they do become input routines in the sense that they take input from the user and process it.

The CHRGET and CHRGOT routines have been covered countless times in the past. Instead of repeating this information, we will instead look at how these useful routines can be combined with another to form an integer inputting routine.

Our goal is to be able to input a decimal integer and have it accepted. This not a trivial matter. Remember, when we type in a decimal number, we are really entering an ASCII string, not a strict number. We need to convert this ASCII string to the proper binary integer form, and the routine at \$B8F6 (in conjunction with the CHRGOT routine) will do this. Refer to figure three. This listing should be appended to the listing in figure two; the combined listing is then a complete integer input routine.

If we have executed the routine in figure two, we then enter figure three with the input buffer (at \$0200) containing an ASCII representation of a decimal number. The CHRGOT pointer (at \$77 and \$78) is then set to point to the start of the buffer. Next the CHRGOT routine is called. This has the effect of getting the digits (in ASCII form), one by one and will stop when a zero byte is encountered.

Next the ACCEPT AN INTEGER routine is called, and this will convert the string to true binary form. The result is deposited in \$11 (low byte) and \$12 (high byte).

As mentioned before, there is nothing particularly special about the input buffer. You could just as easily point the CHRGOT pointer to any address in memory.

Of course this routine (as presented in figure two and three) is a bare-bones approach. No error detection has been built in. This is easy to implement, though. For example, suppose a user inputs the gibberish "+@[i8U" and calls the routine. What will happen? As it turns out, the CHRGOT routine looks for this and signals the ACCEPT AN INTEGER routine that what follows is not a decimal integer. The program will end with zero bytes being loaded into locations \$11 and \$12.

Another common cause of error is overflow. Only decimal integers between -1 and 64000 may be input. Any other entry will spur on a "?syntax error" message from the BASIC operating system. In both of these error conditions (entry of gibberish or number out of range) the system will not crash; in this sense the program is protected.

These three routines should simplify your own work in machine-language input programming. However, this is hardly the final word on the subject. I discovered these routines by trial and error. More input routines undoubtedly exist in your Commodore computer; why don't you let others know the results of your experimentation through the pages of MICRO!

```
GET A BYTE ROUTINE
                      GETBYT = $FFE4
                                               : ROUTINE TO GET A SINGLE BYTE
                              #=$5000
  5000
        20 E4 FF
                                               ; START OF GET LOOP
                      START
                             JSR GETBYT
  5003
        C9 00
                             CMP
                                                 IS ZERO FLAG SET?
                             BEQ START
  5005
        F0 F9
                                                 YES, SO NO KEY IS DEPRESSED.
  5007
  5007
  5007
                       AT THIS POINT, THE ACCUMULATOR NOW CONTAINS
  5007
                        THE ASCII EQUIVALENT OF THE KEY DEPRESSED.
                        YOU ARE FREE TO READ THIS VALUE, STORE IT
  5007
  5007
                       FOR LATER USE, COMPUTE WITH IT, ETC..
                                            Input Routines
INPUT ROUTINE
                                               requires:
                      INPUT = SEFCE
                      BUFFER = $0200
                                               Any Commodore Computer
                              *=$5000
  5000
        A2 00
                             EDX #$00
                                                ; X REGISTER IS USED AS AN INDEX
  5002
        20 CF FF
                      LOOF
                              JSR INPUT
                                               ; INPUT ONE BYTE FROM SCREEN
; IS IT A CARRIAGE RETURN?
  5005
        C9 OD
                                  #$OD
  5007
        FO 06
                              BED END
                                                YES, SO END EVERYTHING.
  5009
        9D 00 02
                              STA BUFFER. X
                                               ;NO, STORE THE BYTE ;INCREMENT THE INDEX COUNTER
  500C
        E8
                              INX
  500D
        DO F3
                              BNE LOOP
                                                JMP (X IS NEVER ZERO NOW)
        A9 00
  500F
                      END
                              LDA #$00
  5011
        9D 00 02
                             STA BUFFER, X
                                                :ZERO BYTE = END OF STRING
  5014
  5014
  5014
                       AT THIS POINT, THE BUFFER NOW CONTAINS THE
  5014
                        INPUT STRING. THE STRING STARTS AT $0200 AND CONTINUES ON THROUGH THE MEMORY, WITH
  5014
  5014
                        A ZERO BYTE TERMINATING THE STRING.
```

.END

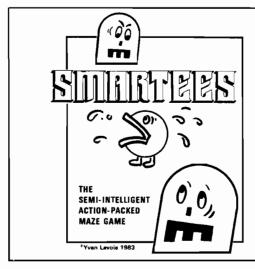
SMARTEES!

5014

Smartees—Fantastic new action packed maze game. Puts your reflexes to the test. 40 speeds to choose from, five levels of skill. We call it Smartees, because monsters appear to get smarter as levels get harder. For the C64. \$22.95 Canadian, \$17.95 American.

AL50...

Word-Calc For the C-64 — Electronic spread sheet, allows column and row calculations. Up to 150 different expressions or constants can be defined & called up by number. Titles for columns and rows. \$39.95 American, \$42.95 Canadian



Authors Needed =



KING MICROWARE

Suite 210, 5950 Cote des Neiges, Montreal, Quebec H3S 1Z6 — 514-737-9335

The GET A BYTE and INPUT A BYTE routines are kernal routines. This means that the call addresses are the same for all PET'S, CBM's, the VIC-20, and the Commodore 64. The CHRGET and CHRGOT addresses are the same for PET's with 2.0 ROM's and 4.0 ROM's. In 1.0 ROM's, the addresses are \$C2 and \$C8, respectively. In the VIC-20 and Commodore 64 these ad-

dresses are \$73 and \$79. For 1.0 ROM's the ACCEPT AN INTEGER routine is located at \$C863 and the result is stored at \$08 and \$09. For 2.0 ROM's the routine address is \$C873 and the result is stored the same way as presented in the article (i.e., the same as for 4.0 ROM's). The VIC-20 and Commodore 64 have the ACCEPT AN INTEGER routine at \$C96B and the result is stored at \$14 and \$15.

References

- 1. T. Henry, "Machine Language Screen Utilities for the CBM-8032", MICRO, October 1982.
- N. Hampshire, THE PET RE-VEALED, (Slough, Bershire, England: Commodore Business Machines (UK) Limited, 1980), pp. 78-82.
- W. Kolbe, "Define Your Own Function Key on PET", MICRO, October 1980, pp. 19-20.
- 4. B. Seiler, "The Append Wedge", PET USER'S CLUB NEWSLETTER, June 1979, pp. 24-30.

MICRO

Thomas Henry is a professional writer in the areas of electronic music, circuit design, and Commodore computers. He is currently completing a Master's degree in mathematics. You may contact him at Transonic Laboratories, 249 Norton Street, Mankato, MN 56001.

INTEGER INPUT ROUTINE

CHRGOT = \$0076 POINTR = \$77 INTEGR = \$B8F6

; THIS ROUTINE MUST FOLLOW THE ROUTINE DESCRIBED
; IN FIGURE TWO. NOTE THAT THE ADDRESSES TAKE UP
; WHERE THEY LEFT OFF IN THAT ROUTINE. THE
; ROUTINE IN FIGURE TWO PUTS THE ASCII STRING
; EQUIVALENT OF THE INTEGER INTO THE INPUT BUFFER;
; THIS ROUTINE CONVERTS THE STRING TO A BINARY INTEGER.
; THE RESULT IS THEN DEPOSITED INTO \$11 (LOW BYTE) AND
: \$12 (HIGH BYTE).

5014 A9 00 5016 B5 77 5018 A9 02 501A B5 78 501C 20 76 00 501F 20 F6 B8 #=#5014 LDA ##00 STA POINTR LDA ##02 STA POINTR+1 JSR CHRGOT JSR INTEGR

;SET THE CHRGOT POINTER ;TO POINT TO THE ;INPUT BUFFER (AT \$0200)

;FETCH THE DIGITS AND ;CONVERT TO A BINARY INTEGER



P.O. Box 4364 Flint, Michigan 48504 (313) 233-5731 (313) 233-3125

ZANIM SYSTEMS

WE CARRY MANY VIC AND APPLE PRODUCTS. PLEASE SEND FOR A CATALOGUE.

CP/M BOARD

BARE BOARD \$29.00

128K RAM*

* COMPATIBLE WITH ALL SATURN SYSTEMS SOFTWARE *

BARE BOARD **\$29.00**

80 COLUMN BOARD*

* COMPATIBLE WITH THE VIDEX VIDEOTERM WITH SOFTSWITCH BUILT IN *

BARE BOARD **\$29.00**

ALL BOARDS HAVE SOLDER MASKING, COMPONENT LAYOUT, AND GOLD EDGE FINGERS BUILD YOUR OWN APPLE PERIPHERAL CARDS AND SAVE UP TO 80% WE WILL SUPPLY THE IC LIST FOR ANY BOARD

APPLE 11 IS TRADEMARK OF APPLE COMPUTERS, INC.
CPIM IS REGISTERED TRADEMARK OF DIGITAL RESEARCH, INC
VIDEX IS REGISTERED TRADEMARK OF VIDEX INC

TEXT COMPRESSION

was writing a Madlib game a few years ago and received an OUT OF MEMORY ERROR two-thirds of the way through. Naturally I was distressed because it is virtually impossible to squeeze out 5K of extra space from a 16K program. I listed the program and couldn't believe I had used up anywhere near 16K of memory; I had other programs that occupied a larger volume of space and still had 5 or 6K left to spare.

The problem was real and my gross underestimate of the amount of space I needed occurred because of two related facts:

1. A program composed principally of BASIC statements does not occupy as much space as the size of the listing implies because keyboards are tokenized by the Editor and use up only one byte of memory regardless of their external appearance.

 The text attending instructions or screen displays eats up space — and quickly! Each short story in the Madlib game filled the screen approximately one and one-half times and therefore consumed about 1.5K of memory since each character and space uses one byte of RAM.

To make matters worse, BASIC imposes an 8-byte overhead for each line of text retained:

- 4 bytes for the line number and line link.
- 1 byte for the end of line flag.
- 1 byte for the 'Data' or 'Print' keyword.
- 2 bytes for the quotes.

Any other arrays or intermediate variables used to manipulate the text are an additional overhead.

and

ENCRYPTION

By Walter Luke Jr.

By compressing data that normally occupies three bytes into two, a memory savings of 30% or more can be achieved. The same technique saves space on cassette or disk and results in a code that is difficult to break.

I needed a way to get around the one byte per character memory penalty. An 8-bit byte can contain 256 different characters, but 95% of the ones I needed were among the 26 letters of the alphabet and 10 decimal digits. The rest are punctuation.

The software presented exploits this observation and packs three characters of data into two bytes — a 33% savings. This is great for my needs and helped a lot before I had a disk and was unable to swap data rapidly. Since then I've used the method to compress disk data and to encrypt information too sensitive to leave in plain text format in a timeshare system.

The process is as follows:

- Define the characters you require

 alphanumeric, graphic, or a mixture. This forms your abbreviated charcter set. You can use as many as forty different characters. Assign these to the variable AL\$. (Refer to listing 1 Text Compression and Encryption.)
- Find an area of memory that won't be bothered for a while and assign the address of the start of this region to BA.
- 3. Assign each line of text to be compressed to M\$ and sick the Compression program on it. After you've processed the entire text assign the string ETX to M\$ to flag the program that all text has been received and to store an end mark (three zeros) into memory.
- 4. After the compressed text is stored into RAM, use whatever utility you have available to perform a block save of the populated RAM contents. The variable ET points to the end of text (and endmark) plus one and can be used along with your original assignment of BA to define precisely the range of memory saved. Listing 1 contains an example that might be helpful.

The characters I will be using are the space, comma, period, decimal digits and the alphabet. I've arbitrarily selected location 8192 (\$2000 Hex) as a convenient holding area. BA is initialized to this. I've embedded the text I want to compress into DATA statements at the end of the program. I also could have entered the text from the keyboard in response to INPUT prompts, or read in an external data file. Each line of text is read into M\$ and stored in compressed form into RAM. When the blurb ETX is encounted the program recognizes that

the end of text has already been processed and stores three consecutive zeros into memory immediately after the compressed text. The decoding software will need this when the text is regenerated. The text in the DATA statements, by the way, is an excerpt from the Madlib program I mentioned earlier.

I now save the region of memory from 8192 and 8773 (ET) onto disk. You do your equivalent. A CBM monitor sequence might look like this:

.S "COMPTEXT", 01. 2000, 2245

Let me digress and demonstrate what this extra trouble has accomplished. The text occupies 812 bytes in the DATA statements. (The DATA statements themselves occupy something like 216 bytes, but let's ignore this.) The compressed text is contained in 581 bytes and our savings comes to 28.45%. This figure will asymptotically approach 33.33% as the amount of text increases and average line length increases. (The 'return' character has to be injected less often.)

Now that the compressed text is safely packed away, we will now have to be able to regenerate it for future use. (Refer to listing 2 - Text Expansion and Decryption.) This is accomplished by:

- Setting AL\$ equal to the same character string used in the Compression program.
- 2. Setting BA to the starting address of the region of memory you will load the compressed text into when executing the program.

To regenerate the Madlib text just stored we take care of AL\$ and BA as described. For a CBM machine the monitor command might look like:

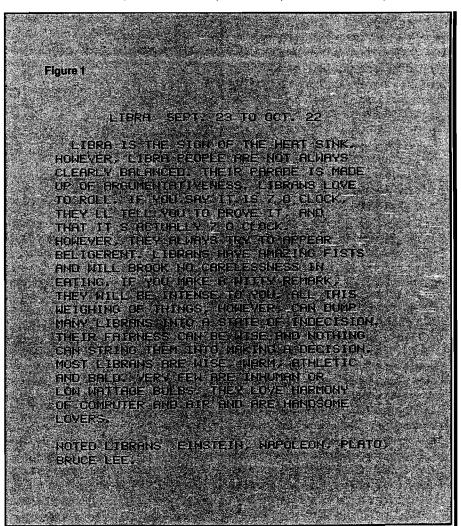
.L "COMPTEXT", 01

Again, do your equivalent.

Now, run the program and view the output shown in figure 1.

Note that the parentheses and apostrophes are missing. This is because they don't exist in our subset of the ASCII code. When the encoding software encounters these characters it POKES a space into RAM instead.

Many texts could be regenerated by



using a block of memory as a buffer for text and using the Text Expansion software as a subroutine to repetitively recreate successive texts placed into the buffer.

Another application of this software is not obvious. Let me pose two questions. If you viewed a dump of memory containing the compressed text, would you have any idea what it represented? It doesn't look anything like ASCII coded characters or compressed BASIC text. Moreover, if you had access to the software and looked at the variable S that is used to hold and form the twobyte sum in either program, you would gain no information. What if the string assigned to AL\$ were called a key instead of a character set? It could be viewed in this light since the contents of memory or program variable S have no practical meaning if they can't be linked to a unique character string.

Therefore, the compressed text formed by listing 1 is meaningless garble unless it is processed by the software of listing 2 and unless the exact composition of AL\$ is known for both programs.

Change line 1100 in listing 1 to read, AL\$=CR\$+", EDCBA98765432 10ZYXWVUTSFGHIJKLMNOPQR". Run listing 1 and either save the encrypted text or immediately load listing 2 without turning the computer off. In either case, run listing 2 with the encrypted data in memory. The result is shown in figure 2.

A rather meaningless assortment of garbage, no? Only the spacing and punctuation has been preserved but we could have destroyed that by permuting these characters in AL\$ also. Now change AL\$ to match line 1100 in listing 1 and rerun the program. Magically, everything has seemed to sort itself out.

This process can be used to impose privacy on any desired text or software listing. It could also be used to secure data transmissions over communications links. In either case the information is secure against anybody not possessing both the software and the correct key. Rather surprising that one set of software can perform two apparently unrelated functions — Text Compression and Data Encryption! Now go ahead and be creative...

I've cleverly sidestepped any mention of the mathematical justification behind the software. It would lengthen this article two orders of magnitude to describe it lucidly. Let me partially

Figure 2

3009E WA7V. ML V6 6CV. MM

30D9E ON VZA WOY5 6X VZA ZAEV W052. Z6SATA9, 3009E 7A673A E9A 56V E3SEQW C3AE930 DE3E5CAB. YZA09 7E9EBA 04 4EBA U7 6X E9YU4A5VEYØTA5AWW. 30D9E5W 36TA V6 9633. 0X Q6U WEQ 0V 0W H 6 C36C2, YZAQ 33 YA33 Q6U Y6 796TA 0Y, E5B YZEY 0Y W ECYDE33Q H 6 C36C2. Z6SATA9, VZAO E3SEQW V9Q V6 E77AE9 DA30YA9A5V. 30D9E5W ZETA E4EP05Y X0WYW E5B 5033 D9662 56 CE9A3AWW5AWW 05 AEV05Y. 0X Q6U 4E2A E S0VVQ 9A4E92, YZAQ S033 DA 05YA5WA Y6 Q6U. E33 YZ0W SAØYZØ5Y 6X YZØ5YW, Z6SATA9, CE5 BU47 4E5Q 3ØQ9E5W Ø5Y6 E WYEYA 6X Ø5BACØW065. YZA09 XE095AWW CE5 DA SOWA E5B 56YZ05Y CE5 WY905Y YZA4 0576 4E205Y E BAC0W065. 46WY 3009E5W E9A S0WA, SE94, EYZ3AV0C E5B DE3B. TA90 XAS E9A 052U4E5 69 368 SEVVEYA DUSDW. VZAQ 36TA ZE9465Q 6X C647UVA9 E5B E09 E5B E9A ZE5BW64A 36TA9W.

56VAB 30D9E5W A05WVA05, 5E763A65, 73EV6, D9UCA 3AA.

Listing 1

```
100 REM
200 REM TEXT COMPRESSION & ENCRYPTION
    REM WALTER LUKE JR.
400 REM 8/5/82
600 REM THIS PROGRAM COMPRESSES TEXT PASSED TO IT IN 'M$' INTO MEMORY 700 REM LOCATIONS POINTED TO BY 'BA'
800 REM
900 PRINT "3"
1000 CR$=CHR$(13)
1100 AL$=CR$+" ,.ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPORSTUVNXYZ0123456789": REM CHARACTER SET 1200 LA=LEN(AL$): REM MAKE SURE 'AL$' CONTAINS NO MORE THAN 40 ELEMENTS
1300 BA=8192
1400 READ M$: IF M$="ETX" GOTO 1800: END OF TEXT MARKER FOUND
1500 LM=LEN(Ms)
1600 GOSUB 2200
1700 GOTO 1400
1900 FOR I=0 TO 2:POKE BA+I,0:NEXT I:REM END OF COMPRESSED TEXT MARKER
1900 ET=BA+3: REM POINTER FOR END OF COMPRESSED TEXT IN MEMORY
2000 END
2100 REM
2200 REM BREAK LINE OF TEXT 'M$' INTO 3 LETTER GROUPS IN 'T$'
2300 REM
2400 FOR I=1 TO LM STEP 3
2500 IF LM-I > 1 THEN T$=MID$(M$,I,3): REM USUAL CASE
2600 IF LM-I = 1 THEN T$=RIGHT$(M$,2)+CR$: REM 2 LETTERS LEFT
2700 IF LM=I THEN T$=RIGHT$(M$,1)+" "+CR$: REM 1 LETTER LEFT
2800 REM
2900 REM 'T$' HAS A 3 LETTER GROUP
3000 REM
3100 GOSUB 3600: REM GENERATE INDEX VECTOR 19%1 FROM 1T#1
3200 IF LM-I =2 THEN T$=" "+CR$:GOSUB 3600
```

(continued)

atone for this by talking about the programs a little. They were written on a CBM machine, but to my knowledge, the only machine-dependent function I sneaked in was 'Print ''CLR'' ' in both programs to clear the screen. Therefore, the software should be easily transportable to other machines. The programs are optimized for nothing in particular and could be speeded up and shortened spectacularly by using variables instead of constants, eliminating the Gosubs. De-'REM'arking, and using multiple statements on a line.

In listing 1 line 4400 V%(J) is given a value of 1, which is equivalent to a space if a character to be compressed is not contained in AL\$. You might want this default to be another value. The test for S greater than 65535 in line 5300 is to insure that S will fit into two bytes. With the restriction that LEN(AL\$) never exceed 40, this will never happen. Later on, if you blunder over this limit by changing AL\$, this test may save you a lot of debugging.

Line 3200 of listing 2 checks for V%(J) = 1, which is the index for the Return character. This is not contradicting the previous paragraph, because the origins are different. If this test is passed, a Line Feed is supplied. If you are outputting to a device that automatically inserts a Line Feed when a Return is detected, you will get double spacing on the output. Delete this test if double spacing occurs.

Variables Used

- M\$ Holds line of text to be compressed
- T\$ Holds three characters from m\$ at a time
- C\$ Holds one character from T\$.

 Used for character to numeric equivalent conversion.
- AL\$ The key or abbreviated character set
- CR\$ Carriage Return. ASCII 13.
- BA Memory pointer
- LA Length of key or abbreviated character set
- LM Length of line of text being compressed
- S Running sum
- V% Holds indices into AL\$
- ET Pointer to end of text plus one in memory

You may contact the author at R.D. 2, Maxian Rd., Box 1366, Binghamton, NY 13903.

Listing 1 (continued)

```
REM CONVERT T$ TO A 3 COMPONENT VECTOR OF INDICES INTO AL$
3700 REM
3800 FOR J=1 TO 3
3900 C$=MID$(T$,J,1)
4000 PRINT C$;
4100 FOR K=1 TO LA
4200 IF MID$(AL$,K,1)=C$ THEN V%(J)=K-1:GOTO 4500
4400 V%(J)=1: REM CHARACTER APPARENTLY DOESN'T EXIST IN OUR ALPHABET.
4600 REM
4700 REM ENCODE THE 3 INDICES IN V% TO A TWO BYTE SUM
4800 REM
4900
       S=0
 5000 FOR J=1 TO 3
5100 S=S+V%(J)*LA+(J-1)
5200 NEXT J
5300 IF S>65535 THEN STOP: REM POTENTIAL PROBLEM HERE
5500 REM SAVE 2 BYTE VALUES IN MEMORY LOCATIONS POINTED TO BY 'BA'.
5600 REM
5700 POKE BA, S/256: REM HI BYTE
5800 POKE BR+1, ($/256-INT($/256))*256: REM LOW BYTE
5900 BA=BA+2
6000 RETURN
6100 REM
6200 REM ONE WAY TO CONVEY TEXT TO THE COMPRESSION PROGRAM
6300 REM IS VIA DATA STATEMENTS AS SHOWN BELOW...
6400 REM
                         LIBRA (SEPT. 23 TO OCT.
6600 DATA " ": REM SINGLE SPACE FORCES A BLANK LINE
6700 DATA " LIBRA IS THE SIGN OF THE HEAT SINK."
6800 DATA "HOWEVER, LIBRA PEOPLE ARE NOT ALWAYS"
6800 DATH "HUMEYER, LIBRH PEOPLE HRE NOT HUMPYS"
6900 DATH "CLEARLY BALANCED. THEIR PRRADE IS MADE'
7000 DATH "UP OF ARGUMENTATIVENESS, LIBRANS LOVE"
7100 DATH "TO ROLL, IF YOU SAY IT IS 7 O'CLOCK,"
7200 DATH "THAT IT'S ACTUALLY 7 O'CLOCK."
7400 DATA
              "HOWEVER, THEY ALWAYS TRY TO APPEAR"
7500 DATA "BELIGERENT, LIBRANS HAVE AMAZING FISTS"
              "AND WILL BROOK NO CARELESSNESS IN
7700 DATA "EATING. IF YOU MAKE A WITTY REMARK,"
7800 DATA "THEY WILL BE INTENSE TO YOU. ALL THIS"
7900 DATA "WEIGHING OF THINGS, HOWEVER, CAN DUMP" 8000 DATA "MANY LIBRANS INTO A STATE OF INDECISION."
8100 DATA "THEIR FAIRNESS CAN BE WISE AND NOTHING"
8200 DATA "CAN STRING THEM INTO MAKING A DECISION."
9300 DATA "MOST LIBRANS ARE WISE, WARM, ATHLETIC'
9400 DATA "AND BALD. VERY FEW ARE INHUMAN OR"
9500 DATA "LOW WATTAGE BULBS. THEY LOVE HARMONY"
8600 DATA "OF COMPUTER AND AIR AND ARE HANDSOME"
8700 DATA "LOVERS."
8800 DATA
8900 DATA "NOTED LIBRANS: EINSTEIN, NAPOLEON, PLATO,"
```

Listing 2

READY.

9000 DATA "BRUCE LEE."

9100 DATA "ETX" 9200 END

```
200 REM TEXT EXPANSION & DECRYPTION
300 REM WALTER LUKE JR.
400 REM 8/5/82
600 REM THIS PROGRAM SEGMENT WILL RECOVER AND PRINT COMPRESSED TEXT
   REM USE THIS PROGRAM STAND-ALONE OR AS A SUBROUTINE IN YOUR LARGER PROGRAM
800 REM
1000 AL$=CHR$<13)+" ... ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPORSTUVWXYZ0123456789"
1100 LA=LEN(AL$)
1200 BA=8192
1400 REM RETRIEVE 2 BYTE INFO POINTED TO BY 'BA' AND REGENERATE THE 2 BYTE SUM
1500 REM
1600 FOR J=0 TO 2: REM TEST FOR END-OF-TEXT MARKER
1700 IF PEEK(BA+J)<>0 GOTO 2000: REM 3 ZEROS IN ROW SIGNIFIES THE END OF TEXT
1800 NEXT J
1900 END: REM GETTING HERE MEANS END OF COMPRESSED TEXT ENCOUNTERED
2000 S=256*PEEK(BA)+PEEK(BA+1)
2100 FOR J=1 TO 3
2200 S=S/LA
2300 V%(J)=(S-INT(S))*LA+1.0125
2400 S=INT(S)
2500 NEXT J
2600 BA=BA+2
2700 REM
2800 REM RECREATE ORIGINAL TEXT
2900 REM
3100 PRINT MID\pm(AL\pm,V%(J),1);
3200 IF V%(J)=1 THEN PRINT CHR\pm(10); REM 'LINE FEED' AFTER 'RETURN'
3300 NEXT J
3400 GOTO 1600
```

Using VIC and C 64 ROM Routines from BASIC

by Terry M. Peterson

lthough we do most of our programming in BASIC, it is occasionally more efficient to use the computer's native language — machine-language. There are advantages in speed and memory usage, and most important, there are operations you can't even do in BASIC! However, you need a machine-language monitor and an assembler.

Fortunately, many common functions are performed in a set of routines contained in the KERNAL ROM. These routines are documented in both the Commodore 64 and VIC-20 Programmer's Reference Guides. However, most of these require that you read from or write to the processor registers .A, .X, .Y, and .S. Time to get a machine-language monitor and

(Continued on page 98)

Bit number	Decimal value	Flag name	Flag meaning		
B7	128	N N	Negative result		
B6	. 64	V F	Overflow result Unused		
B5	16	Fig. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1.			
B4	32	B	BRK encountered		
B3	8	D	Decimal mode		
B2	4	The state of	IRQ disable		
B1.	. 2	Z	Zero result		
B0	## 7 1 -	C	Carry		
Listing 1					
100 REM SET CU	URSOR TO 5 TH ROW	/, 20-TH COL.			
110 POKE 781,4:	RE	M Set .X to 5th ro	w		
120 POKE 782,19:	HE.	REM Set .Y to 20th col.			
130 POKE 783,0:	RE	M Set .S for CARF	RY CLEAR		
140 SYS 65520:	PE	M CALL 'PLOT'			

PUT PRICES IN CHECK

CARTRIDGE RIBBONS FOR

APPLE PRINTERS

NEC 8023A

C. ITOH PROWRITER

\$9.95_{EA.} \$107.46_{DOZ.}

INNOVATIVE CONCEPTS

FLIP'N'FILE

DISC STORAGE BOX HOLDS UP TO 60 DISKETTES **5**½" 8"

\$24.⁹⁵, \$29.⁹⁵

DUAL SPOOL RIBBONS FOR

OKIDATA PRINTERS

80, 82, 83 92, 93 \$2.7

84

\$2.77 \$29.92 \$5.99 \$64.69

DOZ

ANTI-STATIC SPRAY

FULL QUART SIZE WITH DISPENSER

\$**6.**95_{。т.}

1 GALLON REFILL \$19.95

CARTRIDGE RIBBONS FOR

EPSON

MX-80 MX-100

\$6.99_{EA}

\$11.95_{EA}

\$86.29_{EA} \$129.06_{DOZ}

RIBBONS FOR

IDS PRINTERS

A DOZ

440

\$2.77 \$29.92

PAPER TIGER \$6.95 \$75.06 MICROPRISM \$7.99 \$86.29

PRISM 10.95 118.25

MAXELL DISKETTES

51/4" SINGLE SIDE DUAL DENSITY MD-1

\$29.90

DISKETTE STORAGE BOXES

54" - BLUE OR BEIGE

\$2.49 EA

MEMOREX DISKETTES COLUMN

5' + SINGLE SIDE - DUAL DENSITY

\$24.99

COLOR-CODER

LIBRARY CASE SET CONTAINS 5 BRIGHT COLORS

51/4"

8"

\$**19.**95

\$23 95

ET OF 5

SET OF S

LABEL SPECIAL

\$2.99/

(5K MIN)

1 ACROSS 3 x 15/16 CONTINUOUS LABELS

CARTRIDGE RIBBONS FOR

COMREX

DAISYWRITER 2000

\$2.49 \$26.89 DO

MOST RIBBONS AVAILABLE IN COLORS TOO!

CALL OR WRITE FOR OUR SUPPLIES CATALOGUE
ON ORDERS UNDER \$14.™ PLEASE ADD \$3.™ FOR SHIPPING
MINIMUM RIBBON ORDER \$30.™ OR 1 DOZEN



Check-Mate
51 DIAUTO DR. P.O BOX 103

RANDOLPH, MA 02368

VISA

97

MASS RESIDENTS ADD 5% SALES TAX

TOLL FREE 800-343-7706
IN MASS 617-963-7694
PHONES OPEN 9AM-7PM EASTERN TIME

No. 64 - September 1983 MICRO

assembler, right? Hold on! You may be able to put it off for now.

In the VIC and C-64 the 'SYS' BASIC statement allows you to call machine-language subroutines just as in earlier Commodore computers. However, SYS in the VIC and C-64 has been enhanced to allow you to specify the processor register contents when the subroutine is called. Also, it is possible to determine the register contents at the completion of the subroutine. BASIC does this by using four memory locations as pseudoregisters to pass the actual register contents back and forth. These locations are as follows:

Decimal Address	Register
780	.A Accumulator
781	.X X register
782	.Y Y register
783	S Processor status

When the SYS statement is executed the contents of the four addresses listed above are loaded into the corresponding processor registers just before effectively performing a 'jump to subroutine' (JSR) to the address specified in the SYS statement. When the subroutine is finished the processor registers are saved in the same four locations before returning to BASIC. We may set the contents of the 6502 registers at the beginning of a SYSed subroutine by POKEing to the corresponding memory locations immediately prior to the SYS. Also, we may recover the values in the registers at the end of the subroutine by PEEKing those addresses.

To see exactly how this works, let's take the KERNAL's 'PLOT' subroutine (address: 65520) as an example. PLOT allows us to set or read the location of the cursor on the screen. We designate which function we want by setting the 'carry' flag of the processor status register appropriately: Carry 'set' means 'read current location into .X and .Y'; and carry 'clear' means 'move cursor to location specified by contents of .X and .Y'. (Yes, PLOT's use of 'set/clear' seems backwards to me too, but I didn't write the routine! Also 'backwards' is the use of 'x' and 'y': .X is used for the row and .Y for the column.) Now, in addition to setting or reading .X and .Y (by POKEing or PEEKing 781 and 782, we need to

Listing 2

200 REM READ CURRENT CURSOR POSITION.

210 POKE 783,1:

220 SYS 65520:

REM CALL 'PLOT'

230 X = PEEK(781) + 1: Y = PEEK(782) + 1:

REM Get final X & Y vals.

240 REM X,Y CONTAIN ROW & COL. OF CRSP [(1,1) = HOME]

(Editor's Note: Because of BASIC's line-wrap feature, the values of X and Y may be considerably different than expected.)

Listing 3

THIS PROGRAM WILL SAVE TO TAPE OR DISK A PART OF RAM. IF THE SAVE IS TO TAPE, IT WILL BE IN THE FORM OF AN 'ABSOLUTE' FILE THAT WILL (RE)LOAD ONLY WHENCE IT WAS SAVED.

1000 INPUT "DEVICE NUMBER #6[LEFF 3]". DV
1010 INPUT "FILE TO SAVE" F\$. IF F\$ = "." THEN 1010
1020 POKE187, PEEK(71). POKE188, PEEK(72): REM SNEAK LOC OF F\$. 1030 FA = PEEK(187) + 256+PEEK(188). REM CALC: POINTER TO F\$. 1040 POKE 183, PEEK(FA). REM SET FILENAME LENGTH
1060 POKE 187, PEEK(FA + 1): POKE188 PEEK(FA + 2). REM SET FN. POINTER
1070

1080 INPUT "START ADDRESS (HEX)" SA\$
1090 N\$ = SA\$: GOSUB 2000, SE = BL: SH = BH
1095 :

1100 INPUT "END ADDRESS (HEX)";EAS

1110 NS = EAS: GOSUB 2000; EL = BL. EH = BH 1120 POKE251, SL. POKE252, SH. REM SET STRT ADD. PTR

1130 POKE186 DV: POKE185 T: REM SET DEV. & S.A.

1140 POKE780,251: POKE781,EL; POKE782,EH; REM SET A, X, & Y

1150 SYS65496: REM GO DO SAVE (\$FFD8)

1160 END 1999 :

2000 REM CONVERT HEX TO 2 DEC. BYTES

2010: 2020 N = 0

2030 FOR I = 1 TO LEN(N\$)

2040 : X = ASC(MID\$(N\$,I))-48

2050 : N = 16*N + X + 7*(X > 9)

2060 NEXT

2100 BH = INT(N/256): BL = N - 256*BH

2110 RETURN

determine which bit in the status register .S is the carry flag so we know what to POKE into location 783 before executing a 'SYS 65520'. Table 1 shows the processor status register bits.

In each case the flag is 'true' or 'set' if the corresponding bit is set, i.e., not zero. If we want to set the 'zero' flag we would POKE783,2 (B1=1); to set the 'carry', POKE783,1 (B0=1); to set both, POKE783,1+2. Now we're ready to use the plot routine (listing 1).

Note that since PLOT starts counting from zero for both rows and columns we set .X and .Y to one less than you might expect. Listing 2 demonstrates how to read the current cursor position.

As a less trivial example let's look at a BASIC program that performs the same function as the APPLE's BSAVE statement (or the 'S' monitor command, for the PET folks). This program uses the KERNAL 'SAVE' routine (65496) to copy any part of the computer's memory to tape or disk. (Actually, the tape save is restricted to memory addresses less than 32768; but, that's not a great hinderance in practice.) You might want to use this program to save a custom character set or a high-resolution screen for quick recall.

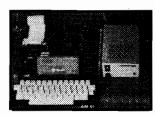
Line 1020 discovers where BASIC is keeping the value of the string F\$. This is done by PEEKing at the zero page locations where BASIC's currentvariable pointer is maintained. Note that the addresses of the PEEKs in line 1020 must be literals (i.e., ASCII digits, or the current-variable pointer will not be pointing to F\$ anymore! Lines 1040-1060 then set the operating system filename pointers to use (the value of) F\$ as the current filename. (We could have used the KERNAL routine 'SETNAM' for this step, but POKEing is more direct.) Line 1120 saves the start address in the free zero page area. Line 1130 sets the device primary and secondary addresses for the SAVE. (Here again, a KERNAL routine, 'SETLFS', could be used.) Finally, on 1140 the pseudo-registers are set; and SAVE is called on 1150.

MICRO"

Terry Peterson is engaged in catalyst research at Chevron Research Company. He may be contacted at 8628 Edgehill Ct., El Cerrito, CA 94530.

AIM + POWER from COMPLITECH

All prices
Postpaid
(Continental
U.S. —
otherwise
\$2 credit)



Check the outstanding documentation supplied with AIM65

Top quality power supply designed to Rockwell's specs for fully populated AIM 65 — includes overvoltage protection, transient suppression, metal case and power cable:

PSSBC-A (5V 2A Reg; 24V .5A Avg, 2.5A Peak, Unreg)\$64.95 Same but an extra AMP at 5 volts to drive your extra boards: PSSBC-3 (5V 3A Reg; 24V .5A Avg, 2.5A Peak, unreg)\$74.95

The professional's choice in microcomputers:

AIM65/1K RAM \$429.95 BASIC (2 ROMS) \$59.95 AIM65/4K RAM \$464.95 ASSEMBLER (1 ROM) . . . \$32.95 FORTH (2 ROMS)\$59.95.

SAVE EVEN MORE ON COMBINATIONS

AIM65/1K + PSSBC-A .\$479.95 AIM65/4K + PSSBC-3 .\$524.95 We gladly quote on all AIM65/40 and RM65 items as well.

VISA

ORDERS: (714) 369-1084 P.O. Box 20054 • Riverside, CA 92516

California residents add 6% sales tax



FOXSOFT** "Crafty Software from THE FOX"

FOX 20: ~

The magazine for *VIC 20 users. On Cassette.

The all magnetic magazine with 5 or more original programs per month. Game - Educational - Utility programs at an average cost of 88¢ per program. FOXTALES - our video newsletter has Articles, Hints, Reviews and more. Delivered monthly to your door. Give your VIC 20 value and power with FOX 20.

Texas Residents add 5% Sales Tax \$53/yr. U.S. \$83/yr. Cannada & Overseas \$6.50 Single & Back Issues

Upryte Byter For the Commodore 64

The user affectionate sprite development program. Menu-driven, mono/mulitcolor sprites, joystick/key-board, tape/disk, 20K w/FAST machine language routines. Over 60 commands: ROTATE (any angle 0-360), INVERT/OBVERT, SHIFT, SYMMETRY, AND/OR, REVERSE, REVIEW, MOVIE (animation). Create and edit up to 128 sprites per file. For programming efficiency and FUN! Includes the Game Maker - automatically prepares a base for game development.

Cassette \$29.95 Disk \$34.95

FOXPACS

Selected program collections for the VIC 20 and Commodore 64 - Games, Adventures, Educationals, Home Utilities, Programming Utilities, etc. Each FOXPAC contains 4 programs on individual cassettes. See catalog for descriptions.

\$20.

All orders pre-paid (U.S. funds). Author and Dealer inquiries invited. Send for our free catalog for more information on these and other fine products.

Don't be outFOXed - Run with

FOXSOFT™

P.O. Box 507 Deer Park, Texas 77536 (713) 473-6723

A Division of Foxfire Systems, Inc.
*VIC 20 & Commodore 64 are trademarks of Commodore Business Machines, Inc.

Swap RAM or EPROM for Your ROM

by Ralph Tenny

8K byte EPROMs are expensive and they lack pin compatibility with most masked ROMs resident in personal computers. This article shows how to replace an existing 8K byte ROM with two relatively low cost EPROMs. Instructions are given for building such an adapter to replace the Extended BASIC ROM in the TRS-80C Color Computer.

Imost all personal computers have large blocks of memory set aside for system ROMS — operating system, BASIC, etc. These blocks of memory make the computer smart enough to perform many functions without you having to write any programs. When the computer revolution began, computer hobbyists had to write every byte of code that ran their computer — or else pay dearly for software support!

The other side of the coin is that our "appliance" computers — PET, Apple, VIC-20, TRS-80 Color Computer, Atari, etc., all boot up talking BASIC, and it is difficult to convince them to do otherwise. What we need is new auto start software if we want to dedicate the machine to some purpose other than a general-purpose home computer or a games machine. Although there are other ways to accomplish this, the most straightforward way is to substitute modified (or completely new) programs for the ROMs that now start the machines in BASIC.

Obviously, this is a detailed and difficult task, but it can be done. Part of the problem we have to solve is that many of these computers use masked ROMs, which hold 8K bytes of program. At present, the most commonly available EPROM is the 2716, which is a 2K byte EPROM.

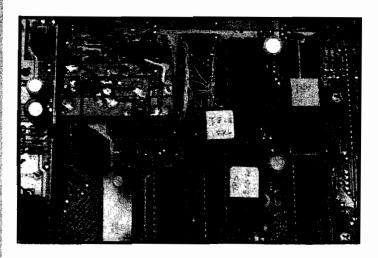


Photo 1. The maze in the extended BASIC socket is the plug part of the dual EPROM adapter; the two EPROMs zig-zag to the right and down beneath the BASIC socket.

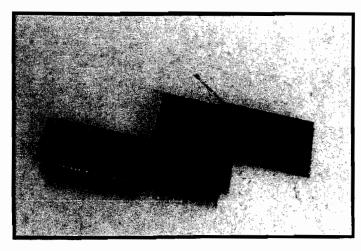


Photo 2. Top side of the adapter board, showing the general shape of the perfboard with two sockets mounted.

However, one 2716 completely fills the socket where the current system ROM resides, and it only holds one-fourth as much program. The next choice is either the 2732 or 2532, both of which are 4K byte EPROMs; it takes two of those to equal the 8K ROM. The *next* jump is to the 2764 or 2564, but these EPROMs are 28-pin parts (too big to fit the socket) and they cost well over \$20 each. This article describes one way around this problem — an adapter that fits two 4K EPROMs into the Color Computer to take the place of the Extended BASIC ROM. Although the details are for the Color Computer, the basic principle can be applied to any of the appliance computers if you understand their software and architecture well enough.

Let's set aside the notion of completely custom software a moment and examine our chances of partially modifying the Color Computer's software. If you study the memory map of Radio Shack's Color Computer [figure 1], you can see only two places where ROMs can be installed if you want to add your own software in ROM and preserve the I/O routines and machine initialization furnished by the BASIC ROM.

The most obvious place for your personal software is in the Extended BASIC socket addressed at \$8000-\$9FFF. The only other possible choice is the expansion port where the cartridge ROM fits; this port addresses at \$C000-\$FF00. If you wish to use Extended BASIC, only the expansion port is available. If you are using a commercial cartridge ROM that has been modified to defeat the auto-boot feature, you can use the Extended BASIC socket unless the cartridge ROM requires Extended BASIC. Either you must follow these constraints, or you must make substantial modifications to the software or to the hardware.

The fixture described here allows using two 4K byte EPROMs in the Extended BASIC socket, which normally holds an 8K byte ROM. If you want custom software totalling no more than 4K bytes, install your code in a 2532 EPROM and plug it in the Extended BASIC socket. If you have a larger program (perhaps you want to un-bug Radio Shack's BASIC), build the adapter described below and put your code into two 2532s. [It is possible to use 2732-Intel pinout-parts in the fixture, but the circuit schematic would have to be changed. The 2732 parts are not pin compatible with the Extended BASIC socket and will NOT work there! This limitation is imposed by the internal design of the 2732, which was meant to be used with the 8085 microprocessor.)

Photo 1 shows the adapter in place, but it blends into the background somewhat. The photo shows the upper right-hand area inside the RF shield of the Color Computer; the 40-pin IC in the upper right corner of the photo is the MC6883 Synchronous Address Multiplexer (SAM) chip. Moving left, you can see the BASIC ROM, and then a maze of wires feeding two 24-pin chips, one of which is turned 90 degrees from the other. This L-shaped part is the adapter I built to hold two EPROMs. The small board to the left is the CRT monitor circuit board (MICRO 54:19).

Photo 2 shows the top side of the fixture with only two sockets and a 24-pin component platform mounted to a piece of perfboard. Note that the perfboard fits closely between the pins of the component platform (JimPack Header Plug or equivalent), and the component platform is

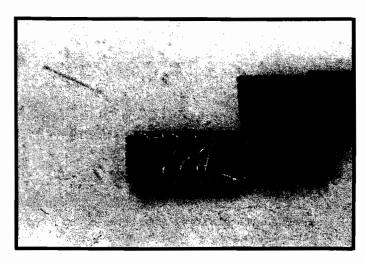


Photo 3. Here the decoder chip has been mounted and connected; power wires to the EPROMs have also been installed.

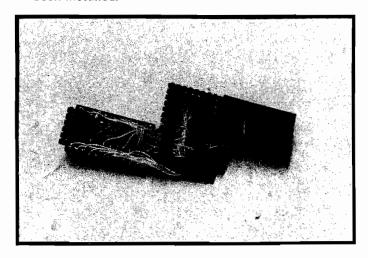


Photo 4. Top view of the completed module showing how wires are routed. Note that the center bridge of EPROM1's socket has been removed to ease the wire routing.

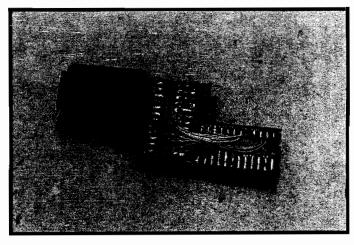


Photo 5. Bottom view of finished module. See text for commentary on wiring.



Unexcelled communications power and compatibility, especially for professionals and serious computer users. Look us over; **SuperTerm** isn't just "another" terminal program. Like our famous Terminal-40, it's the one others will be judged by.

- UP/DOWNLOAD FORMATS CBM, Xon-Xoff, ACK-NAK, etc.
- DISPLAY MODES 40 column; 80/132 with side-scrolling
- EMULATION 42 popular terminal protocols
- FUNCTION KEYS 8 standard, 52 user-defined
- BUFFERS Receive, Transmit, Program, and Screen
- · EDITING Full-screen editing of Receive buffer
- FILE CONVERSION ASCII to PGM, PGM to ASCII
- PRINTING Continuous printing with Smart ASCII and parallel printer; buffer printing with other interfaces or VIC printer
- DISK SUPPORT Directory, Copy, Rename, Scratch, etc.
- FLEXIBILITY Select baud, duplex, parity, stopbits, etc.

Program options are selected by menus and function keys. For maximum convenience, an EXEC file sets options on start-up. SuperTerm may be backed-up for safety. Software on disk or cassette, with special cartridge module.

Write for the full story on SuperTerm; or, if you already want that difference, order today!

Requires: Commodore 64 or VIC-20, disk drive or Datasette, and compatible modem. VIC version requires 16K memory expansion. Please specify VIC or 64 when ordering.

Just need UP/DOWNLOAD?

If you don't yet need SuperTerm's power, perhaps

Terminal-40 Plus (VIC) or '64 Terminal Plus is right for
you. We took our top-rated, smooth-scrolling terminal
programs, added up/download, disk commands, and
even more convenience. Then we put them on disk for
fast loading, just like you wanted. Need we say more?

Only \$49.95 (VIC version requires 8K mem exp)

P.S. Trade in your original Terminal-40 or '64 Terminal and deduct \$10.00.

VIC 20 and Commodore 64 are tradernarks of Commodore Electronics, Ltd.



also glued to the perfboard for extra support. Photo 3 shows power wires [Vcc and Ground] and the decoder chip installed. Note that the decoder chip has been inverted and glued to the perfboard, then wired into the circuit. Photos 4 or 5 show all the wires installed; note that the center bridge of the rotated socket has been removed to ease the wiring.

Hints for building the module: Begin by cutting a piece of perfboard slightly larger than necessary to hold the two sockets and one plug. Cut and try until it will lay flat on top of the Extended BASIC socket and fit in between the surrounding components as shown in photo 1. Install the plug in the open socket, then slide the perfboard through the pins until the best fit is found. I used cyanacrolate glue ("super glue") to attach the plug; even so, always use an IC puller on the plug itself to remove the fixture; the perfboard will flex loose or break otherwise. Install the E-Z Circuit strips, trim them away from the edge of the perfboard, and bend the EPROM socket pins flat against the E-Z Circuit before soldering. Use low pro-

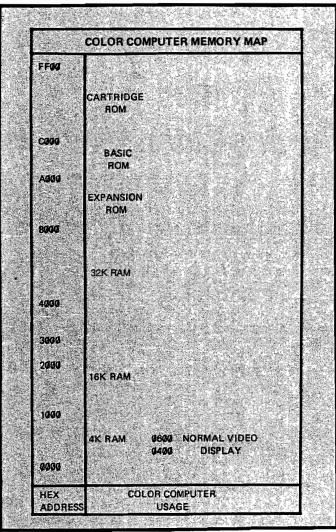


Figure 1: The memory map of the Color Computer reveals that only the Extended BASIC socket (\$8000-\$9FFF) or the Cartridge port (\$C000-\$FF00) can be used for custom software if the machine's BASIC ROM is used.

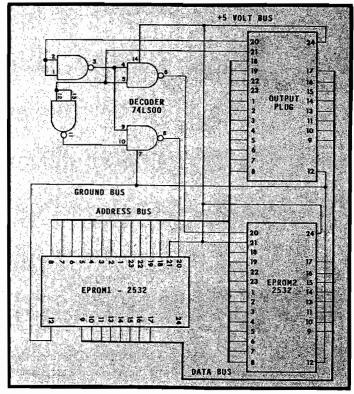


Figure 2: This schematic diagram shows how two 2532 EPROMs can be connected into the Color Computer memory map in place of the single 8K \times 8 ROM, which holds Extended BASIC.

file sockets, and work carefully to minimize vertical height; it will all just barely fit under the RF shield! Refer to figure 2 for all the connections; take your time and be sure to avoid solder bridges. After the wiring is complete. check for proper continuity and shorts, then install your programmed EPROMs and run the computer. (Note: Only the unique connections are detailed fully in figure 2; the rest are grouped into bundles and correspond pin-for-pin at each socket.)

The BASIC ROM checks locations \$8000-8001 for the code "45 58" [ASCII EX]. If this check is successful, the computer begins executing the code starting at \$8002. If your program begins with EX at \$8000, the computer will run your program instead of BASIC. When the Extended BASIC ROM is in place, it checks \$C000-C001 for "46 4B" (DK); if found execution begins at \$C002. Thus, you can use Extended BASIC with your custom program, which plugs into the Color Computer expansion port.

If you wish to modify software on another computer using the concepts outlined here, you must be able to find the memory map for your computer, determine which EPROM has the proper timing for your computer, and create a wiring diagram for your computer like the one shown in figure 2.

Mr. Tenny is MICRO's Interface Clinic columnist. You may contact him at P.O. Box 545, Richardson, TX 75080.

MICRO



, mmmmmmmm ANOTHER TECHNOLOGICAL BREAKTHROUGH



\$520[∞]

*AUTO DIAL 300/1200 BPS 212A COMPATIBLE MODEM

*BUILT-IN SPEAKER

- *EXCLUSIVE TWO YEAR WARRANTY
- *VERY COMPACT
- *COMPLETE COMM SOFTWARE AVAILABLE

*The STARCOM is our latest compact, most technologically advanced, 300/1200 BPS, SUPER INTELLIGENT AUTO DIAL MODEM. The STAR COM is our second generation product, utilizing only 3 LSI Chips, packaged in a custom designed reinforced plastic case. With the STARCOM, all you need is a modular wall plug: it requires NO TELEPHONE, simply key in the phone numbers from your Terminal or Microcomputer keyboard and the Modem will do the rest.

The OSCOM is another New Product designed for the OSBORNE® Computer User. To simplify its use by providing the necessary communication software integrated in the Modem, no more guessing as to which Software to use. *The SOFTCOM is a Communications Software Package for PC Microcomputer Users.

We Offer Very Generous Discounts To Our Dealers Call and Place Your Order Today ORDERS ONLY 1-800-323-2666 For Information Call 312-459-8881

INCOMM

Division of Interbusiness Corporation 115 N. Wolf Road Wheeling, IL 60090

Displaying PET's Keyboard Matrix

Many commercial game programs use their own routines to read keys. This allows detection of more than one key at a time. Different keyboards and ROMs work differently. This program aids in program conversion and in writing your own keyboard scanning routines.

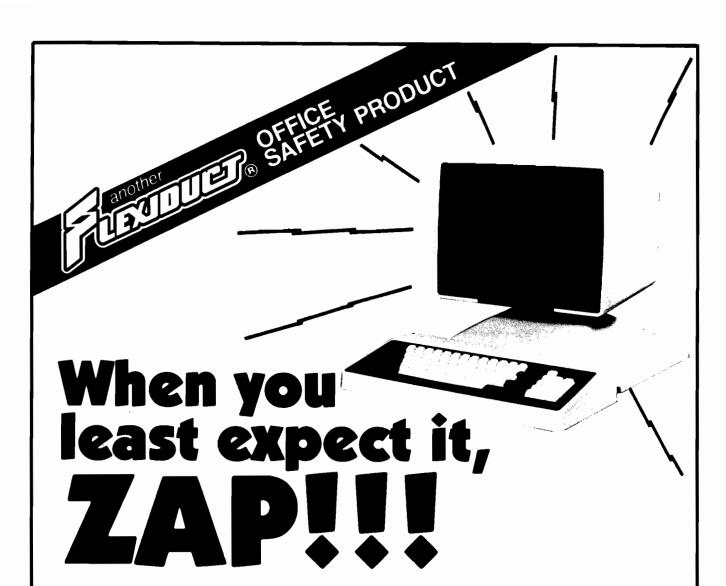
by Werner Kolbe

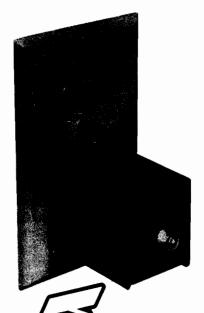
he Commodore computers of the PET/CBM series do not only differ in operating systems but also in versions of keyboard hardware. As a result, adapting programs written for one version to their own system is a primary concern of many Commodore enthusiasts. The following article will help them adapt machine-language programs to different keyboard implementations.

When you press a key on the keyboard you close an electrical contact that connects two wires. All the wires are organized in a rectangular matrix as shown in figure 1. The outputs of a four to ten multiplexer (in my PET it is a 74LS145) lead to ten horizontal lines. If a key is pressed down, one of these lines is connected to one of the eight vertical lines leading to the PB port of the PIA 6520.

To find out which key is pressed, the PA registered of the PIA is addressed under 59408 (\$E810) and the number of the row is stored into this register. This line is then pulled from "high" or logical "1" to "low" or logical "0" level. If you want to detect whether or not the key M (on the nonbusiness keyboard) is pressed, store a six into 59408, which will pull row six to low level. All the inputs of the PB input port have normally high level. But if in this example the "M" was pressed, you will get a "low" level on the vertical line three. Thus, if you address the PB port, you will get a binary 11110111 or a hexadecimal \$F7 or decimal 247.

The operating system scans the keyboard every sixtieth second during its hardware interrupt cycle. It sequentially addresses the rows and tests the columns at the PB inputs. Therefore the BASIC programmer must not be concerned with contacts or rows and columns, he just uses his INPUT or





In a few millionths of a second, common electrical surges and spikes can enter your data processing equipment and cause memory loss, false logic and misregistration. Surges very often do permanent damage to microcircuitry.

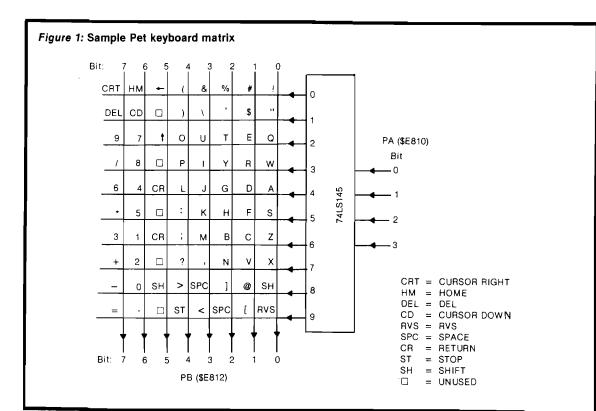
FLEXIDUCT Surge Suppressors catch surges and spikes before they have a chance to enter your equipment. In billionths of a second (Nanoseconds), **FLEXIDUCT** Surge Suppressors dissipate surges and spikes from any side of the line (most protect only one side).

Model FS-P plugs into the wall outlet to protect that outlet and all other outlets on that circuit. For safety, it is fused to protect from overloads

No computer should be without the protection of a **FLEXIDUCT** Surge Suppressor...**especially yours!** Write or call for further information. Available from office products retailers.

Surge Suppressors

a product of Winders & Geist, Inc. P.O. Box 83088 Lincoln, NE 68501 402/474-3400



Keyboard-Matrix requires: Any PET or CBM

Listing 1: BASIC Program

Listing 2:

Disassembly of machine-code portion

37B	A2	0 9			LDX	=09
37D	8E	10	E8		STX	PORTA
380	8A				TXA	
381	48				PHA	
382	ЯD	12	E8		LDA	PORTB
385	20	8F	9 3		JSR	Ji
388	68				FLA	
389	ĤĤ				TAX	
38A	СA				DEX	
388	10	FØ			BPL	37D
38D	58				CLI	
38E	60				RTS	
38F	48			J1	PHA	
390	A2	98			LDX.	= <u>@</u> (2)
392	20	02	83		JBR	JB
395	80	07			LDY	=97
397	68				PLA	
398	ΘĤ				ASLA	7
399	48				PHA	
398	₽Ø	09			BCS	L4
390	A9	12			LDA	=12
39E	20	02	FF		JSR	J5
3 8 1	H9	30			LDA	=30
383	D0	92			ENE	L6
3A5	A9	31		L4	LDFI	
387	20	D2	FF	L6	JSR	J5
3AA	89	92			LDA	≈92
3AC	20	D2	FF		JSR	J5
3AF	88				ĐΕΥ	
3B0	30	97			BMI	L7
3B2	A 2	02			LDX	
384	20	02	9 3		JSR	JB
3B7	FΘ	DE			BEO	397
	68			L7	FLA	
3BA	20	BD	93		JSR	J9
380	A9	0D		$J\ni$	LDA	
38F	40	D2	FF		JMF	
302	A9	10		JЗ	LDA	
304	20	D2	FF		JSR	J5
307	CH				DEX	
308	DΘ	FΑ			BHE	304
30A	60				RTS	

GET statements and the system does the work for him. But if he tries to program more advanced games, he will discover a major drawback of the GET or, in machine language, the \$FFE4 subroutine. It works only for one key pressed at the same time. If you try to control speed and direction at the same time, one or both will get priority and the other function will be disabled. That is the reason why many good programs use their own keyboard scanning routine by which this problem can be avoided. If you want to use such a program on a system with another keyboard, you will have to alter this routine.

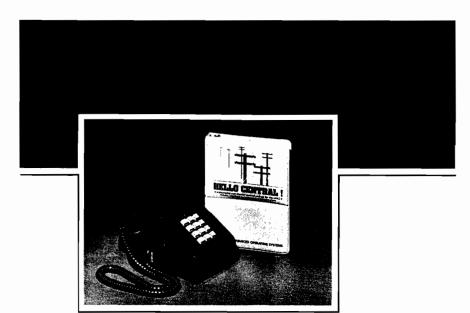
I wrote the program "Keyboard-Matrix'' to get a clear impression of the different functions and to be able to investigate the differences of the keyboard versions. The program is partly written in machine language to allow a fast response, but it is also possible to access the ports via PEEK and POKE from BASIC. In this case you have to disable PET's hardware interrupt before you interfere with the operating system's scanning routine. With a POKE 59411,60 the interrupt will be disabled, and with POKE 59411,61 it is restored. You must do that in a program because after the POKE 59411,60 your keyboard will be dead and you cannot enter anything else.

When running, the program Keyboard-Matrix will show you on the screen which row is connected to which column by the key you are pressing. It also works when several keys are pressed at the same time. Watch what happens if you press three keys, such as G, H, J in figure 1. In this case row 5 is also connected to column 3 over the three switches. There is no way to detect under this condition if the K is pressed or not.

Many programs also use the value that they PEEK under 151 (515 for the old ROMs), where the system puts a coded value of the pressed key. As the systems use different codes, the content of this location, together with the appropriate ASC value, is also displayed on the screen.

You may contact Mr. Kolbe at van der KamLaan 65, 2625 KN Delft, Netherlands

MICRO



HELLO CENTRAL!

The single most important telecommunications program available today . . .

"The most satisfying feature of HELLO CENTRAL! is its user-friendliness. . . offers some features that have been longed for in a terminal program. . .HELLO CENTRAL! is a great terminal program. . .consider this one."

-SOFTALK (December, 1982)

"The manual is relatively easy to read. . . Most directions, choices, and commands are either easy to remember or are displayed on the screen. . . In my opinion, the best feature. . . is the text editor. It allows you to write, insert, delete, and copy blocks of text in a very efficient manner. . . can receive and store text files written in Integer. . . Applesoft® BASIC and in Binary Code. . . "

—DESKTOP COMPUTING (December, 1982)

Here are a few of the features standard with HELLO CENTRAL!

- 18,000 character buffer to store an unlimited number of lines, regardless of length
- No need for 80-column hardware, because internal wordwrap eliminates split words
- · Auto dial/answer and take-a-message
- · Accepts any ASCII file
- Upper and lower case input and output
- Multiple user-defined directories
- Powerful text editor lets you modify incoming and outgoing information
- Not copy-protected, allowing for easy back-up
- Completely menu-driven
- · Program updates (when available) via modem

Ask for No. 26081 only \$99.00

Only HELLO CENTRAL! has all of these features for \$99.00! Call 800-428-3696 or 317-298-5566 and ask for Operator 402.

Available for Apple II® series computers, including the new IIe®.

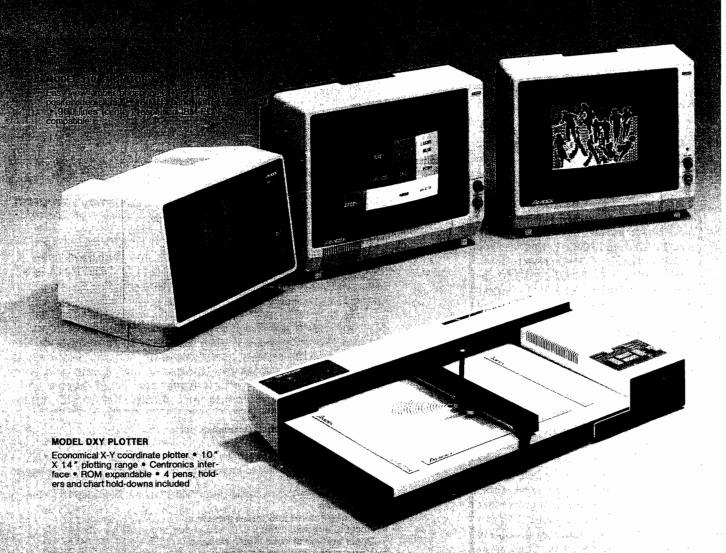
Apple II, II-PLUS, IIe, and Applesoft are registered trademarks, of Apple Computer, Inc.



SAMS BOOKS & SOFTWARE

HOWARD W. SAMS & CO., INC. 4300 West 62nd Street P.O. Box 7092 Indianapolis, IN 46206

ANDEK...your guide to



YOUR COMPATIBILITY CHART

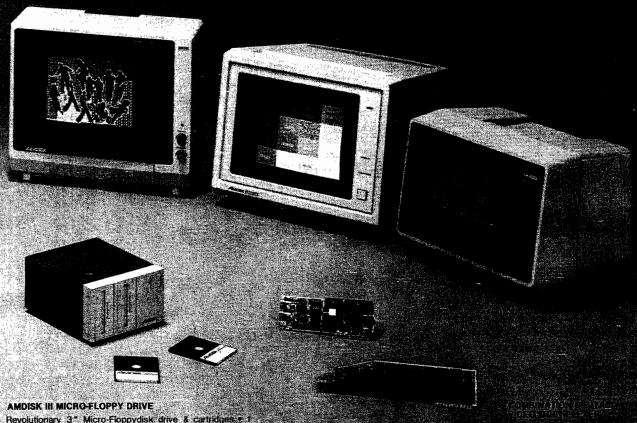
MORE COMPATIBILITY INTERFACES DUE SOON ... CHECK FACTOR

COMPUTER			MON	ITORS	PLOTTER	AMDISK III	NOTES							
COM CIEN	VIDEO-300	VIDEO-310	COLOR-I	COLOR-II	COLOR-IIA	COLOR-III	COLOR-IV							
IBM-PC	•	•	•	•	*	•		•	•	* Special Cabling Required				
APPLE III	•			*	*	*		•		 Special Cabling or Converter Required 				
APPLE II	•		•	*	*	*		•		* DVM Board Required				
ATARI 800	*		*							* Opt. Atari Cable Required				
VIC-20			*							* Opt. VIC Cable Required				
TRS-80	*									* Opt. TRS Cable Required				
Osborne	*									* Opt. Interface Required				
TI-99			*							* Opt. TI Cable Required				
Commodore-64	*		*							* Opt. Commodore Cable Req.				

innovative computing!

NEW 2 YEAR WARRANTY!

On all monitor electronics . . . 3 yrs. on all CRT's (See details at dealer)



Revolutionary 3.* Micro-Floppydisk drive & cartridges • 1
Megabyte (unformatted) storage • Track-to-track compatible
with 5.4.* floppydisk drives • Built-in power supply • Hard
plastic, protective floppydisk cartridge

Amdek Corp. is dedicated to marketing quality computer peripheral equipment to enhance the use of popular personal computers. Our research & development staff keeps abreast of progress in computer techology and equipment and strives to offer you state-of-the-art advances in peripheral equipment.

Amdek products are distributed nationwide and in Canada through major distributors. And, we have factory-trained manufacturer's representatives ready to serve you in every major marketing area. Amdek offices are located in Chicago. Los Angeles & Dallas.

Just circle the reader service number, or contact us to receive complete technical specifications on these Amdek products.

ANDEK CORP.

WE DIDN'T MAKE IT CUTE,



fidence in your ability to operate at

P.O. Box 673, Waltham, MA 02254

(617)891-6602 • 1-800-343-1813

peak performance and eliminate

data base loss.

and proceed with your normal

routine. In the event of a power-

line problem such as a brownout

Signed Binary Multiplication with the MC6809

By T. J. Wagner and G. J. Liponski

imothy Stryker ("Signed Binary Multiplication is Unsigned," MICRO 56:76 observed that when two m-bit unsigned integers are multiplied, the least significant m-bits of the product is the correct signed product when the m-bit integers are treated as signed integers and their product is in the m-bit signed range. (The phrase signed integers in this note always means two's complement integers.) For example, to multiply two 8-bit signed integers, one could sign extend each to sixteen bits, perform an unsigned multiply with the 16-bit extensions, and take the least significant sixteen bits of this product for the signed 16-bit result.

In this note, we offer a different technique for signed multiplication, which is useful on a microprocessor that has an unsigned multiply instruction, such as the MC6809. This will also provide another comparison between the 6502 and the 6809.

The 6809 has a multiply instruction, MUL, which multiplies the unsigned 8-bit contents of accumulator A with the unsigned contents of accumulator B, putting the result in accumulator D (accumulator A concatenated with accumulator B). Because MUL is short and fast, it is more efficient to write multiple precision multiplication subroutines using MUL rather than implementing any of the standard algorithms. (Several such subroutines may be found in T.J. Wagner and G.J Lipovski's, Fundamentals of

Microcomputer Programming, [Mac-Millan Publishing Co., Ltd., 1983].] It also makes sense to find ways of doing signed multiples that use MUL. We illustrate how the contents of D can be modified after MUL to carry out effectively a multiplication of the signed contents of A and B. Once you understand the technique, you can modify any unsigned multiplication routine to get the equivalent signed routine.

Figure 1 SUBROUTINE SGNMUL

* SGNMUL multiplies the signed contents of A times the signed contents * of B, returning the correct signed product in D. Registers D and CC are * changed. Only bit N in CC is set correctly on return.

SGNMU	I.	PSHS	į.	ı,B
		MUL		
		TST	8. THE 28ST AND SERVICE SERVICES	S.
		BPL SUBA	3	GN1 S
SGN1		TST	7	
Mark State		BPL SUBA	A STANKING MENTAL OF THE PERSON OF THE PERSO	GN2 .S
SGN2		LEAS	the marketing the Vision 1990 and	S
The subjective	4.7.2000年	RTS	* 46.00	

Suppose that M and N are 8-bit signed integers with two's complement representations a_7, \ldots, a_0 and b_7, \ldots, b_0 , respectively. If M is in accumulator A and N is in accumulator B, then the MUL instruction multiplies

$$(M + a_7^*2^8) * (N + b_7^*2^8)$$
 (1)

putting the result in accumulator D. For example,

$$M = -a_7 *2^7 + a_6 *2^6 + ... + a_0 *2^0$$

so that

$$M + a_7^*2^8 = a_7^*2^7 + a_6^*2^6 + ... + a_0^*2^0$$

is the unsigned integer in accumulator A and, similarly, $N + 6_7*2^8$ is the unsigned integer in accumulator B. Since (1) equals

$$M*N + a_7*N*2^8 + b_7*M*2^8 + a_7*b_7*2^{16}$$
 (1)

we see that modifying the contents of accumulator D to get M*N requires subtracting the two middle terms of [2] from D if they are non-zero. (The last term of [2], if non-zero, does not appear in D and can be ignored.) The subroutine SGNMUL, shown in figure 1, makes this adjustment in D where we note that to subtract 2^{8*} N or 2^{8*} M from D, we need only subtract N or M from the accumulator A. The instruction

BSR SGNMUL

then is like an instruction that multiplies the signed contents of accumulator A times the signed contents of accumulator B, putting the result in D.

A comparison of the 6809 subroutine SIGMUL with the 6502 subroutine of listing 1 of Stryker indicates a substantial improvement in both length and speed. Multiple precision unsigned multiply subroutines for the 6809 can be easily modified by this technique to get efficient multiple precision signed multiply subroutines. We emphasize that this technique is most useful when used with microprocessors with an unsigned multiply instruction.

You may contact the authors at The University of Texas at Austin, College of Engineering, Austin, TX 78712.

MICRO



Interface Clinic

by Ralph Tenny

he circuits presented in previous columns have not had stringent power supply requirements, so batteries have been one option to power all designs presented. Our future projects will be much more dependent upon good power supply performance power supplies is that some of you will for proper operation than previous circuits. Therefore discussion of power supply techniques is in order.

My prime concern in the discussion to follow will be two power supply characteristics: regulation and impedance. Voltage regulation of a power supply is expressed as a percentage: (voltage change)/(output voltage) ×

100%. Power supply impedance is defined as (voltage change)/(current change). We will compute examples below, but both these power supply parameters are computed after applying a load to a power supply and recording the changes in output voltage.

My main reason for discussing either want to save cash outlay by building your own, or learn by doing (the best way to learn!). For you tinkerers, I hope to provide guidelines to help insure successful project development.

power supplies mentioned previously.

power supplies is the AC adapters now readily available. AC adapters are entirely adequate as primary voltage sources, but there are certain considerations that will dictate the performance of circuits they power.

Two kinds of adapters are available; the simplest type outputs only an AC voltage, while the second kind provides a DC voltage, with or without a filter capacitor on the output. Figure 1 shows a typical unregulated power supply that can be built using a variety of parts. The dashed line encloses the circuit diagram of an AC-output adapter, while Let's consider alternatives to the the solid line encloses the circuit of a DC-output unit. If a filter capacitor is One prime source for experimenter included in a DC-output adapter, it

Figure 1: Typical schematics for AC adapters, showing the difference between AC and DC output types.

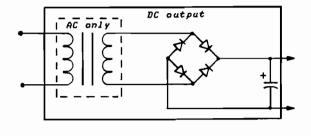
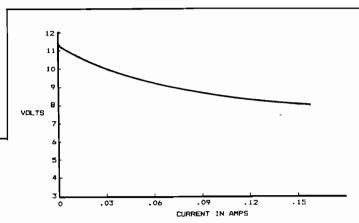


Figure 2: Voltage vs. output current plot of a typical DC-output AC adapter.



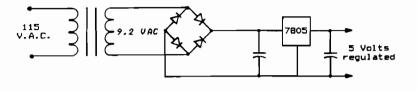
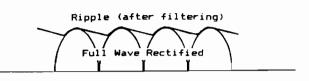


Figure 3: Regulated DC output from a DC-output AC adapter.

Figure 4: Full wave rectified DC (lower trace) can be filtered by adding a capacitor; the capacitor charges on the DC peaks and discharges between peaks.



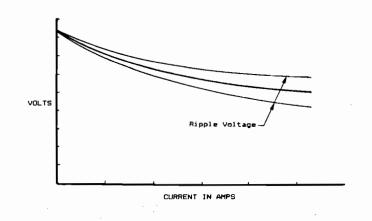


Figure 5: A repeat of Figure 1, showing the addition of ripple voltage excursions.

Figure 6: By allowing 2.2 volts "headroom" for a threeterminal regulator, it is possible to determine graphically the maximum regulated current.

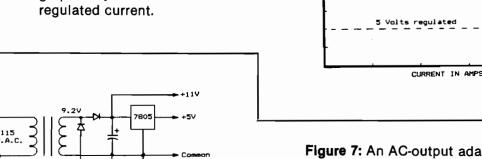


Figure 7: An AC-output adapter gives added flexibility in designing custom power supplies for special projects.

probably will be too small to give ade- exceed that limit unless it is se- .44% regulation; the impedance is quate filtering for our needs.

Previously I said that AC adapters source. Let's see why I put a qualifier on that: figure 2 shows the voltage regulation curve for a typical DCoutput AC adapter, which has a rating stamped on the case. This rating says "8V DC 160 ma."; the curve shows that, with 160 ma. (1 ma. = .001)Ampere load, the output is about 8 soars dramatically as the current load is reduced to zero. The normal voltage most of our experiments will need is 5 volts, +/-5% (between 4.75 and 5.25 volts], and this device will always

verely overloaded.

VOLTS

are adequate as a primary voltage and impedance of this "typical" power pect to use for digital circuits. supply. From the performance curve, we can see that the no load output for using any transformer and rectifier voltage is 11.4 volts; with the 150 ma. system for powering electronic circuits load the output is only 8.1 volts. To is ripple voltage. Figure 4 shows the compute the regulation: (11.4 -8.1/11.4 = 29% (very poor). The im-full-wave rectification, before and after pedance is 3.3v./.15A = 22 ohms. For adding a filter capacitor to the circuit. our purpose, we need to put a 5-volt. The capacitor can be made very large, volts. However, note that the voltage regulator on the output of the AC so that the ripple becomes small, but adapter as shown in figure 3. Now, this increases the cost of the project. If when we measure the voltage change we allow, for example, 1 volt of ripple, between no load and 150 ma. load, we then figure 5 shows how the ripple find only 22 millivolts change. The new regulation is 0.022/5 volts, or

0.022/.15 = .15 ohms. That is much Let's stop and figure the regulation better and is about what we should ex-

> Another important consideration voltage waveforms that result from

> > (Continued on page 115)

SJB DISTRIBUTORS. THE MOST COMPETITIVE PRICES ON COMMODORE.

@commodo	
NEW COMMODORE PRODU	
CBM 64	C
CBM B500	\$ 6
CBM B700	29
CBM 1520 Plotter	2
CBM 1701 Color Monitor	2
B Series Software	Č
SOFTWARE FOR CBM 64	
Word Processing (WordPro 3+)	. \$
Word-Pac (tape)	. '
The Assistant Series	
Writer's Assistant (easy and flexible)	. !
File Assistant (database with merge)	. !
Spreadsheet Assistant	. !
Pers. Finance Assist.(great reports)	
Busicalc (Spreadsheet)	. !
Coco II (build your own games easily)	
Home Accounting Package	. ;
General Ledger, A/R, A/P	
(With check writing)	ea. 1 :
CBM EasyFinance	. (
CBM EasyScript	. 8
CBM EasyFile	
Data Manager	
Stock(investment analysis)	. 8
Pet Emulator (emulates 4.0 basic)	
Sprite-Magic (use joystick	
to design sprites)	
Assembler Package (cassette or disk,	•
compiled, includes editor, loader,	
disassembler)	. 3
Spacebett	. ?
Retroball	. 3
INTERFACES & ACCESSOF	
80 Column Expander	
VIC 1600 Modem	
VIC 1650 (auto answer, auto dial)	. 1
VIC 1525 Graphic Printer	. 3
VIC 1530 Datasette Recorder	. (
VIC 1541 Disk Drive	. 32
VIC Switch (connect 8 64's or Vics	
to printer, dd)	. 14
IEEE Interface (64)	
PET-IEEE cable	
IEEE-IEEE cable (2m)	
Parallel Interface (Epson, Okidata,	•
IDS NEO	
IDS, NEC)	. 8
RO-232 PILLIEI IIIETOCE (UKIOOTO,	
Diablo, etc.).	. (
Programmers Reference Guide	.]
Verbatim Diskettes (10 per box)	. 2
Victree (Programmers Utility)	. 7
VIC PRODUCTS & ACCESSO	RIE
8K RAM Memory Expansion Cartridge	
16K DAM	٠.

VIC IEEE Interface. VIC 3 Slot Expander. VIC 6 Slot Expander. RS-232 Printer Interface Cassette Interface Home Finance Package (6 tapes) Gorf (64 also). Omega Race Arcade Joystick - Heavy duty w/2 firing buttons! Great for the VIC or 64	. 27 . 70 . 65 . 27 . 47 . 30
MONITORS - GREAT	
RESOLUTION (64 OR VIC	;)
Amdek Color I	299
Amdek II or III	cai
Panasonic CT160	279
Cornrex 6500 - 13" Color	299
Green Phosphor)	129
Video/Audio Cable	125
PRINTERS - LETTER QUALI	TY
CBM 8300, 40 cps	
Diablo 620, 25 cps	949 819
Transtar 130, 16 cps (auto load,	019
wp features!)	769
NEC 7700 series	2350
NEC 3500 series	1600
PRINTERS - DOT MATRIX	,
CBM 8023, 150 cps/graphics	
Epson FX Printer, 160 cps	589 529
Epson MX-80 w/Graffrax	349
CBM Graphics for Epson	65
Okidata 82A, 120 cps (serial	
and parallel)	429
NEC 8023A (parallel)	439 559
Star Gemini, 10.	360
Star Gemini, 15	499
COMMODORE BUSINESS	
SERIES	
SuperPet (5 languages,	
2 processors) \$	1409
CBM 8032 Computer, 80 Column	1029
CBM Memory Expansion, 64K.	359
CBM 8050, 1 mg. Dual Drive	1259
CBM 0250, 2 mg. Dudi Drive	1500 2240
	2600
CBM 2031, 170K Single Drive (New)	489
DC Hayes Smart Modem	220
BUSINESS SOFTWARE	
WordPro 4+ or 5+	
Administrator	489
VisiCalc (expanded)	199
The Manager (database)	199
Payrolled	1 325
	1, 523

MasterCard, Visa, Money Order, Bank Check

COD (add \$5) accepted.
Add 3% surcharge for credit cards.
In stock items shipped within 48 hours,
F.O.B, Dallas, Texas
All products shipped with manufacturer's
warranty.

Prices are subject to change without notice.

TO ORDER CALL TOLL FREE 800-527-4893 800-442-1048

(Within Texas)

Business Hours Mon.- Fri. 8 to 6, Sat. 10-2

Write for free catalog.

GAME OF THE MONTH



SJB DISTRIBUTORS INC.

10520 Plano Road, Suite 206 Dallas, Texas 75238 (214) 343-1328

Interface Clinic (continued)

voltage affects the voltage output. Note impedance connections, which can pre- catalog. Their address is 1355 that the ripple gets larger in proportion to the load current, and that this ripple ing properly. (which really is an AC signal imposed on the DC voltage) is approximately centered on the voltaged that would be read by an ordinary voltmeter. The three-terminal regulator shown in figure 3 requires a minimum of 2.2 volts excess voltage in order for it to regulate properly. Since the regulator is very fast, this excess voltage should be measured at the bottom of the ripple peaks. This is illustrated in figure 6, where two straight lines corresponding to +5 volts and +7.2 volts (2.2 volts) excess have been added to the graph. At the point where the 7-volt line intersects the ripple voltage peaks, the regulator will stop working properly. This represents the maximum regulated current it is possible to deliver to a load with the transformer and filter capacitor shown.

In many cases, it is preferable to use AC-output AC adapters for a project; one major advantage is that these adapters are often available with higher output current; in fact, one with 2.5 Amperes output is available from Jameco. Another advantage is that with DC-output units, only the single voltage is easily available. Figure 7 shows a power supply that gives both +11 volts and -11 volts unregulated, and +5 volts regulated. This power supply circuit can be used for a small computer if the heavy-duty Jameco transformer is used. The two unregulated voltages can be used for RS-232 output drivers, while the regulated voltage can be used to power the main computer circuits. So, by making careful choices of transformers and other components, a broad range of voltages can be generated.

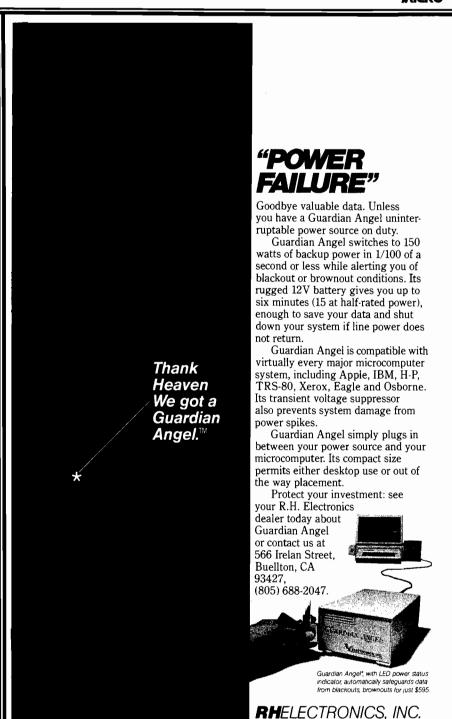
One final topic: power supply wiring practice. You should always use a heavy wire (or wide copper strip on a PC board) for the power supply common connection. Also, all high-current voltage wires should be as large as possible. If a wire or trace has to go over about 3", you should connect small filter (decoupling) capacitors between the power wire and ground at several places along the length of the wire. Finally, be sure that you solder all power supply connections very carefully, to minimize the chance of high

vent digital circuits from work-

Let's add another supplier to the onces previously mentioned, not because I feel we should spread our money around, but rather to have a broader ranger of parts available than Radio Shack has. I recommend you write to Jameco Electronics and get a

Shoreway Rd., Belmont CA 94002. This company has a broad range of integrated circuits, along with many other parts useful in the projects we will see in future sessions.

Please forward questions and suggestions for discussion topics to Mr. Tenny at P.O. Box 545, Richardson, TX



*Patents pending, UL listed, FCC approved, 240V/50 Hz version available. Dealers and OEM inquiries invited

computer mail order





TE	RI	м	N	ALS

800A			\$1099.00
	•	OMPU	JTERS
970	٠.,		CALI
950			\$929.00
925			\$719.00
920			\$739.00
912			\$689.00
910	• • •		

	 ٠	٠	٠	٠	٠	٠		•	٠	٠	•	•	•	•	•	٠	٠	•	٠.	•	•			•	٦
802																		S	2	2	39	99).(α	C
803																		\$	1	9	94	19).	O	C
802H										٠								\$	4	l	39) 5	j.	0	C
806/20																									
816/40																									
1602																									
1603			٠				٠															С	A	L	L

MODEMS HAYES ...\$219.00 Smart 1200 (1200 Baud) ... \$519.00

Chronograph	. \$ 199.00
Micromodem 100	.\$309.00
Micromodem II	.\$279.00
Micromodem II (with term)	.\$299.00
Smart Com II	\$99.00
Smart 1200B	.\$469.00
NOVATION	
J-Cat	\$119.00
Cat	
D-Cat	
103 Smart Cat	
Apple Cat II	
103/212 Smart Cat	
212 Apple Cat II	
Apple Cat II 212 Upgrade	. \$309.00
ANCHOR	
Mark I (RS-232)	\$79.00
Mark II (Atari)	\$79.00
Mark III (Tl. 99)	.\$109.00
Mark IV (CBM-PET)	.\$125.00
Mark V (Osborne)	\$95.00
Mark VI (IBM-PC)	.\$179.00
Mark VII (Auto Ans/Auto Dial) .	
Mark VIII	
TRS-80 Color Computer	
9 Volt Power Supply	\$9.00
o . o o Supply	



IIE-1.	٠,																			5	1	1	3	69	9.	O	ю
IIE·2.																				\$	1	•	3	4	9.	O	ю
HE∙3.																											
IIE-4.																											
PC-E																											
PC·1.																											
PC·2.																											
PC-XL																											
1620																											
1630																											
1640																											
Cyma	S	Ċ	1	łt	٧	٧	а	r	e	•		•	•	•	•	٠	•	•	•				•	С	A	L	L

MONITORS

AMOEK
300G\$149.00
300A\$159.00
310A\$169.00
Color i\$279.00
Color plus\$299.00
Color II\$399.00
Color III
Color IV\$999.00
USI
Pi 1, 9" G\$99.00
Pi 2, 12" G\$119.00
Pi 3, 12" A\$159.00
Pi 4. 9" A\$139.00
1400 Color \$299.00
ZENITH
ZVM 121\$95.00
ZT1 Terminal\$369.00
BMC
12" Green\$85.00
9191 13" Color\$299.00
TAXAN
12 N Green\$129.00
12 A Amber\$139.00
PANABONIC
TR 120 Hi-res. Green\$159.00
OT 100 Dural Marie Code \$159.00

CT 160 Dual Mode Color ... \$299.00 NEC JB 1260\$119.00

JB 1201\$149.00 JC 1212\$299.00 JC 12-202 \$299.00

JC 1203.....\$469.00

GORILLA

..... \$89.00



HP41CV...\$209.00 HP 75.....\$749.00 HP 41C\$146.00 HP 10C\$52.00

HEWLETT

MP 12C
HP 15C\$92.00
HP 16C\$92.00
For HP41/41CV
HPIL Module\$99.00
HPIL Cassette or Printer\$359.00
Card Reader\$144.00
Extended Functions Module\$64.00
Time Module\$64.00



12" Green

\$219 TIMEX SINCLAIR \$3995 1000

16K Memory	\$44.9
2040 Printer	\$99.9
Vu-Caic	\$17.9
Check Book Manager	\$13.9
Organizer	\$14.9
Budgeter	\$13.9
Stock Option	\$14.9
Loan & Mortage Amortizer	
Mindware Printer	



ΙB

PC-1500A POCKET COMPUTER \$169.00

PC-1250A \$89.00
125 Printer/Micro Cassette \$129.00
150 Printer/Plotter/Cassette\$172.00
151 4K RAM\$55.00
152 Cassette Recorder\$62.00
155 8K RAM\$94.00
158 8K RAM Battery\$129.00
161 16K RAM\$139.00



NEC 3550 PRINTER... \$1799 PERCOM/TANOOM

PERCOIN/ IMMOUNT		
ORIVE		
5¼" 320K Floppy \$279.00		
10 Meg Hard\$1495.00		
AMOEK		
310A Amber Monitor\$169.00		
DXY 100 Plotter\$599.00		
Color II\$399.00		
AST.		
Combo PlusCALL		
Mega PlusCALL		
Mega PackCALL		
I/O Plus CALL		
PROFESSIONAL		
BOETWARE		

PC Plus Word Processing ...\$319.00 MICRO PRO

1011040 -40			
Word Star/Mail Merge\$319.00			
InfoStar\$299.00			
Speli Star\$159.00			
CallStar\$159.00			
MICROSTUF			
Crosstalk \$139.00			

Crosstalk \$139.00	
MICROSOFT	
Multiplan \$199.00	

	DN-TATE \$419.00
	US
EasyWriter II	\$209.00
EasySpeller	\$129.00

CONTINENTAL

SOFTWARE
1st Class Mail/Form Letter \$89.00
The Home Accountant Plus\$109.00

SYNAPSE			
File Manager\$119.00	0		

LOTUS			
123		.\$369.00	
PFS			
	APPLE	IBM	
File	\$89.00	\$99.00	
Report	\$89.00	\$89.00	
Graph	\$89.00	\$99.00	
Write	n/a	\$99.00	

	400.00	455.00
port	\$89.00	\$89.00
aph	\$89.00	\$99.00
rite	n/a	\$99.00
	KRAFT	
M Joystick		\$55.00

IBM Paddles		 \$39.00
GUAO A	ΑМ	 CALL



 SANYO

BANTO
MBC-555\$795.00
MBC·1000\$1599.00
MBC-160 Drive \$539.00
PR5500 Letter Quality Printer \$699.00

PRINTERS EPSON MX80 FT, MX100......CALL

FX80CALL	
OKIDATA 82, 83, 84	

,
STAR
Stx 80\$169.00
Gemini 10\$299.00
Gemini 15\$479.00
Serial Board\$75.00
SMITH CORONA

SMILL CORDI	~~
TP-1	\$469.00
TP-2	CALL
Tractor Feed	\$129.00

								C	3		ľ	٦	r	C	I	۲	ŧ								
																				\$2	0	9	.(ж	3
t	•	91	r	ξ	3	5	1	()	P	•									\$3	7	9	.(0)

Gorilla

Prowriter 8510P	\$379.00
Prowriter 1550P	\$689.00
Starwriter F10-40P	.\$1149.00
Printmaster F10-55P	.\$1569.00
Tractor Feed	\$109.00
DIASYWRIT	ER
2000 Letter Quality	.\$1149.00

2000 Letter Quality\$1149.00	
2500"NEW"CALL	
Tractor Feed\$109.00	
DIABLO	

20																			S	g	1	ŀ	9	١.	30	0	
30					,												1	5	1	7	•	5	9	.()(0	
								١	ı	•	٠,	c	3														

Call for ALL Configurations on IDS PRISM PRINTERS.

										ı	١	ı	ı	Ξ	1	3										
80	23	3.								. ,										\$	3	g	9	١.	0	0
77	10)/	7	7	'	3	0												. ;	\$ 2	1	4	9	١.	0	0

8023	
7710/7730	\$2149.00
3510/3530	\$1549.00

CABLES & CONNECTIONS

PRINTER CABLES
Atari to Parallel\$29.00
Atari to Serial\$29.00
Apple to Parallel \$69.00
Apple to Parallel/Graphics\$99.00
Apple to Serial\$89.00
IBM to Parallel\$35.00
IBM to Serial\$29.00
Parallel to Parallel\$29.00
Serial to Serial\$29.00
0

Grappier Plus\$129.00 CBM 64 to IEEE Board..... \$79.00 Apple 80 Column Card\$159.00 CBM Pet to Parallel\$99.00 CBM Pet to Serial\$89.00

REACY FORMS

1or2"Address Labels(Tract.Feed)..\$9.95 15" Report Paper(Tract Feed)...\$24.95 81/2"Blnk Wht Paper(Tract.Feed)..\$19.95

computer mail order west



In NV call (702)588-5654

Order Status Number: 588-5654

SHARP

Dept. 915, P.O. Box 6689, Stateline, NV 89449

No risk, no deposit on C.O.D. orders. Pre-paid orders receive free shipping within the UPS Continental United States with no waiting period for certified checks or money orders. Add 3%(minumum \$3.00) shipping and handling on all C.O.D. orders and credit card orders. Larger shipments may require charges. NV and PA residents add sales tax. All items subject to availability and price change. NOTE: We stock manufacturer's and third party software for most all computers on the market. Call today for our new catalog.

omputer mail order



ACE 1000 Color Computer ACE 1100 Drive & Cover for ACE 1000 ACE 1200 Computer with Disk Drive ACE PRO PACK:

ACE 1000, Disk Drive, 80 Column Card, ACECaic & ACEWriter II

MICRO-SCI

	•	-	٠	9	1	9	1	ı,		5	٠	_	,	L	•	7	٠	ς,	ı						
																				5	2	4	9	١.	(

24	7	•	С	()	n	t	r	o	•			•				•	•	•	•	•	•	•	5	8	9	. (х)
22																													
170																													
44																													
42																													

Elite	I (Apple/Franklin)\$279.00
Elite	II (Apple/Franklin)CALL
Elite	III (Apple/Franklin)CALL

VISICORP

FUR AFFLE, IDM & FRANKLIN
Visidex\$189.00
Visifile\$189.00
Visiplot\$159.00
Visiterm\$89.00
Visitrend/Plot\$229.00
VisiSchedule \$229.00
Desktop Plan\$189.00
Visicalc (Apple, CBM, IBM)\$179.00
Visicorp prices for IBM may vary slightly.

LJK Letter Perfect Apple\$109.00

Data Perrect Apple\$75.00			
AXLON			
Apple/Franklin 128K Ram \$299.00			
Apple/Franklin Ram Disk\$729.00			

MPC

8ubdisk (128K Non Volitare) . . . \$649.00

JOYSTICKS

WICO\$21.95

Joystick\$21.95		
Famous Red Ball\$23.95		
Power Grip\$21.95		
Three-Way Deluxe\$22.95		
Atari/VIC Trackball\$34.95		
Apple Trackball\$59.95		
KRAFT		
Atari Single Fire\$13.00		
Atari Switch Hitter\$16.00		
Apple Joystick\$44.00		
Apple Paddles\$39.00		

(x commodore



CBM 8032

CBM64 \$229 VIC 20 \$99 CALL ON

Executive 64 Portable

1520 Color Printer/Plotter.	\$169.00
1525 80 Column Printer	.\$219.00
1526	\$319.00
1530 Datasette	\$69.00
1541 Single Disk Drive	\$249.00
1600 VIC Modem	\$59.00
1650 AD/AA Modem	\$89.00
1701 14" Color Monitor	\$249.00
Pet 64	.\$569.00
Pet 4032	.\$599.00
CBM 8032	.\$599.00
Super Pet	.\$999.00
B128-80	.\$769.00
BX256-80	\$969.00
2031	.\$299.00
4040	.\$699.00
8050	\$949.00
8250	\$1199.00
9060	\$1999.00
9090	\$2199.00
4023	\$379.00
6400	\$1399.00
64K Upgrade	\$269.00
Spell Master	\$149.00
Z-Ram	\$549.00
Silicon Office	\$749.00
The Manager	\$209.00
Soft Rom	
Jinsam	

PROFESSIONAL

SOFTWARE	
Word Pro 2 Plus\$159.0	C
Word Pro 3 Plus \$189.0	C
Word Pro 4 Plus \$279.0	
Word Pro 5 Plus \$279.0	(
InfoPro\$179.0	C
Administrator\$399.0	C
Power\$79.00	C
Word Pro 64 Plus\$65.00	C
540000	

Light Pen\$	32.00
Cassette Interface\$	29.00
Parallel Printer Interface\$	69.00
3 Slot Expans. Interface (20)\$	32.00
6 Slot Expans. Interface (20)\$	79.00

ATARI HOME COMPUTERS ATARI 400

Your FINAL PRICE after REBATE when purchased with package as shown.



ATARI 400 & 410 Recorder Package YOU PAY \$179.00 You Get ATARI REBATE \$50.00 YOUR TOTAL COST \$129.00 Retail Value of ATARI 410 \$100.00 Net Cost of ATARI 400 \$29.00 **CALL FOR PRICING ON**

THE ENTIRE ATARI XL LINE!		
1010 Program Recorder \$74.00 102040 Col. Printer/Plotter \$249.00 1025 80 Col. Printer \$449.00 1027 Letter Quality Printer \$259.00 1050 Disk Drive \$379.00 850 Interface \$169.00 1030 Direct Connect Modem CALL CX30 Paddles \$12.00 CX40 Joystick \$8.00 CX42 Remote Joystick CALL CX77 Touch Tablet \$59.00 CX80 Trak Ball \$49.00 CX85 Keypad \$105.00 CX418 Home Manager \$69.00 CX418 Communicator II \$229.00 KX7098 Atari Accountant \$209.00 KX7101 Entertainer \$89.00 KX7102 Arcade Champ \$75.00	DISK DRIVES FOR A AT88-S1 AT88-S1 AT88-S2 AT88-S2 PD AT88-S2 PD AT88-DDA AT44-S1 AT44-S2 TEXAS INSTRUMENT TX 99-S1	
	1000 Atari Disk Drive	

ALIEN Atari Voice Box\$119.00

Apple Voice Box\$	149.00
MEMORY	
Axion 32K Ram	\$59.00
Axion 48K Ram	\$99.00
Axion 128K Ram\$	299.00
Intec 32K Board	\$59.00
Intec 48K Board	\$85.00
Intec 64K Board (400 only)	\$99.00
Intec Real Time Clock	\$39.00
INNOVATIVE CONCI	EPT8
Flip-n-File 10	.\$4.00
Flip-n-File 50	\$19.00
Flip-n-File 400/800 Cart	\$19.00

PERCOM

DISK DRIVES FOR ATARI
AT88-S1\$369.00
AT88-A1 \$299.00
AT88-S2\$569.00
AT88-S1 PD\$469.00
AT88-S2 PD\$669.00
AT88-DDA\$139.00
AT44-S1\$579.00
AT44-S2\$969.00
TEXAS INSTRUMENTS DRIVE
TX 99-S1\$349.00

RANA 1000 Atari Disk Drive\$319.00

FLOPPY DISKS

MAXELL
MD-1 \$32.00
MD-2\$44.00
FD-1(8")\$40.00
FD-2(8" DD)\$50.00
ELEPHANT
5¼"SS SD\$18.95
51/4" SS DD\$24.95
5¼" DS DD\$29.95
VERBATUM
5¼" \$\$ DD\$26.00
51/4" DS DD\$36.00
HEAD
MEAU
Disk Head Cleaner\$14.95

C.M.O.

APPLE/FRANKLI	N
1. Choplifter	\$27.00
2. Bank Street Writer	
3. PFS: File	\$89.00
4. Visicalc\$	
5. Home Accountant	\$55.00
6. Zaxxon	
7. Most Amazing Thing	
8. Visifile	
9. Fathoms 40	
10. Deadline	
11. PFS: Report	
12. Zork III	
13. Frogger	
14. Facemaker	\$24.00
15. Snooper Troops #1	
16. Delta Drawing	
17. Castle Wolfenstine	\$24.00
18. Wayout	
19. Canyon Climber	

20. Bandits \$26.00

CBM 64	
1. Word Pro 64	.\$65.
2. Jumpman	.\$29.
3. Gorf (20/64)	
4. Microspec Data Base 84	
5. Logo 64	
8. Microspec Gen. Ledger 64.	
7. Zork III	
8. Frogger (84)	
9. Quick Brown Fox (20/64)	
10. Shamus	
11. Deadline	
12. Assembler 64	
13. Zork II	
14. 3-D Man	
15. Protector	
16. Starcross	
17. Easy Mail 64	.\$14.
18. Grave Robber	.\$11.
19. Wall Street	.\$19.
20. Trash Man	

ATABI

	~ ~ . ~	M-1
1. Donkey Kong	\$39.00	21. Crush, Crumble & Chomp\$24.00
2. Zaxxon		22. Wayout\$27.00
3. E.T. Phone Home	\$39.00	23. Zork II\$29.00
4. Miner 2049er	\$35.00	24. Visicalc\$159.00
5. Dig Dug		25. Atari Writer \$79.00
B. Choplifter		26. Three Little Pigs\$25.00
7. Donkey Kong, Jr		27. Upper Reaches of Apshai \$16.00
B. Canyon Climber		28. Starbowl Football\$24.95
9. Snooper Troops #2		29. Drelbs\$26.00
10. Word Wizard		30. Protector\$34.00
11. Picnic Paranoia		31. Frogger\$25.00
12. Jumpman		32. Lunar Leeper\$24.00
13. Shamus		33. Wizard of Wor \$34.00
14. Letter Perfect		34. Kindercomp \$21.00
15. File Manager 800		35. Moon Shuttle\$22.00
18. Preppie		36. Home Accountant\$55.00
17. Astro Chase		37. Temple of Apshai \$29.00
18. Blade/Black Hole		38. Spell Wizard\$39.00
19. Pac Man		39. Nautilus\$26.00
20. Bala Buggies		40. O'Rilev's Mine\$22.00

computer mail order east

ORDERS ONLY

Order Status Number: 327-9576

Dept. 915, 477 E. 3rd St., Williamsport, PA 17701

B: All shipments outside the Continental United States must be pre-paid by certified check only. Include 3% (minumum \$3.00) shipping INTERNATIONAL ORGERS: All shipments out and handling. EQUIATIONAL DISCOUNTS: Additional discounts are available from both Computer Mail Order locations to qualified Educational Institutions APO & FPO: Add minumum \$5.00 shipping and handling.



New Publications

Kenneth P. Goldberg and Robert D. 1983, 478 pages, paperback, wire- St., Brooklyn, NH 11238, 1983, 409 Sherwood. John Wiley & Sons, Inc., o-bound. 605 Third Ave., New York, NY 10158, 0-88408-270-9 1983, 196 pages, paperback.

0-471-87278-4

\$8.95

\$18.95

plus \$1.75 S/H

Microcomputers, A Parent's Guide, by 1701 South I-35, Austin, TX 78744, Petrusha. Golden-Lee Book, 1000 Dean pages, paperback.

0-912331-00-3

\$9.95

Swift's Educational Software Direc- The Reader's Guide to Microcomputer

tory, Apple II Edition. Sterling Swift, Books, by Michael Nicita and Ronald

Computer BASICS, An Introduction to the Computer for Young People, by Hal Hellman. Prentice-Hall, Englewood Cliffs, NJ 07632, 1983, 48 pages, hardcover.

0-13-164574-9

\$8.95

The Complete Handbook of Personal Computer Communications, by Alfred Glossbrenner. St. Martins Press, 175 Fifth, New York, NY 10010, 1983, 325 pages, paperback.

0-312-15718-5

\$14.95

Mastering the VIC-20, by A. J. Jones, E. A. Coley, and D. G. J. Cole. John Wiley & Sons, Inc., 605 Third Ave, New York, NY 10158, 1983, 177 pages, paperback.

0-471-88892-3

\$14.95

Commodore 64 Programmer's Reference Guide. Commodore Business Machines, Inc., and Howard W. Sams & Co., Inc., 4300 W. 62nd St., Indianapolis, IN 46268, 486 pages, paperback, wire-o-bound.

0-672-22056-3

\$19.95

Atari BASIC, by Richard Haskell. Prentice-Hall, Inc., Englewood Cliffs, NJ 07632, 1983, 173 pages, paperback. 0-13-049791-6 \$13.95

TRS-80 Extended Color BASIC, by Richard Haskell. Prentice-Hall, Inc., Englewood Cliffs, NJ 07632, 1983, 170 pages, paperback.

0-13-931246-3

\$12.95

40 Easy Steps to Programming in BASIC & Logo, by James L. Poirot and R. Clark Adams. Sterling Swift, 7901 South IH-35, Austin, TX 78744, 1983, 64 pages, paperback. 0-88408-275-X \$3.95

MICRO



NO POWER SPIKES WITH SUPER FAN II.

U.S. Patent #D268283

Super Fan II's Zener Ray™ Transient Voltage Suppressor and Power Filter squelches spikes up to 6000 amps - even those caused by lightning - while responding up to 100 times faster than Apple II's



Super Fan II, in black or tan: \$109. Without Zener Ray, \$74.95. Additional air flow seals, \$5. Available in 240V/50 Hz

built-in suppressor.

In addition, Super Fan II cools your Apple, removing heat buildup at a remarkable 17 cubic feet of air per minute. Yet it's the quietest fan of its kind on the market.

Super Fan II also positions a lighted on/off computer switch and two accessory

plugs at your fingertips. It's warranted for two years and simply clips to your Apple II, IIe or monitor stand.

See your R.H. Electronics dealer today about Super Fan II*, or contact us at 566 Irelan Street, Buellton, CA 93427, (805) 688-2047.

RHELECTRONICS, INC.

France, call B.I.P. 1-255-4463 Dealer/OEM inquiries invited lia, call Imagineering (02)212-1411

ROCKWELL Microcomputers from Excert, Inc.

• • SPECIALS • •

A65-1 (1K RAM) \$435
A65-4 (4K RAM) \$455
A65-4B,4F (4K, BASIC or FORTH*) \$495
A65-4AB (4K, BASIC & Assembler) . \$525
A65/40-5000 (32K RAM) \$1250

LANGUAGES for AIM-65® & AIM 65/40

Assembler									. \$35
BASIC ROMs .									. \$65
FORTH* ROMs									. \$65

ENCLOSURES & POWER SUPPLIES

A65-006	١.												. \$175
ENC4A													. \$115
ENC5A					΄.								. \$130
ENC6A													\$140

Educational Computer Division EXCERT INCORPORATED

P.O. Box 8600

White Bear Lake

Minnesota 55110

(612) 426-4114

- SALES
- SERVICE
- . INSTALLATION
- CONSULTING

RM 65 SERIES

Deduct 5% from list if ordered with AIM 65® or AIM 65/40.

REPAIR SERVICE

(out of warranty only) \$25/hr. plus parts - \$25 min.

SPARE PARTS

are available



CASH DISCOUNT -Deduct 5% for Prepaid Orders (we pay shipping)

TERMS:

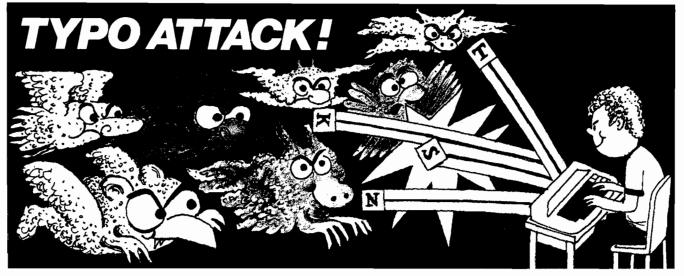
Net 30 from approved Companies & Institutions — otherwise COD. Shipping will be added to order. Minnesota residents add 6% sales tax.

Prices subject to change without notice.

Authorized Dealers for:

ROCKWELL INTERNATIONAL CORP., CUBIT, MTU, FORETHOUGHT PRODUCTS, GORDOS, SEAWELL, DYNATEM, APPLIED BUSINESS COMPUTER

AIM-65 is a registered trademark of Rockwell International Corp. *FORTH is a registered trademark of Forth, Inc.



You're in for a nasty spell ... unless you stop the Typos!



In the dusky world beneath your keyboard the gruesome Typos dwell ...waiting to attack! Term paper due tomorrow? Got to get that book report typed? Fool! The Typos will devour your letters as you type! That could spell D-O-O-M-E for you!

Before you start typing, get down to the real work: destroy the Typos before they destroy your proase... uh, proze...prrrose...Oh NO! THE TYPOS!!! Get **TYPO ATTACK**, a grand and glorious game from Atari® Program Exchange. It might even improve your typing!

Ask for **TYPO ATTACK** at your local Atari software retailer, or order direct. Phone 800-538-1862, or 800-672-1850 in California. Or write Atari Program Exchange, P.O. Box 3705, Santa Clara, CA 95055.

Cassette (410): APX-10180 8K \$29.95 Diskette (810): APX-20180 16K \$29.95 For direct orders, add \$2.50.



Hardware Catalog

The UltraTerm for the Apple II+, Apple III, and Apple IIe

Videx introduces a new video display card that gives extraordinary powers to the Apple II+, Apple II, Apple IIe, and Franklin computers. The UltraTerm sets new standards for versatility. It delivers a high-quality 8 x 12 dotcharacter dot matrix with stable, flicker-free display that guarantees easy readability. Nine software-selectable video display formats allow as many as 4096 characters to be displayed.

Software-selectable display attributes include bright/dim, standard/alternate character sets, and normal/inverse. Interlace mode (512 scan lines | requires a monitor with high persistence phospher such as the Apple Monitor III or Amdek 300 Monitor. \$379.00

> Videx, Inc. 897 N.W. Grant Corvallis, OR 97330 (503)758-0521

Low-Cost Data Collection and Entry

The 1100A optical card reader is designed to meet the needs of the burgeoning microcomputer and minicomputer markets. The desktop unit provides means of data entry. The RS-232C interface allows interaction with virtually any computer, either directly or remotely through a modem.

The 1100A is designed to meet the needs of education with applications including test scoring, attendance reporting, and administration.

The 1100A can read any combination of pencil marks, punched holes and printed marks. The unit can read soft lead pencils too, negating outmoded IBM-type magnetic lead pencils.

> Mountain Computer, Inc. 300 El Pueblo Rd. Scotts Valley, CA 95066 (408) 438-6650

New Briefcase Computer for the Commodore 64

portable has 64K RAM, a full upper/ music and sound capabilities. lower-case low-profile detachable size - 5" \times 14-\(\frac{1}{2}\)" \times 14-\(\frac{1}{2}\)".

The Executive 64 is fully compat- \$995.00 ible with VIC-20 and C64 peripherals, including the VIC modem for telecommunications. External ports allow fullsized monitor and graphic printer hook-ups.

Using a Z-80 cartridge, the Executive 64 can accommodate a CP/M operating system or, with a PET Emulator, the system can use much of Commdore Business Machines, Inc., the available PET software. Moreover, has introduced a portable computer the Executive 64 can use the large designed for the traveling businessman. number of game cartridges available to Designated the Executive 64, the new the 64 family of computers and has full

Resident in the unit's ROM is keyboard, built-in 6-inch color BASIC V2. Other high-level programmonitor, and a built-in single floppy ming languages include Pascal, LOGO, disk drive with 170K capacity. A COMAL, Assembler, and PILOT. Addisecond drive is optional. The new unit tionally, the Executive 64's 6510 weighs 27.6 pounds and is briefcase central processor is 6502-program compatible.

> Commodore Computer System Division 1200 Wilson Drive West Chester, PA 19380; (215)431-9100

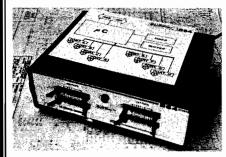
Commodore Business Machines' Executive 64 System



Hardware Catalog (continued)

IEEE-488 64 Digital Channel Output Module

for the Apple, IBM, and Commodore



The BUSSter—an IEEE-488 64 Digital Channel Output Module

Connecticut microComputer announces the BUSSter B64, which works with any computer that has an IEEE-488 interface (either built-in or added on), including computers manufactured by Apple, IBM,

Commodore, Osborne, Hewlett-Packard, and Tektronix. The B64 is a new 64 digital line output module that is a self contained IEEE 488 (GPIB) buscompatible device.

The BUSSter accepts commands and data from any host computer through its IEEE port and activates 1 to 64 digital TTL level lines. A BUSSter module economically increases a computer's interfacing capability while reducing its workload. The BUSSter B64 Digital Output Module is easily programmed through BASIC commands from the controlling computer. \$495.00

> Connecticut microComputer 36 Del Mar Drive Brookfield, CT 06804 (203)775-4595

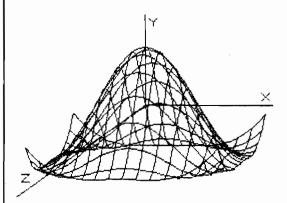
Spectrum Control Center for the Color Computer

Spectrum Projects announces their newest product, the SPECTRUM CON-TROL CENTER. The SCC eliminates having to grope around behind your computer, fumbling with cables and plugs, by extending all the jacks to an interface box, which can be mounted anywhere. Features of the SPECTRUM CONTROL CENTER are a switchselected Printer/Modem port, a cassette switch for those people who don't own CTR-80 and CCR-81 cassette recorders, and a LED power indicator to tell you whether your computer is on or off. \$99.95 plus \$3.00 S/H.

> SPECTRUM PROIECTS 93-15 86th Drive Woodhaven, NY 11421 Voice (212)441-2807 B.B.S. (212)441-3755

> > (continued)

YOUR COLOR COMPUTER JUST EARNED A MATH DEGREE!



MATHMENU

Developed by an engineer, Mathmenu is a powerful menu-driven system to turn your Color Computer into an intelligent, flexible tool for mathematics and engineering. Mathmenu takes the tedium out of math, leaving your full brain power to attack the "meat" of your problems. By rapidly manipulating matrices and vectors, performing integration and differentiation, solving quadratic equations, plotting user defined functions and much more, Mathmenu can help simplify the most complex problems. Whether you are a student or a professional, if you use math, you need Mathmenu.

FEATURING:

• 3D SURFACE PLOTTING — Plots a user defined equation on an X,Y,Z coordinate system in the High-Res graphics mode. Planes, surfaces of revolution, statistical surfaces, etc. can be easily plotted. Surfaces may be saved to disk or tape. We believe this is the only program of its kind commercially available for the Color Computer.

PLUS:

- Complete MATRIX Operations (up to 8 x 8)
- Complete VECTOR Operations
- Numerical Differentiation
- Numerical Integration
- Least Squares Curve Fitting
- Binomial Expansion
- Prime Number Verification Main Menu with Single-key Selection and Return (Disk Only)
- 2D Function Plotting
- Rectangular to Polar Conversions
- Base Conversions
- Large Number Addition and Multiplication
- Reverse Polish Logic Calculator with Hexadecimal
- Ouadratic Equation Roots

Complete documentation of all functions is included.

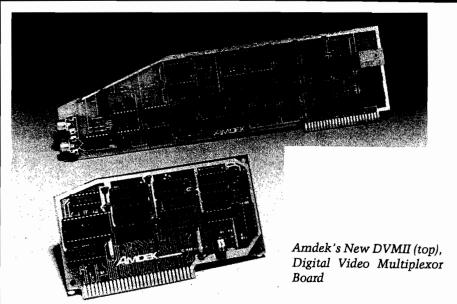
For 16K Cassette \$49.95 Plotting Requires Extended BASIC Documentation only \$5.00 (refundable with purchase)

Or write for free brochure.





Hardware Catalog (continued)



Digital Video Multiplexor Supplies RGB Output for analog or Digital Monitors

for the Apple II and Apple II+

A new Digital Video Multiplexor Board, DVM-II, which plugs into any

expansion slot of an Apple II or Apple switches II + computer, is designed to supply \$199.00 RGB output for analog or digital monitors. The new board features 15 low-resolution colors (16 colors with an analog monitor), two additional high-resolution modes, all white, and three-color with pure white, and it is

color-gun selectable for all green or other colored text. Boards with analog monitors a bits 1-4 selectable for all green or other colored text.

The DVM-II is expansion-slot independent and, with a simple plug-in installation, can supply the computer with RGB output. The board uses Apple NTSC Video output. It provides 80-column capabilities in highresolution colors with the use of any RS-170 output, 80-column card. The DVM-II includes two connector cables and one video monitor connector cable to allow the board to be adapted to the monitor. Depending on the type of monitor, the adapter must be preset to allow the appropriate composite Csync signal output. The functioning of the DVM-II is controlled by software expansion slot of an Apple II or Apple switches that are slot dependent.

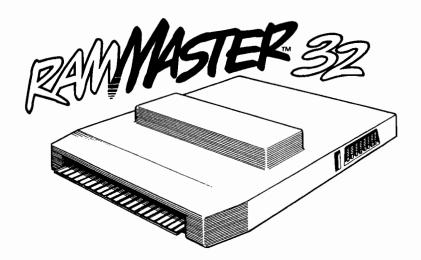
> Amdek Corporation 2201 Lively Blvd. Elk Grove Village, IL 60007 (312)446-5248

UNDER-STAND

for the Apple II, II+, and IIe

Verba Gloria announces UNDER-**STAND**, the latest product in their line of clear, acrylic aids for the Apple II, Apple II +, and Apple IIe. The UNDER-STAND is a space-saving monitor stand constructed of ultra-strong 3/8" clear acrylic. It has less flex and allows for better convective cooling than other stands, and it can be easily modified by the maker to accept an Apple attached cooling fan. The UNDER-STAND holds one or two drives, plus paddles or joystick on the center shelf, with the strength to hold a weighty monitor on top. The Apple can be slid out from underneath for easy access to peripheral cards. \$71.95

> Verba Gloria 802 Twelfth Ave. Menomonie, WI 54751



The RAMMASTER 32 for the VIC-20

RAMMASTER 32 for the VIC-20

Mosaic Electronics introduces the RAMMASTER 32. This is a full service memory device that features a built-in expansion port, pause switch, write protect switch, a relocatable memory block, and a disabler switch so car-

tridges can be removed without turning off the computer. RAMMASTER 32 will expand the VIC-20 up to 37K. \$150.00

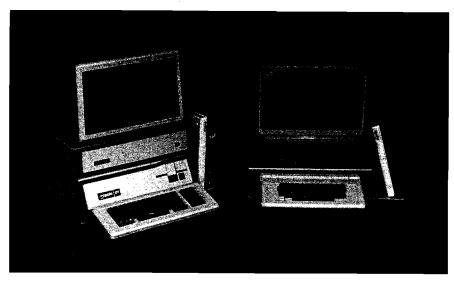
Mosaic Electronics P.O. Box 708, Oregon City, OR 97045 (800)547-2807 or 665-9574

Hardware Catalog (continued)

Pro-Tech Security for the Apple II and III

Now you can protect your complete Apple II and Apple III systems from tampering and theft with two security designs from Segull Enterprises. Pro-Tech II secures the Apple II and cover, up to three disk drives, any type of monitor or TV, and is compatible with the popular external fans as well as securing them. Pro-Tech III secures the Apple III and cover, up to three disk drives or a Profile hard disk, and any size monitor or TV.

The Pro-Tech Locking Stands feature a rear-locking system that combines total security with ease of use. Simply slide in your Apple and disk drives, lock it, and you're done. The locking stands are made of 16-gauge Pro-Tech Locking Stand by a 22" steel and are color coordinated to steel cable. Apple computers. For extra convenience, multiple units keyed the same \$165.00 for the Apple III are available.



Pro-Tech Security for Your Apple II or Apple III

Monitors are secured to the \$155.00 for the Apple II \$99.00 for printers

Segull Enterprises 88 West Britannia Street P.O. Box 869 Taunton, MA 02780 (617)823-9684 ext. 331

Perry Peripherals Repairs KIMs!! (SYMs and AIMs Too)

- We will Diagnose, Repair, and Completely Test your Single Board Computer
- We Socket all replaced Integrated Circuits
- You receive a 30-day Parts and Labor Warranty
- Your repaired S.B.C. returned via U.P.S. C.O.D., Cash

Don't delay! Send us your S.B.C. for repair today Ship To: (Preferably via U.P.S.)

PERRY PERIDHERALS

6 Brookhaven Drive Rocky Point, NY 11778

KIM-1 Replacement Modules

- Exact replacement for MOS/Commodore KIM-1 S.B.C.
- Original KIM-1 firmware 1K and 4K RAM versions

REPLACEMENT KIM-1 KEYboards

- Identical to those on early KIMS SST switch in top right corner
- Easily installed in later model KIMs

Perry Peripherals is an authorized HDE factory service center.

Perry Peripherals carries a full line of the acclaimed HDE expansion components for you KIM, SYM, and AIM, including RAM boards, Disk Systems, and Software like HDE Disk BASIC V1.1. Yes, we also have diskettes. For more information write to: P.O Box 924, Miller Place, NY 11764, or Phone (516) 744-6462.

MCRO

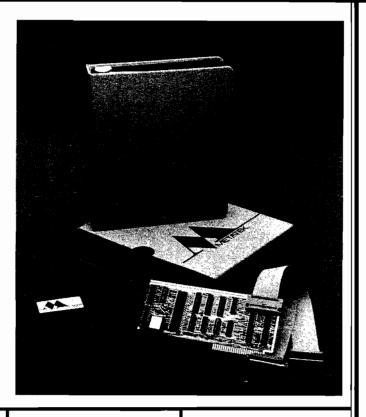
Software Catalog

Metatek Introduces Low-Cost Datascope

Metatek, Inc. announces Metascope, a lowcost data-line monitor designed to operate on the Apple II. The product consists of a printed circuit board, documentation, and all software necessary to turn an Apple II computer into a fully programmable data-line monitor. The unit is capable of displaying and storing data in asynchronous, byte-oriented synchronous, or bitoriented synchronous (SDLC, HDLC) modes at speeds to 19.2K bits per second. Other features include the ability to start data recording based on a trigger pattern match, storage of data on diskette.

and a programmable host emulation mode that allows the Apple II to act as a sophisticated communications controller capable of generating polling sequences with reply. Additionally, Metascope has a built-in capability to generate synchronous clock signals in host emulation mode thereby eliminating the need for costly modem emulators.

The retail price is \$895.00 with delivery two weeks ARO. The product is available from Metatek, Inc., 12525 Hummingbird St. NW, PO Box 33129, Minneapolis, MN 55433; [612]755-9587.



Class Scheduling Program

CMA Micro Computer announces a new version of its popular Class Scheduling Program for the 48K Apple with Applesoft. The advanced version offers new editing procedures for editing groups of courses in the master schedule. The Class Scheduling Program allows schools with up to 2,400 students and up to 999 courses and sections of courses to analyze the master schedules and prepare individual student schedules. The system allows for the automatic entry of required courses and the fast entry of any optional request and alternates.

The system will schedule individual students and report anyone not scheduled in a requested course. Non-scheduled students can be given new

requests and rescheduled until all students have been scheduled. Schedules can be printed for all students and rosters prepared for all courses offered. Adds and drops can be easily handled with forced scheduling or by rescheduling of individual students using the program's automatic scheduling elements.

The system is designed to work with the firm's Grading programs and Attendance bookkeeping system. The system requires two disk drives and an 80-column printer.

Additional information and demonstration versions are available from CMA dealers or directly from CMA Micro Computer, 55722 Santa Fe Trail, Yucca Valley, CA 92284; [619]365-9718.

Airplane Simulator

AIRSIM-3 Airplane Simulator for the Apple II, Apple II+, or Apple IIe with 48K is an aerobatic flight simulator with ground scenery and all the instrumentations required to practice instrument flight. Users can set up their own approach problems, complete with runway scenery and Nav-Aid locations. Pilots will find AIRSIM-3 useful for instrument-flight practice. Nonpilots will find AIRSIM-3 to be a simple enjoyable flight-like experience.

Price is \$40.00 and includes diskette and manual. Contact Ted Kurtz, Mind Systems Corporation, P.O. Box 506, Northampton, MA 01061; [413]586-6463.

Doing the School Yearbook with Your Apple

Single SOURCE Solution announces an Apple Computer educational product called Yearbook. This tutorial program is written to emphasize the basic principles and common technical practices necessary to the publishing and production of yearbooks. Yearbook delves into the world of layout, editing, and vocabulary. Designed for the novice, no computer skills are necessary to use the program. Applesoft high-resolution graphics are used extensively in this series of programs.

Price is \$99.95. For more information contact Single SOURCE Solution, 2637 Pleasant Hill Road, Pleasant Hill, CA 94523.

(Continued on page 129)

NIBBLE EXPRESS III YOUR APPLE* WILL LOVE IT!

Turte Gradnics Applesoft Line Crune at TRAC income System MAMA AmperFree Space C Machine Language E Apple CALENDAR Peaceful Cdexister Apple Slugger Reverse Keyn Amper Find Bond Manager DOS3+2 AmperSpeed* Apple Darts (MicroCalc 300 Variable Crunche Apple Flash 🚉 : Checker : GO-Greeting Program Quick Sort Applesoft Une Editor Othello SPRINT Disk Dump Hi-Res Colors Apple Record Comman Apple Art Gallery Game I/O Exprint Super Keypad Disk Commander Compare Applesof Ame E Sett Biestronic Verstale er€er The Shape Disk Map Apple Bowl Football Lower Case Letters Recipe Boxing Disk Doctor Quasar II

NOW AVAILABLE!

NIBBLE EXPRESS is an Anthology of the Major Articles and Programs appearing in Volume 3 of NIBBLE Magazine . . . nearly \$400 worth of Programs for your Apple II. ACE, or other Applesoft-compatible computer!

NIBBLE EXPRESS III contains up-fo-date enhancements. KeyPerfect Tables, and the Best of NIBBLE!

Even if you have all 8 issues of NIBBLE in 1982, you'll want the Express to have updated program listings in one convenient package! It's a MUST for your Library!

NIBBLE EXPRESS III is a bargain at \$17.95 plus \$1.75 Postage Handling (\$2.50 outside the U.S.).

YOUR APPLE WILL LOVE IT! (And so will you!)

NIBBLE
P.O. Box 325
Lincoln, MA 01773
Yes! I want to reserve NIBBLE EXPRESS Vol. III for my Library! Here's my □ Check □ Money Order for \$17.95
plus \$1.75 postage/handling. (Outside U.S. add \$2.75 for postage/handling).
☐ Also send me NIBBLE EXPRESS Vol. I at \$12.95 Plus postage/handling (see above).
☐ Send me NIBBLE EXPRESS VOL. II at \$14.95 plus postage/handling (see above).
Master Card & Visa Accepted
Card # Expires:
Card # Expires: Signature:
Signature:
Signature: Telephone: Please Print Clearly
Signature:
Signature: Telephone: Please Print Clearly Name: Address:
Signature: Telephone: Please Print Clearly Name: Address: City State Zip
Signature: Telephone: Please Print Clearly Name: Address:

DOS Command Entry

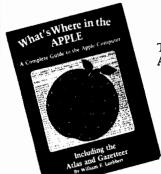
MLE Driver

PRODUCTS from MICRO

Revised edition now available! All new text added to the original atlas and gazetter...

"What's Where in the Apple"

A Complete Guide to the Apple Computer.



This revised edition of the famous Apple Atlas will:

- provide you with more information on the Apple's memory than is available elsewhere
- guide you with a numerical Atlas and an alphabetical Gazette - to over 2000 memory locations of PEEKs, POKEs and CALLs
- give you names and locations of various Monitor, DOS, Integer BASIC and Applesoft routines and tells you what they're used
- enable you to move easily between BASIC and machine language
- guide you through the inner workings and hidden mechanisms of the Apple

The Atlas and the All New Guide are now available in one 256-page Wire-O-Bound book for only \$24.95.

All Apple users will find this book helpful in understanding their machine and essential for mastering it.

If you own the original What's Where in the Apple purchase The Guide to complete your edition. This 128-page Wire-O-Bound version contains all the new material to be used with the memory map and atlas.

Don't miss this opportunity, to complete your edition of What's Where in

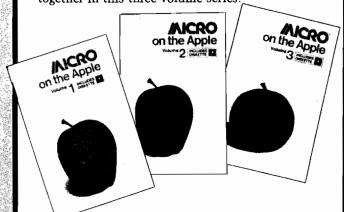
the Apple.



Order your copy of The Guide now. Retail price\$9.95

Get the most out of your Apple with the "MICRO on the APPLE" series...

This series of books for the APPLE computer is the best source of Apple specific programming aids, utilities, enhancements, games and much more. MICRO has taken the best APPLE material ever published in MICRO magazine and brought it together in this three volume series



Volume 1 allows you to —

Round and format numbers accurately, get lower-case letters and punctuation into Applesoft strings or play the hit game "Spelunker"

Volume 2 lets you -

Speed up machine-language programming using five powerful machine-language aids, add additional editing and I/O features, or play the intriguing game "GalactiCube"

Volume 3 gives you more -

Machine-language aids, I/O enhancements, graphics and games

Each volume comes complete with diskette to save you the time of typing hundreds of lines of code.

If you use to an APPLE computer you should own these books.

FOR EASY ORDERING CALL TOLL FREE 1-800-345-8112

(IN PA 1-800-662-2444) MasterCard and VISA Accepted

AND now the "MICRO on the APPLE" series is available as a boxed set.



All three voumes are packaged in an attractive box with the 110 programs on one diskette.

The set is available at a 20% savings off the individual price. Retail price \$59.95 Order your copy of the

ie leėl edy.

The BEST of MICRO

Best of MICRO

before they are sold out!

If you're looking for excellent software at a very low price these books are for you!

> Here are some of the things that you will receive:

Volume 1 — SOLD OUT!

Volume 2 contains 55 articles and programs that appeared in MICRO magazine from October 1978 through May 1979. These programs are for the Apple, AIM 65, KIM-1, PET, OSI, and SYM-1. This 224-page book is paper bound 81/2 x 11.

Volume 3 contains 88 programs and articles from June 1979 through May 1980 issues of MICRO magazine. These programs are for use on Apple, AIM 65, KIM-1, PET, OSI, and SYM-I computers. This 320-page book is 8½ x 11 and is paperbound.

Learn how to master VIC BASIC programming with MICRO's newest book...

"Mastering Your VIC-20"

Now you can do more with your VIC-20. This new book and the 8 projects and 20 programs that it contains can teach you how to master VIC BASIC programming. Each chapter concen-

> trates on a particular aspect of VIC BASIC...and each program is accompanied by discovery-oriented, tutorial text - clear directions that will quickly have you writing programs, modifying them and adding features all on your own. And to help you master your VIC-20 even faster, all 8 programs are already keyed in on the accompanying cassette.

Some of the programs you'll find in this book are:

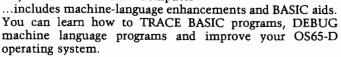
- MICRO Calc a minature spread sheet program that makes complex, repetitive calculations a breeze.
- Master a guessing game that teaches programming with random numbers and flags.
- VIC Clock to teach you ON...GOSUB functions and character graphics.

Order your copy of "Mastering Your VIC-20" by using the order form below.

Each program is worth the price of the book itself.

ATTENTION OSI USERS

Micro has just released a new book, "MICRO on the OSI." This comprehensive book provides you with methods to improve the use of your Ohio Scientific Computer



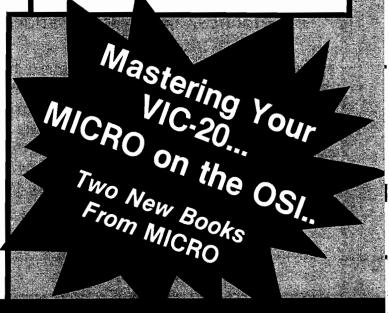
You'll also find:

- Hardware modifications for enhanced/reversed video
- Programs for control code and upper/lower-case entry

Plus... a What's Where in the OSI C1/C2

This new book will also help you to improve your own BASIC programs with PRINT AT, DELETE, AUTO-number and FUNCTION INPUT. No OSI owner can afford to be without this book.

You'll receive 25 programs in this 192 page book. Order your copy today!



USE THE POSTAGE-PAID CARD TO ORDER YOUR BOOKS FROM MICRO....



Subscribe to MICRO...
Save 20%
Off The Newsstand
Price!

Each Month MICRO Delivers:

- Practical, useful information about microcomputing...
- ★ Valuable programs to teach you more about your Apple, Atari, VIC-20, Commodore 64, TRS-80-Color...
- ★ Easy-to-follow instructions to allow you to enhance your system's capabilities...
- ★ Tutorials to teach you how to program beyond BASIC...

TWO NEV FROM

A Feast Of Computing Ideas

Use These Postage-Paid Cards To Order

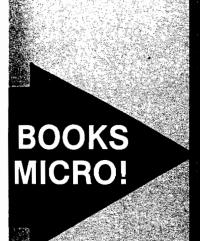
SAVE 20%! **Use This** Postage-Paid Card To Subscribe... Or Call Toll-Free 1-800-345-8112 (In PA 1-800-662-2444) (MasterCard and VISA Accepted)



☐ Yes! Enter my subscription to MICRO, and send me the next 12 issues for just \$24.00. I save \$6.00 off the newsstand price!

Name				
Address				
City				
State			Zip	
I'm paying by	☐ Check	□ мо	□ VISA	☐ MasterCard
Card#			Exp.Date	

OWN A:							
□ Commodore 64 □ VIC-20							
☐ Apple ☐ PET							
🗆 Atari 400 🕒 Atari 800							
☐ Other:							
For Faster Service Call:							
1-800-345-8112							
(In PA: 1-800-662-2444							
VISA or MasterCard Only							



//ICRO's Newest Books

NEW for VIC-20 Users! Mastering Your VIC-20 With 8 BASIC Projects

A book that makes learning to program your VIC-20 fun! Contains 8 projects and programs. Games, utilities - even a VIC-20 version of "VisiCalc." All 8 programs on cassette to help you learn faster.

☐ Mastering the VIC-20 @ \$23.95

NEW for OSI Users! MICRO on the OSI

Includes Machine-Language enhancements and BASIC Aids, hardware modifications for enhanced/reversed video, programs for control code and upper/lower case entry. A valuable programming tool.

☐ MICRO on the OSI @ \$19.95

Please rush the MICRO Books i've	I'm paying by: ☐ Check ☐ MO ☐ VISA ☐ MC						
Name	Total Enclosed: \$(Add \$2.00 s/h per book.)						
City		Visa/MC#					
(Allow 6-8 weeks for delivery)		Exp. Date:					



The Best of MICRO

Make your computer reference library complete by adding the "Best of MICRO" to your present book collection. Each volume full of articles and programs pulled from the pages of MICRO. Excellent software at a very low price!

BOM Volume 2 @ \$8.00 BOM Volume 3 @ \$10.00

What's Where in the Apple

Revised new addition with text added to the original atlas and gazetter. All Apple users will find this book helpful in understanding their machine and essential for mastering it.

☐ What's Where in the Apple @ \$24.95

Zip_

☐ The Guide @ \$9.95

Best Sellers for APPLE Users! MICRO on the APPLE

Programming aids, utilities, games, enhancements. Together Volumes 1, 2, and 3 contain over 100 programs on diskette. Fully documented and explained.

□ 3-Volume Gift-Boxed @ \$59.95 □ Vol.1□ Vol.2□ Vol.3 \$24.95 ea.

Please rush the MICRO Books I've checked above to: Address

_____ State _____

(Allow 6-8 weeks for delivery)

i'm paying by: ☐ Check ☐ MO □ VISA □ MC Total Enclosed: \$ (Add \$2.00 s/h per book.)

Exp. Date:

BUSINESS REPLY CARD

FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 20, AMHERST, NH

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE



P.O. Box 6502 Amherst, NH 03031 NO POSTAGE NECESSARY IF MAILED IN THE UNITED STATES



SAVE 20%!!!! Subscribe to AICRO

Use This Postage
Paid Card to Order
the Next 12 Issues
of MICRO and SAVI
\$6.00 Off
Newsstand Price!

BUSINESS REPLY CARD

FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 20, AMHERST, NH

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE



P.O. Box 6502 Amherst, NH 03031 NO POSTAGE NECESSARY IF MAILED IN THE UNITED STATES



A Feast 0 Computin Ideas...

New Book From

MICRO



BUSINESS REPLY CARD

FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 20, AMHERST, NH

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE



P.O. Box 6502 Amherst, NH 03031 NO POSTAGE NECESSARY IF MAILED IN THE UNITED STATES



Best Sellers

From

ACRO

Software Catalog (continued)

Computer Grading Package for the Classroom Teacher

Grade Manager, a powerful and highly flexible computer grading package for the classroom teacher, is now available for the 48K Apple II with either one or two disk drives and a printer. The package allows teachers to record and print 50 scores per student per quarter and to compute letter grades for up to 1088 students in as many as 15 separate classes. Teachers can choose from several variations of two grading methods - percentage grading and curve grading - making the package compatible with a wide variety of grading methods currently in use.

First-time users are guided step-by-step through the process by a comprehensive support manual that also explains the differences in the grading options. The package uses a data diskette as well as the program diskette.

For more information contact Minnesota Educational Computing Consortium, 2520 Broadway Drive, St. Paul, Minnesota 55113; (612)638-0602.

Attention Special Education Teachers!

The World of Counting, written for the Apple II+ or Apple IIe computer (with one disk drive), is an award winning program just introduced by Educomp Enterprises. This program is specifically designed to assist in the teaching of learning-disabled students. It utilizes colorful graphics, sound effects, and music to teach the beginning principles of counting. The World of Counting is also

effective with any child in the 3- to 7-year-old mentalage group. This makes it a valuable addition to any program library for preschoolers.

Designed to be more than just a drill and practice program, it uses extensive repetition and reinforcement to introduce the numbers involved, review them, then test student's comprehension. Simple instructions are provided. There is no need of previous computer experience to run this program, which is completely self-contained and can be operated by the student without supervision once it has been started by the teacher.

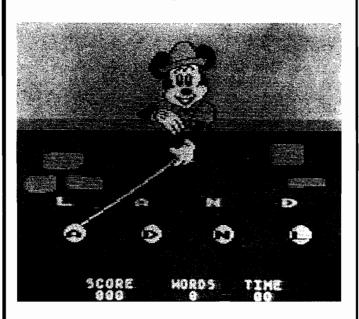
Price is **\$24.95.** Contact Educomp Enterprises, 191 North 650 East, Bountiful, UT 84010.

A Neurologic Patient Simulator

Encephalon, for the Apple II, Apple II+, Apple *IIe*, *Franklin*, or compatible computers with 48K ROM, Applesoft, and DOS 3.3, is a neurologic Patient Simulator that uses highresolution graphics. It allows medical students to practice neurologic examination and diagnosis on simulations constructed from findings of actual or hypothetical patients. The program allows a choice of patients, presents the history, and allows interactive simulated examination. It provides hi-res graphics, sound, and color.

Price is \$39.00 and includes disk and manuals. Available from Andent, Inc., 1000 North Ave., Waukegan, IL 60085.

Walt Disney Ships Its First Personal Computer Software Program to Atari



An actual scene from "Mickey and the Great Outdoors."

Disney made history when Mickey Mouse appeared in the first synchronized sound cartoon ever. Now Disney's making history again as Mickey enters the computer age in the first Disney microcomputer software program, Mickey in the Great Outdoors, designed exclusively for Atari home computers. The program comes on either a cassette to run with 16K of RAM or disk for 32K of RAM, and it provides literally hours of playing and learning enjoyment.

Mickey in the Great Outdoors fills the personal computer screen with high-quality animation and top-notch, full-color graphics. It also features original music and sound effects. Mickey appears in various situations called "learning adventures" in which the player actually controls his actions by using the joystick. The goal is to move Mickey along on his

adventures.

This package offers two distinct learning adventures. The first, "Mickey Goes Hiking," develops and reinforces grammar and spelling skills by requiring the player to finish incomplete sentences and create words out of scrambled letters in order to move Mickey along on his adventure. To guide Mickey through his second adventure, "Mickey Goes Exploring," the player must finish incomplete equations and complete number sequences in their proper order, thus developing and reinforcing the basic math skills of equation solving and number sequencing for ages 7 to 10 years.

Contact Walt Disney Telecommunications and non-Theatrical Co., 500 South Buena Vista St., Burbank, CA 91521; [213]840-1111.

(Continued on next page)

Software Catalog (continued)

Starter Kits from SKU

All the accessories Atari and Commodore VIC-20 personal computer owners need are available in a new, comprehensive starter kit from SKU. The package contains two blank data cassettes from Maxell, an Intro PerfectDataTM video display cleaning kit, a Discwasher cassette head cleaning kit, a Pointmaster TM joystick, a multiple-plug outlet and \$90 in rebate coupons from accessory and software vendors.

The kit is sold through mass retailers and computer specialty stores for \$44.99. A kit is also available for Apple II and IBM PC owners for \$66.99.



KINDER KONCEPTS

Midwest Software has announced KINDER KON-CEPTS, a series of programs for the Apple II + and all Commodore computers except the VIC-20. The programs deal with reading readiness, basic math concepts, perception, pattern recognition, letters, numbers, colors, and shapes. The series was developed with the cooperation of

fourteen local kindergarten teachers and each program was written to fill one or more of the teachers' planned objectives for the year.

Midwest will custom build disks for customers of the Commodore versions who like to mix and match any number of programs from the available selection.

The disk versions will be menu driven and all pro-

grams follow a similar design. Ten problems are presented to the child. If the correct response is given on the first try, the child is rewarded with a smiling face and a little tune is heard. A frowning face follows an incorrect response and the correct answer is given on the third try. Each program has a built-in graph so the teacher or parent can

monitor progress at a glance. All programs operate with a single keystroke and reading is kept to an absolute minimum.

Price is \$7.95 each for the Commodore cassettes. For all ten programs on disk for Commodore or Apple II+ the price is \$69.50. Contact Midwest Software, Box 214, Farmington, MI 48024; (313)477-0897.

MICRO



Powerful — Economical — Professional

Peripherals for your Apple II*





.

A/D 12-Bit, 16 Channel \$450.00

- Simple Software Selection of Channels
- Range ±10, ±5, ±2.5, +5, +10
- High-Speed 25 μ Sec. Conversion
- Full Software Support Disk or Prom
- · Adjustable Bipolar Reference

Ultra Rom Board/Editor \$190.00 APB - 102

- · Powerful G.P.L.E. [Global Program Line Editor] built in
- Includes: Search and Replace Insert and Delete and much more
- · Edit programs 2 to 5 times faster
- · 32K of Bank Switchable ROM Space
- Totally Transparent Remove or Reload with a few keystrokes without disk!
- · Extensive Macro Table eliminates multiple keystrokes for common operations
- Useful Ampersand (&) Utilities all in one place
- · Applesoft* Extensions including "IF, THEN, ELSE"
- Support for other HOLLYWOOD HARDWARE Products in Rom

6842 Valjean Avenue, Van Nuys, California 91406

(213) 989-1204

*Trademerks of Apple Computer Inc.

FOR COMPLETE GRAPHICS:

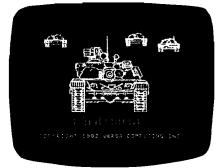
VersaWriter

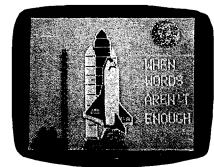
EDUCATION



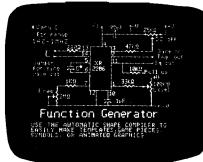


GAME PROGRAMMER





HOBBIEST

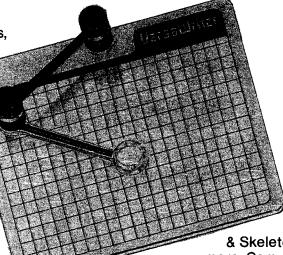


ENGINEERING



CHILDREN

Teachers, artists, engineers, programmers & hobbiests find VersaWriter an easy to use tool for creating micro computer graphics. No programming experience is required. Pictures can be made by simply tracing. Even children can explore the exciting world of computer graphics. The VersaWriter is as limitless as your imagination.



VersaWriter contains complete software for drawing with color, brushes & dots. Add text or fill in over 100 colors. Create your own shapes and place anywhere on the screen. Use Area/Distance, Move Picture, **Electronic Drawing**

& Skeleton programs plus much more. Complete hardware/software system for Apple II/II+/IIe - \$299.00



Versa Computing Products are available at your local computer products store. Distributed by:

Computerland Corp. Hayward, Calif.

Softsel Computer Products Inglewood, Calif.

Pete & Pam Computers Lancashire, England

Micron Distributing Toronto, Canada

Program Spektrum Bromma, Sweden

Micro Products Sales Group

VersaWriter is also available with software designed for Atari & IBM PC.

> Educational Media Washington, Penn. **ESD Laboratories** Tokyo, Japan

Blue Ridge Computers Capetown, South Africa

3541 Old Conejo Road, Suite 104 • Newbury Park, CA 91320 • (805) 498-1956

HARDWARE AND SOFTWARE FOR THE PIC 20° & COMMODORE 64° Software

ZAP! - Climbing the corporate ladder could be fun except for all that falling paperwork. This Hires arcade type game allows up to 4 players to advance through each floor to scale the corporate ranks. Be careful, it's easy to be ZAPPED! CARTRIDGE for VIC 20® \$29.95

ATE-PAK - Eight graphic games on tape with complete manual to explain gaming techinques. For VIC 20® ONLY \$24.95

Word Wizard For The VIC 20® - (Requires at least 8K memory expansion) A user friendly WORD PROCESSOR with optional joystick control. Easy edit and string manipulation commands. Full use of function keys, Delete Word, Search functions and Full Justification. Use VIC 20® printer, or any Centronics compatible printer connected to the user port. On Tape (supports disk).

Bomber Word - A unique graphic word game on cartridge that provides the full thall of arcade action.

Complete with six modes of play options for added enjoyment. Play against the computer or another player. 6 to adult. For VIC 20®

\$29.95

Tic Attack - A fast action arcade game on Cartridge that challenges all of your dexterity. Written in machine language for special audio & visual effects. Over 100 levels of play. High score indication. For VIC 20® \$29.95

Dot-A-Lot - As you wander through life collecting Berries, you happen upon some magical fruit. Pick one and the treasures appear, but the Meanies are out today looking to spoil your fun. Defeat them and continue on to a higher level. An ever changing maze plus arcade type animation to provide a real winning CARTRIDGE for the VIC 20° \$29.95

Triple Play - Three games that are both fun and educational. CROSSWORDS (requires at least 8K expansion). Five complete puzzles are included. CRYPTOSOLYE will help you solve those cryptic messages found in newspapers, and magazines with a systematic computer technique. Included are approximately 50 different puzzles. You can even enter your own cryptic messages. HIDDEN WORDS will display a matrix of seemingly random letters on the screen. You should be able to find many words. Included are approximately 25 different puzzles. For VIC 20®

KEYQUEST - Our exciting new Arcade type game that takes you through the many levels of an ancient dungeon while gathering treasures and gaining experience points. Monsters, magical keys, and hidden passages all add to the excitement. ON CARTRIDGE for VIC 20®.

ONLY \$34.95

SKETCH PAD & CHARGEN - A high resolution drawing program that will allow you to save your pictures to tape. Also included is a simple to use character generator that will allow you to design a different character for every printable key. Create game creatures, foreign alphabets, secret symbols or other special characters. One set is included. On tape for the VIC 20° \$24.95

Hardware

Expand-O-Ram - 16K Expansion Board for the VIC 20° with reset, memory write protect, full memory allocation, plus TWO slots. Like having 2 products in 1. Can be used as a cartridge development system too. \$119.00

Universal Tape Intertace & Duplicator - (Use on the Commodore 64® and VIC 20®). With this device, you can easily load, save or even duplicate tapes with your standard recorder. Full 3 LED indication of Data transfer. A reliable way to Load, Save and Duplicate. NOTE: Duplication requires 2 standard cassette recorders.

Only \$49.50

TYMAC BUFFERED PARALLEL CABLE WITH DRIVER - For the VIC 20° & Commodore 64° This cable assembly plugs into the USER Port and provides a simple and inexpensive way to connect a PARALLEL Printer to your computer. \$29.95

DRIVER CARTRIDGE for VIC 20® - Take full advantage of the capabilities of your Parallel Printer including full Commodore graphics and formatting. Available for SEIKOSHA, C.ITOH, OKIDATA, and others. Specify printer.

ONLY \$29.95

TYMAC "CONNECTION" - A truly intelligent parallel interface for the ViC 20® and Commodore 64®. It will make your printer operate like the COMMODORE Printer including graphics, text symbols, tab's, and virtually every other printer function. Plugs into the serial socket. Available for most popular parallel printer.
\$119.00





Dealer and Distributor Inquiries Invited 201-838-9827



1342B Route 23, Butler, N.J. 07405

NOTE: We solicit hardware and software items for the VIC 20* and Commodore 64 Royalties, license fees, or outright purchase: can be negotiated. Commodore 64* & VIC 20* are Registered Trademarks of Commodore Business Machines, Inc. **Next Month in**

ACRO

- ← October Features
- → Programming
 Techniques!
- Select your programs from a directory by number
- →Plot nearly any function on your computer screen
- Speed up array
 operations in
 Microsoft BASIC
 Learn how to
 implement linear
 search

999999

Starting in October each computer will have its OWN section!

We've sectionalized MICRO for your convenience. You'll find a general section — something for everyone, plus separate sections for Commodore, Atari, Apple, and CoCo.



Reviews in Brief



Product Name: General Chemistry

Equip. req'd:

Apple II

Price:

\$340.00 for seven disks

Manufacturer:

COMPress

Van Nostrand Reinhold Co. Inc.

286 Congress St. Boston, MA 02210

Description: General Chemistry is a series of seven disks that cover beginning chemistry including: the elements; inorganic nomenclature; chemical formulas and equations; atomic, formula, and molecular weights; percent composition and empirical formulas; Chemaze (a chemistry gamel; and ideal gases. The programs supply a lucid explanation of the basic yet sometimes confusing topics of general chemistry. It would be excellent for introductory chemistry courses as well as intermediate chemistry students.

Pluses: It is like a pithy version of a textbook since it deletes all of the trivial pieces of information that can easily confuse the student. The illustrations and sound effects keep the students from being bored. These programs could be beneficial to any chemistry student since it gives the reasoning behind every step in solving a problem.

Minuses: While clearly defining alkalis, metals, and gases, the program omits the definition of a non-metal.

Documentation: While skimpy, the programs are self teaching and require little knowledge beforehand regarding operation.

Skill level required: No particular knowledge necessary.

Reviewer: Rick Sohn

Product Name: Master Grades

Equip. req'd:

PET, 32K with CBM disk

drive

Price:

\$39.50

Manufacturer:

Midwest Software

Box 214

Farmington, MI 48024

Description: Master Grades is a grades-maintenance program for classroom teachers written in compiled BASIC.

Pluses: The program is user friendly and useful. Setting up class lists is slow, but weekly updating goes quickly. It provides six print options to cover most grading needs, including progress letters for parents, and it allows the teacher to set both points needed for grades, and relative weight to give each score. The program is well protected against user errors and allows editing of names and grades. BASIC source code is available for a few dollars more.



Minuses: Since all data is held in memory at once, the total number of students per teacher is limited to 200.

Skill level required: Most teachers should be able to use this program.

Reviewer: Jim Strasma

Manufacturer's addenda: The current version of Master Grades keeps track of attendance as well. BASIC source code is included on the disk. Users may modify the BASIC and Midwest will recompile the user revision for a nominal fee. Works well with an ASCII printer but CBM printer gives more attractive hardcopy. 16K version available; also for Apple II, 3.3 DOS. Coming soon, CBM 64 and TRS level II versions.)

Product Name: Bumble Games

Equip. req'd:

Apple 48K, 3.3 DOS

Price:

\$60.00

Manufacturer:

The Learning Co. 4370 Alpine Road

Portola Valley, CA 94025

Description: Bumble Games is an educational game program for children that teaches the concepts of coordinate graphing using positive numbers. This is accomplished through six hierarchical games, which begin with a number line activity, progress to naming space coordinates, and finish using true coordinate graphing activities.

Pluses: Concepts are taught in a step-by-step approach using appealing graphics and pleasing sound effects. The sound effects can be turned on and off from the main menu. The last activity, Bumble Dots, has an option that allows construction of user-made coordinate graphing pictures.

Minuses: The user may tire of the similarity among three of the six activities.

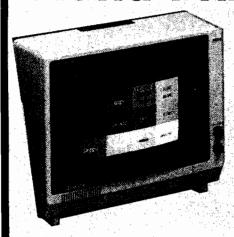
Documentation: A well-organized pamphlet accompanies the program. In addition to this, the program has an instruction section for each activity.

Skill level required: Children ages 4-10; no computer literacy necessary. Younger children will need assistance learning the activities.

Reviewer: Larry Ross

(Continued on page 136)

Grand Prize:



AMDEK COLOR-I MONITOR

Plus: A One Year Subscription to MICRO Magazine



4 First Prizes: AMDEK B&W Monitor

Plus: One Year Subscription to MICRO

4 Second Prizes: Box of Disks from Leading Edge

Plus: One Year Subscription to MICRO

4 Third Prizes: 1 Year Subscription to MICRO

Prizes Awarded One in Each Category: Atari, Apple, Commodore, TRS-80C

Use The Form Below To Enter Your Graphie Today

CONTESTRUEES

- No purchase necessary. Official Entry Forms are available in MICRO Magazine, or may be obtained, free of charge, from retail stores selling MICRO Magazine, or from MICRO Magazine directly by sending a self addressed, stamped envelope to: MICRO Graphic Contest, P.O. Box 6502, Amherst, NH 03031. Exact copies of the Official Entry Form are also acceptable.
- 2. All entries must be on machine-readable format and, if possible, should be accompained by a photograph or 35 mm slide of the monitor screen taken while the graphic is being displayed. Submitted material will not be returned unless a Self-Addressed, Stamped Envelope is provided. MICRO assumes no responsibility for lost slides or damaged material.
- All entries must be postmarked no later

- than December 15, 1983.
- 4. Contestants may enter as many times as they choose, however each graphic submitted must be an original work and must be accompanied by its own entry form. Each graphic should be titled.
- 5. All prizes will be awarded in the event contest judges are deadlocked on the winner of any prize, the prize will be awarded to the contestant whose entry has the earlies postmark. Substitutions are not allowed. All decisions of the judges are final.
- By submitting a graphic to be judged, the contestant swears and affirms that the graphic is an original work created by the contestant and assigns all rights to reproduce the graphic, for no additional consideration, to The Computerist, Inc., and its divisions: Micro ink, and MICRO
- Magazine. The contestant is liable for any and all fitigation, court costs, and attorneys fees resulting from his or her submission of plagiarized or stoten graphic programs.

 7. Winners will be announced in the March 1984 issue of MICRO Magazine. A list of all winners may be obtained after March 1, 1984 by mailing your request and a self-addressed stamped envelope to: MICRO Graphic Contest, P.O. Box 6502, Amherst, NH 03031.
- Employees of The Computerist, Inc.,
 Micro link, and MICRO Magazine, as well as
 MICRO Magazine's columnists and contributing editors are ineligible.
- 9. The MICRO Graphic Contest is a contest of skill, talent, and programming ability and in no way constitutes a game of chance of lottery. Vold where prohibited by law.

OFFICIAL ENTRY FORM

MICRO Graphic Contest Official Entry Form

Name	System
Street	Graphics Package
City Zip Zip Phone	Title of Graphic
Age	
I have read the MICRO Graphic Contest rules and understand and have followed all regulations	Signature

Complete and mail with your graphic to: MICRO Graphic Contest P.O. Box 6502, Amherst, NH 03031

OSI Disk Users

Double your disk storage capacity Without adding disk drives

Now you can more than double your usable floppy disk storage capacity—for a fraction of the cost of additional disk drives. Modular Systems'DiskDoubler™ is a double-density adapter that doubles the storage capacity of each disk track. The DiskDoubler plugs directly into an OSI disk interface board. No changes to hardware or software are required.

The DiskDoubler increases total disk space under OS-65U to 550K; under OS-65D to 473K for 8-inch floppies, to 163K for mini-floppies. With the DiskDoubler, each drive does the work of two. You can have more and larger programs, related files, and disk utilities on the same disk—for easier operation without constant disk changes.

Your OSI system is an investment in computing power. Get the full value from the disk hardware and software that you already own. Just write to us, and we'll send you the full story on the DiskDoubler, along with the rest of our growing family of products for OSI disk systems.

™DiskDoubler is a trademark of Modular Systems.



Post Office Box 16C Oradell, NJ 07649.0016 Telephone 201 262.0093

Just Released

Font DownLoader

Expand the capacity of your printer hundreds of times

Load custom fonts into your Apple® Matrix Printer, Prowriter® 8510A, OKI® Microline 92, 93* and Epson® FX* and use them with virtually every word processor to turn your printer into a custom typesetter. After the fonts are loaded, they will stay in your

printer until it's turned off. A font editor is also provided to allow you to create your own graphics, text, foreign language letters, math and electronics symbols to load into your printer. *Available in 30 days

Disk Software only

.....\$39.00



→\$100 REWARD<

Submit the best or most unique font using the above software and we will make you \$100 richer. Other prizes for the first 25 runners up.

Dealer and Distributor Inquiries Invited

Designed by RAK-Ware





1342 B Rt. 23, Butler, NJ 07405 201-838-9027

Reviews in Brief (continued)

Product Names: Watchwords & Wordisk Maker

Equip. req'd: Apple II + or Apple IIe, 48K, drive,

printer optional

Price: Watchwords \$59.95; Workdisk Maker

\$29.95; (25% discount to schools)

Manufacturer: Micromedia Software

276 Oakland Street Wellesley, MA 02181 (617) 237-5630

Description: Watchwords is a drill and practice program for spelling words that is set up as a climb-the-pyramid game. It uses multiple choice between alternate spellings of each word. There are nine levels, each having a list of up to 100 words. If you get enough correct answers you move up a level. The program comes with a standard set of words. Wordisk Maker allows you to make your own sets

of words, up to 900 words per disk. Several pre-made

Wordisks are also available for different skill levels.

Pluses: Watchwords: the teacher can set time limit, correct or incorrect spelling, sound or no sound, percentage required to climb, and choose number of words or type in words. Words appear in very large upper-case letters on the screen. It prints out student records and is extremely easy

Minuses: It is unfortunate to package these programs separately — you really need both. (Editor's note: According to John Whitman of Micro Media Software, Wordisk is packaged separately because it can be used with several other software packages as well.) The present version does not allow blanks or hyphens in words. In Wordisk Maker, it is extremely awkward to view a wordisk list of more than 10 words on screen — you need a printer.

Documentation: Both excellent — easy to read and very complete; they even have indexes! The instructions on screen are also easy to follow.

Skill level required: Watchwords: age 6-adult, depends on level of words; Wordisk Maker: adult.

Reviewer: Mary Gasiorowski

to use.

Product Name: File-Fax

Price:

Equip. req'd: Apple II or Apple II +, minimum of one

disk drive \$149.00

Manufacturer: TMQ Software, Inc.

82 Fox Hill Drive

Buffalo Grove, Illinois 60090

(312) 520-4440

Description: File-Fax is a new, easy-to-learn, data-base management system. Filing and sorting of data, keyed according to user-defined criteria, is a particularly attractive feature. On disk HELP screens make this package one of the user friendliest I've seen.

Pluses: This manufacturer has clearly devoted attention to eliminating problems and areas of awkwardness found in other DBM systems. Search and sort features are flexible to the extent that any string within any field on any disk drive can be located. The system is expandable to use up to eight disk drives.

Minuses: I felt the command formats were needlessly nonstandard. This increases the learning time required to use the product without constantly referring to the manual.

Documentation: Quite good. The printing is easy on the eyes and the packaging is attractive. There is a thorough tutorial with vocabulary structured for the novice.

Skill level required: The least experienced of users should have no trouble working through the tutorial and then applying what he has learned to his own DBM needs.

Reviewer: Chris Williams

Product Name: Insta-Load

Equip. req'd: Apple II +, Apple IIe, or compatible,

48K RAM, and DOS 3.3

Price: \$24.95

Manufacturer: Eden II Computing

P.O. Box 959

Pebble Beach, CA 93953

Description: The central utility of this set of five is "FASTRACK," which saves Applesoft and binary programs to disk in a special format, enabling faster loading. It co-exits with standard files on the same disk. The other utilities are used to delete such files, create extremely fastbooting masters (seven to boot-up, including loading Integer BASIC into an optional RAM card], find and mark bad disk sectors, and map disk contents.

Pluses: Fast loading is accomplished without DOS modification. Speed increase is greatest with large files and binary files (binary: $2.7 \times$ for 40 sectors, $3.5 \times$ for 80 sectors; Applesoft: 2.3 x for 40 sectors, 2.7 x for 80 sectors). All utilities are copyable and modifiable.

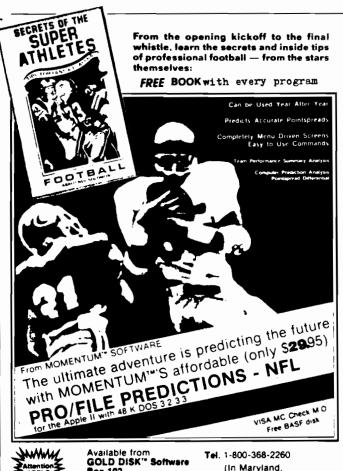
Minuses: After FASTRACKing a file it cannot be copied with FID or DELETEd in the normal way; if Applesoft, RENAMEing it requires extra effort; from 1 to 255 extra bytes could be loaded with it from disk, requiring care not to overwrite any reserved memory just above program end a rare occurence, of concern only to intermediate to advanced programmers); and other slight inconveniences.

Documentation: The 27-page manual is clear and complete, fully describing use of the utilities and detailing all restrictions.

Skill level required: Ordinary knowledge of BASIC and DOS.

Reviewer: Jon R. Voskull

(Continued on next page)

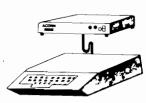


Glen Arm, Md. 21057

(In Maryland, Call 592-5949)

ACORN 68888

ATTACHED PROCESSOR FOR THE APPLE II™



\$1495

HARDWARE

- 68000 Microcomputer with 16 MHZ clock
- 131,072 Bytes of RAM Memory
- 32,768 Bytes of ROM Memory
- Two R\$ 232c serial ports up to 9,600 bps
- One million bps interface with APPLE
- Seven levels of vectored interrupts
- Real time clock and timer
- Separate case and power supply

SOFTWARE

- Uses only one peripheral slot in the APPLE™
- Invisible operation with APPLESOFT or PASCAL
- Compatible with Compilers and 6502 Assemblies
- 68000 Assembly Language Development System

Write or call for a free brochure or send \$10 for 100 page users manual (refunded with order for ACORN)

ACORN SYSTEMS INC.

4455 TORRANCE BLVD., #108 • TORRANCE, CA 90503 Telephone (213) 371-6307

*Apple, Apple II and Applesoft are the trademarks of Apple Computer Co

ATTENTION ALL MICROCOMPUTER OWNERS!!

CSE MEANS MORE

Introducing our expanded product line

We now distribute MORE software, hardware and accessories

We now deal with MORE machines than ever before

We want to make you a satisfied customer MORE than the "other" guys

Call or write us for information on whatever you're looking for

You'll get our best service because it means MORE to us

HERE'S JUST A SAMPLE OF WHAT WE OFFER:

Anchor Automation, California Computer Systems, DMP Systems Software, D.Q.F.L.S. Word Processing Software, Diablo, Electrohome, D.C. Hayes, Mountain Computer, NEC, Microsoft, Practical Peripherals, Videx, Zenith and SO MUCH MORE!!

We carry a variety of diskettes, O.S.I. software, educational software, and games too!



Box 50 • 291 Huntington Ave. Boston 02115 617-423-9501

BASF DISKS

SSDD

DSDD

\$21.90 ea. — 1-9 Boxes — \$30.90 ea. \$19.90 ea. - 10+ Boxes - \$28.90 ea.

FREE PLASTIC CASE WITH EACH BOX

- ☐ SEND ME YOUR PRICE LIST
- ☐ SEND ME_ BOXES AT \$

PER BOX

ADD 3% SHIPPING/HANDLING (\$3.00 MINIMUM) TWO WEEK OELAY FOR PERSONAL CHECKS

☐ PAYMENT ENCLOSED \$_ (Texas residents add 5% sales tax.)

☐ CHARGE MY: ☐ MasterCard

□ Visa

Exp. Date_

(please print full name)

Address

Apt.

City_

_State_____Zip_

214-644-2611



Richardson, Tx 75081

O6E

Reviews in Brief (continued)

Product Name:

Discover BASIC: Problem Solving with

the Apple II Computer

Equip. reg'd:

Apple II +, 32K, DOS 3.3 (printer

recommended)

Price:

Teacher's Guide and Material — \$74.95:

Student Workbook — \$5.95; Additional

Demonstrations Disk — \$9.95

Manufacturer:

Sterling Swift Publishing Company

7901 South IH-35 Austin, TX 78744

Author: Rick Thomas

Description: Discover BASIC is an extensive hands-on introduction to BASIC programming set up for a classroom. It covers major introductory topics such as PRINT, LET, INPUT, IF...THEN, GOTO, FOR...NEXT, READ/DATA, RND, low-resolution graphics, and DIM. Each topic is taught with demos, exercises, programming problems, summary, supplementary reading, and test questions. The program is based on learning by discovery.

Pluses: A well-written package designed for the classroom to teach programming. Materials provided are quite helpful for the teacher.

Minuses: Does not take much advantage of using the computer to teach the subject, though there are exercises to work out at the keyboard.

Documentation: Both the teacher's and student's manuals are easy to read and well written. The teacher's manual includes written unit objectives, supplementary activities, listings of programs, answers to the student manual, as well as a disk of demonstrations and a disk of program solution.

Skill level required: Grade 8 to adult (some formal reasoning skills needed).

Reviewer: Mary Gasiorowski

Product Name: Disk Library

Equip. req'd: Price:

Apple II \$39.95

Manufacturer:

Modular Media

11060 Paradela Street Miami, FL 33156

Description: Disk Library is an organizational utility for Apple disk files that creates library text files containing information on disk-based programs. Each program entry can include the program name, a user-assigned volume number (different from DOS's), the file type (Integer, Applesoft, etc.), and a user-defined program type. In addition, each library file includes a name for the disk and the number of free sectors on it. The program can handle up to 1,200 entries in each library file.

(Continued on page 140)

I.A.C. is a game of World Will indicated entries to accept You pick a riation from among the low-rines to at Joint Is. Britain: U.S.A. Germany and Russia). You build a combe team from their most powerful tanks, assault guts and fairly destroyers. You command the team you ve created in major operations against like forces of the enemy.

All the famous vehicles of the second world war are here. Tigers, Panthers, Shermans and JS II's; Jagdpanthers, SU 152's, Fireflies and T 34's, just to name a few. They have all been thoroughly researched and their important features programmed into the game. Each vehicle is distinguished by such elements as armor thickness (rear and flanks as well as front). fire power, speed, acceleration and gun fraverse. Even minor points like fuel tank location can be critical.

The computer handles all the technical details. This lets you concentrate on making the same kinds of decisions the real; life tank commanders made. You search for the enemy, set your speed, aim your gun and knock out the enemy. The com puter will handle all the rest.

The results of coincid are determined by the compaler it factors such critical elements as range, apport thickness front rear and flarks), tracking time, the speed and maneuvers of both the firing and target units, visibility and weapon adjustment to defermine weapon accuracy.

■ Special options include hidden movement, improved positions, smoke mortars, minefields, close assaults, overruns and indirect fire.

T.A.C. on diskette retails for \$40,00 and can be played on the following computers: Apple® It's with 48K (MockingboardTM Sound Enhanced!), Atari's® with 48K. Commodore & IBM versions coming this fall.

BY RALPH BOSSON

[®] Trademarks of Apple Computers, Warner Communications, Commodore and International Business

Tactical Level



Strategic Level



Available at finer computer stores everywhere.

Or call TOLL FREE: 1 (800) 638-9292 for fast credit card purchase. Price: \$40. Ask for Operator M.



microcomputer games A DIVISION OF The Avalon Hill Game Company

4517 Harford Road • Baltimore, MD 21214

For affordable business software, put MicroSpec in



MicroSpec is serious about offering sophisticated business programs at an affordable price. And there's no skimping on the quality or capabilities of the programs.

Whether you're using DBM, INV, G/L, PAY, A/R, A/P, Fixed Asset, Rental Property Management, Mail List, or Checkbook Manager you'll find MicroSpec programs offer the greatest flexibility and optimum performance for your specific needs. And you'll like the price!

Proven MicroSpec business programs are available NOW for the Commodore 64 and VIC 20 (trademarks of Commodore). Applications for other popular micros will be coming soon.

A leader in the design of affordable business systems – MicroSpec. Put it in your memory.

For more information, contact your local dealer.

MicroSpec, Inc. P.O. Box 863085 • Plano, TX 75086 (214) 867-1333

(Dealer inquiries welcome)



Reviews in Brief (continued)

Pluses: All types of DOS may be read by *Disk Library*, making it possible to catalog all of your Apple disks. Each library file may be sorted by name, volume, file type, or program type, with two keystrokes. Users may also generate neatly formatted hard copies of their library files.

Minuses: No operational problems encountered.

Documentation: Over 100 pages describe the operation of *Disk Library*, but a beginner can learn how to use it by booting the disk and experimenting. It handles user error very well.

Skill level required: This utility is easy to use.

Reviewer: John Hedderman

Editor's Note: In the July issue of MICRO (62:138) we published a review called "Color Diskette Repair." Computerware has informed us that the correct name is "Disk Utilities with Repair" and the price is \$24.95, not \$31.95 as stated.

AICRO





SAVE MONEY! Increase your computer's productivity

The INTERSTELLAR DRIVE is a high performance data storage subsystem with independent power supply, battery backup, and error detection. It has 256KB to 1 Megabyte of solid state memory integrated to perform with your operating system.

Save valuable time! 5 to 50 times faster

performance than floppy disks and Winchester drives

PION'S INTERSTELLAR DRIVE is designed for use with a family of interfaces and software packages. Currently available are interfaces for IBM, S100, TRS80, Apple, SS50, and most Z80 uP, and software for most popular operating systems. Additional interfaces are continually being developed for the most popular computers.

Basic Price for 256KB unit [includes Interface and software] \$1095, plus tax (where applicable) and shipping
Visa and Master Card accepted.

PION, INC.

Tel.(617)923-8009

101R Walnut St., Watertown, MA 02172

TRS80 trademark of Tandy Corp. Apple trademark of Apple Computers Interstellar Drive trademark of PION, Inc.



SAVE ON ... COMPUTERS · MONITORS PRINTERS · PERIPHERALS · SUPP



OMEGA SALE PRICED PRINTER

DOT MATRIX

SALE ENDS 6/30/83



- Up To 160 cps 11 x 9 Matrix Pinfeed Platen
- Elite Pitch • Proportional Spacing • Graphics

DOT MATRIX PRINTER BARGAINS C-ITOH PROWRITER 8510 AP

MONITOR SPECIALS FROM OMEGA

IDS MICROPRISM 480........

OKIDATA MICROLINE 92 (NEW)..... OKIDATA MICROLINE 93 (NEW).....

- Centronics Parallel Interface
- Internal 2 K Ram

399.00

549.00 549.00

859.00

139.00

165.00

119.00

169.00

159.00

179.00

NOW AVAILABLE FOR IMMEDIATE DELIVERY!

For Our Price...CALL 1-800-343-0873 TODAY!

SAVE ON LETTER QUALITY PRINTERS

929.00
1,749.00
1,399.00
2,045.00
2,095.00

BIG SAVINGS ON ACCESSORIES

HAYES SMARTMODEM 300 Baud	230.00
HAYES MICROMODEM II (APPLE II)	289.00
MICROSOFT SOFTCARD PREMIUM SYSTEM.	459.00
ORANGE MICRO GRAPPLER +	120.00
PKASO PRINTER CARDS	129.00
RANA ELITE I (APPLE II)	299.00
SIGNALMAN MODEMS (MK I) As Low As	85.00

OMEGA Stocks Diskettes by:

- Dysan Elephant Maxell Verbatim
- All Equipment Factory Fresh w/ MFT Warranty
- Prices Do Not Include Shipping Charges
- Mass. Residents Add 5% Sales Tax

SOFTWARE

• T.G. Products • Videx

Omega Caries Software by the following companies:

ACCESSORIES & SUPPLIES

Supplies for the Apple II ond many other

• D. C. Hayes • Microsoft • Tymac

Popular Computers by monufacturers like:

• M & R Enterprises • Mountain Computers

• Kensington Microware • Practical Peripherals

OMEGA Has A Complete Line of Accessories &

- American Business Systems Ashton Tate
- Dakin 5 Innovotive Software Microsoft
- Sorcim Stoneware Visicorp

USI Pi-2 12" GREEN MONITOR USI Pi-3 12" AMBER MONITOR.....

MAGNETIC MEDIA

- All Returns Subject To Restocking Fee

CUSTOMER PICKUP NOW AVAILABLE

334 R Cambridge St., Burlington, Mass. (617) 229-6464

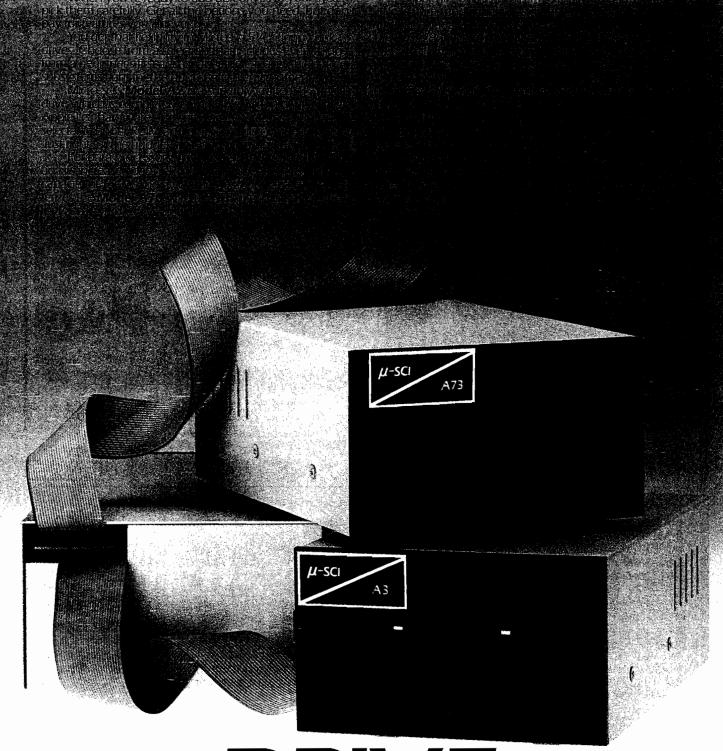


* PRICES. SPECIFICATIONS AND AVAILABILITY OF ADVERTISED MERCHANDISE SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE

EXTRA CHARGE

UNADVERTISED SPECIALS ON • COMREX • EPSON • NEC • IDS PRISM • OKIDATA

334 R CAMBRIDGE STREET, BURLINGTON, MA. 01803



DRIVE CAREFULLY.

Apple II, Apple IIe, Apple III and Disk III are registered trademarks of Apple Computers Inc.

μ-sci

MICRO-SCI

CP/M is a registered trademark of Digital Research Inc. Pascal is a registered trademark of the Board of Regents, University of California.

Micro-Sci is a Division of Standun Controls, Inc. 2158 SOUTH HATHAWAY STREET • SANTA ANA, CALIFORNIA 92705 • 714/662-2801 • TELEX: 910-346-6739

Advertiser's Index

Atari Program Exchange119	Microspec
AB Computers65	Microware Distributing30,132,136
Acorn Software Systems	Midwest Micro
Addmaster	Modular Mining Software80
Alternative Energy Products79	Modular Systems
Amdek	Momentum Software
Amplify	Monarch Data Systems
Anthro-Digital Software	Moore Business Forms
Apple Tree Electronics11	Nibble
Arbutus Total Soft78	Omega Sales International141
Artisan Software21	Percom Data
ArtsciCover II	Performance Micro Products
Avalon Hill	Perry Peripherals
Avant-Garde Creations84,85	Pion Inc
Check-Mate	Prime Computer
Commander Magazine12	Professional Business Forms
CompuTech	Prometheus
Computer Entrepreneur	Protecto Enterprises
Computer Mail Order116,117	Pterodactyl Software
Computer Marketing9	Quality Computer
Computer Science Engineering138	R H Electronics
Constellation Software	Richvale Telecommunications
Custom Computer Systems55	Scientific Software18
Communication Electronics23	S G C71
Compress	Silicon Valley Systems
D & N Micro77	SJB Distributors
Datamost, Inc	Skyles Electric Works86
Don't Ask26	Software T' Boot
Eastern House Software25	Spectrum Projects
Estes Engineering2	Star Micronics
Foxfire Systems99	The Bottom Line110
Hollywood Software130	Versa Computing
Howard Sams & Co107	Victory Software
InComm	Wilsew Industries68
Inter-Action121	Winders & Geist Inc
Interesting Software69	Zanim Systems
John Bell Engineering47	Zytrex
King Microware90	
Leading EdgeCover III, Cover IV	MICRO INK is not responsible for claims made by its advertisers. Any com
Manx Software22	plaint should be submitted directly to the advertiser. Please also send writ
Mercury Micro Inc	ten notification to MICRO.

National Advertising Representatives

Home Office:

Bob Mackintosh, Advertising Manager Shella McDonough, Advertising Representative 10 Northern Boulevard P.O. Box 6502 Amherst, NH 03031

West Coast:

The R.W. Walker Co., Inc.

Gordon Carnie

2716 Ocean Park Boulevard, Suite 1010,
Santa Monica, California 90405 (213) 450-9001

serving: Washington, Oregon, Idaho, Montana, Wyoming, Colorado, New Mexico, Arizona, Utah, Nevada, California, Alaska, and Hawali (also British Columbia and Alberta, Canada)

Mid-West Territory:

Thomas Knorr & Associates Thomas H. Knorr, Jr. 333 N. Michigan Avenue, Suite 403 Chicago, Illinois 60601 (312) 726-2633

serving: Ohio, Oklahoma, Arkansas, Texas, North Dakota, South Dakota, Nebraska, Kansas, Missouri, Indiana, Illinois, Iowa, Michigan, Wisconsin, and Minnesota.

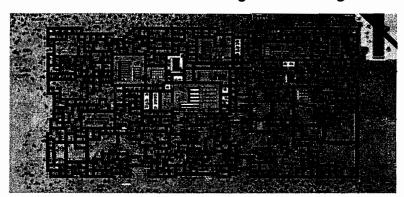
NEWS...NEWS...NEWS...NEWS...NEWS The First Annual International Apple, IBM-PC Fair will be held Saturday and Sunday, September 24 and 25, 1983. The event is co-sponsored by the Big Apple User's Group, The New York IBM Personal Computer User's Group, and The United Nations International School. The two-day show will be at the United Nations International School located at 23rd Street and East River Drive (next to Waterside) from 10:00 a.m. to 5:30 p.m. IBM and Apple personal computer hardware and software will be on display and for sale. Seminars featuring games, computer languages, business applications, computer graphics, stock market analysis, scientific applications and data base management will be held. A Swap Room featuring software and hardware will also be open. A children's workshop run by children and only for children will be a highlight of the fair. For more information contact Big Apple Users Group, P.O. Box 490, Bowling Green Station, New York, NY 10274. Computer Showcase Expo has announced its schedule of computer shows for the Fall. The following shows will be held September 22-25, 1983: New York (New York Coliseum), Detroit (Cobo Hall), Atlanta (Atlanta Apparel Mart). The San Francisco show (Brooks Hall) will be held September 29-October 2. Contact The Interface Group, Inc., 300 First Ave., Needham, MA 02194. The Fourth Annual Conference on Classroom Applications of Computers will be held October 7-8, 1983, at Independence High School, San Jose, CA. This conference, designed exclusively for educators, offers field trips, workshops, seminars, lectures, commercial exhibits, seminars, and demonstrations. For more information contact Computer-Using Educators, P.O. Box 18547, San Jose, CA 95158. • Electronic Fun Expo, New York's first state-of-the-art consumer electronics show, is slated for November 3-6. 1983, at the New York Collseum. The show's sponsor, Electronic Fun Magazine, expects attendance to reach 60,000. For more information contact Electronic Fun Magazine, 350 East 81st St., New York, NY 10028. Teachers from New York, New Jersey, Connecticut, and Pennsylvania are invited to demonstrate and observe how teachers use computers in their classrooms at TC/TC, a Teachers College conference on Teaching with Computers, Saturday, November 19, at Teachers College/Columbia University, Sixty teachers are expected to present computer-based lessons that they have developed during the one-day conference. Teachers who would like to demonstrate a teaching-with-computers curriculum should write to Professor Mary Alice White, Box 227, Teachers College/Columbia University, New York, NY 10027. Teachers who wish to attend the conference may write or call The Office of Continuing Education, Box 132, Teachers College/Columbia University, New York, NY 10027; (212) 678-3065. Admission is \$15. . Softcon, a trade show and conference for the software industry, will be held February 21-23, 1984, at the Louisiana Superdome in New Orleans. Attendees will include buyers, sellers, developers, and marketers of software. For more information contact Northeast Expositions, 822 Boylston, St., Chestnut Hill, MA 02167. A software company president offers these four pointers for parents buying educational software for their children: make sure the game meets its educational objective; check for visual and entertainment value; determine whether or not the game is easy to use and understand; decide whether or not the game will remain valuable even after it is mastered; look over the documentation and manuals — they should be playful and entertaining as well. Thanks to Bruce Zweig of Lightning Software for these tips.

. More than one third of all households using computers do not have children, according to a report from TALMIS, an information and consulting service for the microcomputer industry. The report also said that VIC-20, Atari 400, and TI 99/4 users are most likely to have children; VIC-20 users have the most children and TI 99/4 users have the most children under six.

.NEWS...NEWS...NEWS...NEWS...NEWS



You've got the loot ... now, GETAWAY! to a great new game from the Atari® Program Exchange!



It's all there! The squall of sirens, the crazy turns down endless city streets, the anxious search for ill-gotten gain, the race against time for a safe place to stash your cash! Now your gas tank is nearly empty and night is about to fall. The coppers are closing in fast. Before you learn again that crime doesn't pay...Quick! **GETAWAY!**

Ask for *GETAWAY!* at your local Atari software retailer, or order direct. Phone 800-538-1862, or 800-672-1850 in California. Or write Atari Program Exchange, P.O. Box 3705, Santa Clara, CA 95055.

Cassette (410) APX-10195 32K \$29.95 Diskette (810) APX-20195 32K \$29.95 For direct orders, add \$2.50



You're in for a nasty spell ... unless you stop the Typos!



In the dusky world beneath your keyboard the gruesome Typos dwell ... waiting to attack! Term paper due tomorrow? Got to get that book report typed? Fool! The Typos will devour your letters as you type! That could spell D-O-O-M-E for you!

Before you start typing, get down to the real work: destroy the Typos before they destroy your proase... uh, proze...prrrose...Oh NO! THE TYPOS!!! Get **TYPO ATTACK**, a grand and glorious game from Atari® Program Exchange. It might even improve your typing!

Ask for *TYPO ATTACK* at your local Atari software retailer, or order direct. Phone 800-538-1862, or 800-672-1850 in California. Or write Atari Program Exchange, P.O. Box 3705, Santa Clara, CA 95055.

Cassette (410): APX-10180 8K \$29.95 Diskette (810): APX-20180 16K \$29.95 For direct orders, add \$2.50.

TRUNKS FOR THE MEMORIES.



Introducing the most logical place to store Elephant Memory Systems® (or lesser brands of disks): The Trunk.

With its alphabetized library index, you can file or retrieve up to 60 disks, instantly.

The Trunk is made of durable molded plastic with a hinged, one-piece lid, to keep disks safe from dust, dirt, and other detriments which disks despise.

And, it's portable. Because the lid doubles as a carrying handle so your Elephant Memory Systems® disks can go anywhere you do.

There's a model for 5¼" and 8" floppies, as well as a cassette-and-game file and a special Atari® version.

So if you're looking for the best disk storage system on the market . . .

The Trunk is an open-and-shut case.

THE TRUNK. ENDORSED BY ELEPHANTS.

Elephant Memory Systems® Disks

A full line of top-quality floppies, in virtually every 5¼" and 8" model, for compatibility with virtually every computer on the market. Guaranteed to meet or exceed every industry standard, certified 100% error-free and problem-free, and to maintain its quality for at least 12 million passes (or over a life-time of heavy-duty use).

Marketed exclusively by Leading Edge Products, Information Systems and Supplied Division, 55 Providence Highway, Norwood, MA 02062. Dealers: Call toll-free 1-800-343-8413; or in Massachusetts, call collect (617) 769-8150.